

# REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS (RFP) INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS

## TICKET VENDING MACHINE SYSTEM (TVMS) FOR CTfastrak STATIONS AND RELATED LOCATIONS

### I. INTRODUCTION:

The State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation (CTDOT) wishes to procure from a ticket vending machine system (TVMS) manufacturer or supplier (hereafter, a “Contractor”), who may be selected from among Proposers who respond to this Request for Proposals (RFP), a TVMS for CTfastrak. CTfastrak is a bus rapid transit system that CTDOT is constructing and plans to operate in Central Connecticut. The Scope of Work and other Contract Documents that are an integral part of this RFP provide a description of CTfastrak as well as detailed requirements for the TVMS.

The Agreement that may result from this procurement will be for a period which comprises design, manufacturing and installation, warranty, and operations, and will commence on the Notice to Proceed date and extend through the specified Agreement duration that will include services and warranties, plus any options selected and exercised by the State that are defined elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

This RFP will be for all materials and all services described in the Scope of Work, elsewhere in the RFP, and Agreement. Definitions of terms included in this RFP may be found in the “Definitions” section of the Agreement.

The basis for awarding the Agreement is outlined in Section VI of this RFP.

### II. SCOPE OF WORK OVERVIEW:

This RFP anticipates the award of an Agreement for the work, materials, and services described in the Scope of Work and the other Contract Documents. The successful Contractor will provide the following, which are specified in detail in the Scope of Work:

1. Ticket Vending Machines
2. Central Management System
3. Project Management
4. Systems Services and Support
5. Design (subject to CTDOT review)
6. Inspection and Testing
7. Warranty
8. Hardware Maintenance Services after Final Acceptance and Warranty Period (Optional)
9. Software Maintenance after Final Acceptance and Warranty Period (Optional)
10. CMS Operations during Revenue Service
11. Any options exercised by the State

Proposals should reflect and incorporate all requirements specified in the Agreement. Pricing should be provided in accordance with the Price Proposal and its attachments. The Proposer’s Technical Proposal should reflect the requirements stated in this RFP and the contract documents.

### III. SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS:

Proposers should provide the following information in a Technical Proposal that should not exceed twenty (20) pages in length:

1. Cover Letter (1 page)
2. Identification of the firm. The Contractor will be required to be registered to do business in the State of Connecticut as of the date of Notice to Proceed. The Proposer submitting the Proposal should list all principals and their percentage of ownership. If a corporation, the Proposer should submit a current corporate record print-out from Secretary of State's Office.
3. Table of organization for the Proposer and the project team
4. Description of the project team, including a brief profile of the persons responsible for performing

- the work under this Agreement:
- a. Organization chart, highlighting:
    - i. Design, manufacturing, installation, testing, and warranty phase
    - ii. Optional services for operations (after completion of acceptance testing and warranty periods)
  - b. Resumes for key personnel (maximum of two (2) pages per person and not included in the twenty (20) page limit)
5. Experience providing and implementing similar systems in the United States in the last five years, highlighting equipment and system reliability, including performance under the environmental and operating conditions identified in the Scope of Work.
  6. Technical response to the requirements for the TVMS – The Proposer will be evaluated on the extent of compliance with the Scope of Work, other requirements specified in the Contract Documents, and elements of the Proposal that exceed the specified requirements or provide desired equipment / system enhancements that are identified in the Scope of Work.
  7. Statement of acceptance of the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and the Agreement.
  8. The following forms shall be completed, properly signed, and returned as part of the Technical Proposal, but will not be included in the page count:
    - a. Non-collusion Affidavit
    - b. OPM Ethics Form 5
    - c. OPM Ethics Form 6

In addition to the Technical Proposal described above, the Proposer will provide the Price Proposal in a separate, sealed envelope labeled, "PRICE PROPOSAL".

#### **IV. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS**

1. Questions regarding the RFP shall be received in writing or via e-mail, and submitted to: Mr. Philip Scarozzo, 2800 Berlin Turnpike, Newington, CT 06131-7546 or [Philip.Scarozzo@ct.gov](mailto:Philip.Scarozzo@ct.gov)
2. Delivery of responses- RFP responses shall be in sealed envelopes upon which a clear indication has been made of the RFP reference title, as well as the date and time the bid is due. The name and address of the firm shall appear on the envelope. The Price Proposal will be provided in a separate, sealed envelope.
3. Signature and responsible persons - The Proposal shall be signed by an authorized official. The Proposal shall also provide name, title, address, and telephone number for individuals with authority to negotiate and contractually bind the Proposer, and for those who may be contacted for the purpose of clarifying the information provided.
4. Proposals shall be received by **January 31, 2014 no later than 3:00 p.m.**, at the Connecticut Department of Transportation, 2800 Berlin Turnpike, Newington, CT 06131-7546. No proposals will be accepted after this time.
5. Please submit eight (8) copies of your proposal and one electronic (.pdf) version.

NOTE: THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION WILL REJECT PROPOSALS WHICH ARE SUBSTANTIALLY INCOMPLETE AND WILL NOT ALLOW THE SUBMISSION OF ANY ADDITIONAL WRITTEN INFORMATION AFTER THE RFP DEADLINE.

THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT ANY OR ALL PROPOSALS.

PRE-BID CONFERENCE IS SCHEDULED FOR FRIDAY, JANUARY 10, 2014.

Conference to begin at 8:00 a.m. at the Connecticut Department of Transportation, 2800 Berlin Turnpike, Newington, CT.

No questions will be answered at the pre-bid conference. Questions must be submitted in writing. All questions must be submitted no later than the close of business on January 10, 2014. Except as may be determined by the State, no questions will be considered or addressed after this time. Questions will be responded to in writing with a copy provided to each prospective proposer by January 17, 2014.

All prospective Proposers are strongly encouraged to attend the pre-bid conference. Proposers are requested to pre-register via email to [Philip.Scarrozzo@ct.gov](mailto:Philip.Scarrozzo@ct.gov) by noon on January 7, 2014. Pre-registration will ensure that proper notifications can be made should the conference date change due to inclement weather.

## V. CONDITIONS OF PROPOSALS:

1. Any Proposer shall adhere to the following conditions as stated below:
  - a. Acceptance or rejection by the State - The State reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Proposals submitted.
  - b. Conformance with statutes - Any Agreement entered as a result of this RFP shall be in full conformance with statutory requirements of the State of Connecticut and the Federal Government.
  - c. Ownership of Proposals- All Proposals in response to this RFP are to be the sole property of the State, and subject to the provisions of Section 1-210 of the Connecticut General Statutes (Re: Freedom of Information).
  - d. Oral agreements- Any alleged oral agreements or arrangements made by a Proposer with any agency or employee will be superseded by the written agreement.
  - e. Amending or canceling requests -The State reserves the right to amend or cancel this RFP prior to the due date and time or after, if it is in the best interests of the agency and the State.
  - f. Rejection for default or misrepresentation - The State reserves the right to reject the Proposal of any Proposer which is in default of any prior contract or for misrepresentation.
  - g. State's clerical errors in awards- The State reserves the right to correct inaccurate awards resulting from its clerical errors.
  - h. Rejection of qualified proposals - Proposals are subject to rejection in whole or in part if they limit or modify any of the terms and/or specifications of the RFP.
  - i. Changes to proposal- No additions or changes to the original Proposal will be allowed after submittal. While changes are not permitted, clarification at the request of the State may be required at the Proposer's expense.
  - j. Collusion - By responding, the Proposer implicitly states that its Proposal is not made in connection with any competing Proposer submitting a separate response to the RFP, and is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud. It is further implied that the Proposer did not participate in the RFP development process, had no knowledge of the specific contents of the RFP prior to its issuance, and that no employee of the agency participated directly or indirectly in the Proposer's Proposal preparation.
  - k. Please be advised that when the Agreement is awarded, a minimum of 1.5% (one and one half percent) of this contract award must be set-aside for certified CTDOT Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE's) in accordance with the Agreement Appendix A, Section 18.
  - l. The Contractor warrants that he shall not sublet, subcontract, sell, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of the contract or any portion thereof, or of the work provided therein, or his right, title, or interest therein, to any person, firm, partnership, or corporation without the written consent of the State. For breach or violation of the above stipulation the State shall have the right to annul the Agreement without liability.
2. Rights reserved to the State:
  - a. The State reserves the right to award in part, to reject any and all Proposals in whole or in part, and waive technical defects, irregularities, and omissions if, in its judgment, the best interest of the State be served.
  - b. The State reserves the right to terminate any future agreement arising from this RFP.
  - c. The State reserves the right to schedule interviews with any or all prospective Proposers after review of Proposals.
  - d. The State reserves the right to:
    - i. award the Agreement to the Proposer with the highest Total Score identified in the "Selection Criteria" section,

- ii. negotiate a final Agreement with that highest scoring Proposer if, in the State’s sole discretion, negotiations are necessary,
- iii. enter negotiations with the second highest scoring Proposer if the State cannot reach agreement with that highest scoring Proposer, or
- iv. repeat this process, if necessary, with other Proposers.

**VI. SELECTION CRITERIA:**

The evaluation of TVMS Proposals received will use the following general criteria and relative weights:

- Technical Proposal 70%
- Price Proposal 30%

Technical Evaluation

The main criteria for evaluation of the Technical Proposals are identified below. The maximum number of points that will be awarded for each criterion is shown. These are based on verification of experience and the requirements as stated in the RFP for each criterion below:

	<i>Criterion</i>	<i>Maximum Points per Criterion</i>
A.	<p>Technical Response: Proposed System – Extent of compliance with Scope of Work requirements. Compliance with Scope of Work = 25 (twenty-five) points. Less than full compliance with Scope of Work = 0 (zero) points. Up to 15 (fifteen) additional points may be awarded by the State evaluators for additional value elements offered to the State in the Proposer’s Technical Proposal.</p>	40
B.	<p>Proposer Experience: Proposer qualifications, experience and references in providing and implementing similar systems based on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proposer shall have at least 10 years of experience in providing similar systems (components, size and nature).</li> <li>• Provide examples of up to 5 previous projects similar to this project that were procured in the last 3-5 years.</li> <li>• Demonstrate experience with public sector transit systems.</li> <li>• Demonstrate experience in Central Management System hosting.</li> <li>• Demonstrate experience performing on-site training programs.</li> <li>• Demonstrate experience with hardware and software support.</li> <li>• Owner/client references will be a critical element of this evaluation. Up to three owner / client references are expected, although the State considers more, well documented references to be preferable.</li> </ul> <p>Compliance with Experience criteria, as documented by references = 10 (ten) points. Less than full compliance with Experience criteria = 0 (zero) points. Up to 10 (ten) additional points may be awarded by the State evaluators for additional experience/qualifications offered to the State in the Proposer’s Technical Proposal.</p>	20

C.	<p>Project Management: Project Team qualifications, experience and certifications for personnel and organization, based on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstrated competence of each key team member, documented by client / owner references in the function assigned in the organizational chart.</li> <li>• Cross-reference each key team member with their involvement on the example projects presented under firm’s experience in Section B.</li> <li>• Provide evidence of qualifications, as applicable, for each key team member. This may include degrees, certifications, licenses, or other documents to support an individual’s abilities for the role proposed.</li> <li>• Approach to quality assurance, including the related qualifications and experience of the individual(s) proposed for this specific role.</li> </ul> <p>Compliance with Project Team criteria, as documented by references = 5 (five) points. Less than full compliance with Project Team criteria = 0 (zero) points. Up to 5 (five) additional points may be awarded by the State evaluators for additional experience/qualifications offered to the State in the Proposer’s Technical Proposal by the Project Team.</p>	10
----	---	----

The State may identify and use more detailed evaluation criteria, which will be based on the main criteria identified above.

Price Evaluation

The Proposal with the lowest proposed price for the Base System (excluding Options) will receive the maximum of 30 points for the price. Other higher priced Proposals will receive fewer points based on the following formula.

$$\text{Price Score} = (\text{Lowest proposed price for total cost (Base System)} / \text{proposed price for total cost (Base System)}) \times 30$$

Total Score

$$\text{Total Score} = \text{Price Score} + \text{Technical Score}$$

Award may be made to the Proposer with the highest Total Score on the basis of the above criteria and calculations and on the rights reserved to the State in the Conditions of Proposal section of this RFP.

Options will be considered for inclusion in the Agreement at the State’s sole discretion and may be reflected in the Proposer’s Technical Score, but will not be considered in the Price Score evaluation leading to the award of the Contract.



AGREEMENT  
BETWEEN  
THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
AND  
(CONTRACTOR)  
TO PROVIDE TICKET VENDING MACHINE SYSTEM  
FOR  
**CTFASTRAK**

NOTE: ANY REFERENCE TO DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION IN THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED TO MEAN "STATE".

ANY ITEM STAMPED "DNA" OR "DOES NOT APPLY" IS HEREBY DELETED PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION OF THIS AGREEMENT WITH THE CONCURRENCE OF THE CONTRACTOR

INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STIPULATIONS

DEFINITIONS

OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR

1. FEDERAL AND STATE CODES, STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES
2. CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
3. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES
4. PERSONNEL
5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS
6. CHANGE ORDERS
7. PAYMENT TERMS
8. MAINTENANCE AND AUDIT OF RECORDS
9. COOPERATION
10. REVIEW OF WORK
11. RESPONSIBILITY FOR ACCURACY OF WORK
12. RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS
13. INSURANCE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR(S)
14. BONDING REQUIREMENTS
15. INDEMNIFICATION
16. NEGLIGENCE OR OMISSIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR
17. COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES
18. ASSIGNMENT OR TRANSFER OF AGREEMENT
19. SAFETY AND SECURITY
20. WARRANTY
21. SPARE PARTS FOR STATE INVENTORY
22. CONTROL OF THE WORK AND CLAIMS (from FORM 816)
23. ENCRYPTION OF DATA; BREACH OF SECURITY OR LOSS

OBLIGATIONS OF THE STATE

24. DETERMINATION OF EXTRA WORK
25. PROGRESS PAYMENTS
26. CONTRACT ASSIGNMENT

FURTHER ARTICLES OF MUTUAL AGREEMENT

27. OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS AND RIGHTS IN DATA
28. REVISIONS IN ORGANIZATION
29. BREACH

30. TERMINATION
31. CONFLICTS BETWEEN DOCUMENTS AND AGREEMENT
32. CONNECTICUT REQUIRED CONTRACT/AGREEMENT PROVISIONS - SPECIFIC EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY RESPONSIBILITIES
33. NOTICE BETWEEN PARTIES TO AGREEMENT
34. PROMPT PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTOR(S) AND RELEASE OF RETAINAGE
35. CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SUBCONSULTANT PAYMENT LOG
36. ETHICS SUMMARY
37. CODE OF ETHICS FOR PUBLIC OFFICIALS AND LOBBYIST
38. CORE AGREEMENT/CONTRACT PURCHASE ORDER
39. PAYMENT OF RECOVERABLE COSTS DUE THE STATE
40. EXECUTIVE ORDERS
41. STATE ELECTIONS ENFORCEMENT COMMISSION CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION AND SOLICITATION
42. JURISDICTION AND FORUM LANGUAGE
43. LITIGATION
44. HIGH VALUE CONTRACTS
45. DISCLOSURE OF RECORDS
46. TANGIBLE PERSONAL PROPERTY
47. NON-WAIVER OF STATE'S IMMUNITIES
48. PUBLICITY
49. NONDISCRIMINATION CLAUSE
50. AUDIT AND INSPECTION OF PLANTS, PLACES OF BUSINESS, AND RECORDS
51. AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

APPENDIX A

ATTACHMENTS

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| SCHEDULE A - | SCOPE OF WORK   |
| SCHEDULE B - | PRICE SUMMARY AND PROPOSAL FORMS  |
| SCHEDULE C - | REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS and INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS   |
| SCHEDULE D - | STATION ITS PLANS   |
| SCHEDULE E - | SAFTETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN  |
| SCHEDULE F - | CONNECTICUT REQUIRED CONTRACT/AGREEMENT PROVISIONS - SPECIFIC EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY RESPONSIBILITIES   |
| SCHEDULE G - | PROMPT PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTOR(S)  |
| SCHEDULE H - | CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SUBCONSULTANT PAYMENT LOG  |
| SCHEDULE I - | STATE EMPLOYEE CODE OF ETHICS POLICY  |
| SCHEDULE J - | NOTICE TO EXECUTIVE BRANCH STATE CONTRACTORS AND PROSPECTIVE STATE CONTRACTORS OF CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION AND SOLICITATION LIMITATIONS                              |
| SCHEDULE K - | TITLE VI CONTRACTOR ASSURANCES  |
| SCHEDULE L - | AGREEMENTS WITH GOALS SPECIAL PROVISIONS DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES AS SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIAL SUPPLIERS OR MANUFACTURERS FOR FEDERAL FUNDED PROJECTS |
| SCHEDULE M - | CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING  |

OTHER STATE OF CONNECTICUT DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

- NONDISCRIMINATION CERTIFICATION - FORM C  
 GIFT AND CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION CERTIFICATION - OPM ETHICS FORM 1  
 CERTIFICATION OF STATE AGENCY OFFICIAL OR EMPLOYEE AUTHORIZED TO EXECUTE CONTRACT - OPM ETHICS FORM 3  
 CONSULTING AGREEMENT AFFIDAVIT - OPM ETHICS FORM 5  
 AFFIRMATION OF RECEIPT OF STATE ETHICS LAWS SUMMARY - OPM ETHICS FORM 6  
 OPM IRAN CERTIFICATION - FORM 7  
 GUIDE TO THE CODE OF ETHICS FOR CURRENT OR POTENTIAL STATE CONTRACTORS  
 NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT



A G R E E M E N T

THIS AGREEMENT has been concluded at Newington, Connecticut, by and between the State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation, James Redeker, Commissioner, duly authorized, hereinafter referred to as the "State" or "CTDOT", and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ authorized to do business in the State of Connecticut, having a principal place of business located at \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, (TITLE) \_\_\_\_\_, hereunto duly authorized, hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor."

WITNESSETH, THAT,

WHEREAS, the State wishes to procure from a Ticket Vending Machine System ("TVMS") manufacturer or supplier (hereafter, a "Contractor") a TVMS for CT**fastrak**, a bus rapid transit system that CTDOT is constructing and plans to operate in central Connecticut. This procurement includes design, manufacture, installation, maintenance, warranty and operation of the TVMS (herein after referred to as the "Project"), as required in the Scope of Work, a copy of which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, as Schedule A, the Request for Proposals ("RFP") and this Agreement and attachments thereto, and

WHEREAS, as part of its statewide bus system, CTDOT has the right to assign this Agreement to an operator or management company that will operate CT**fastrak** as a part of that statewide system, and

WHEREAS, the State, pursuant to Sections 4-8, 13b-4, 13b-34(a) and 13b-36 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as revised, is authorized to enter this Agreement and James Redeker, Commissioner of the Department of Transportation, has made the Express Finding as required by Section 13b-35 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as revised.

NOW, THEREFORE, KNOW YE THAT:

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to this Agreement:

- "Access Constraint" means availability of work locations, materials, or services provided by others.
- "Base System" means the TVMS as specified in the Scope of Work, and detailed in the Price Proposal Forms A through E.
- "Central Management System" ("CMS") means the system specified in the Scope of Work Section 4.
- "Claims" means all actions, suits, claims, demands, investigations and proceedings of any kind, open, pending or threatened, whether mature, unmature, contingent, known or unknown, at law or in equity in any forum.
- "Contract Documents" means the executed documents comprising the TVMS contract between the State and the Contractor, including this Agreement, the Scope of Work, Price Proposal, and other documents referenced in the Table of Contents for this Agreement.
- "Contract Drawings" means the drawings provided as part of the Contract Documents.
- "Contractor Parties", or "Contractor Party" means a Contractor's members, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, managers, principal officers, representatives, agents, servants, consultants, employees, subcontractors, vendors, and subcontractors or any one of them or any other person or

entity with whom the Contractor is in privity of oral or written contract and the Contractor intends for such other person or entity to perform under the Agreement in any capacity.

- "CTDOT" means the State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation that operates fixed route public transit service, and that will operate the TVMS.
- "CT**fastrak**" means the bus rapid transit system operating in central Connecticut which will include the TVMS.
- "Engineer" in Form 816 shall be construed to mean "State".
- "Extra Work" means work, services, materials requested by the State from the Contractor that are not included in the Agreement.
- "Federal Transit Administration ("FTA")" means the division of the United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) that is funding a portion of CT**fastrak** via a Full Funding Grant Agreement (FFGA). The FTA, via the FFGA, imposes requirements on CT**fastrak** that are reflected in these Contract Document requirements.
- "Final Acceptance" means the State's determination that the work under the Agreement is complete.
- "Form 816" means the CTDOT's Standard Specification for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, available at [http://www.ct.gov/dot/lib/dot/documents/dpublications/816/newver/\\_July13\\_Form\\_816.pdf](http://www.ct.gov/dot/lib/dot/documents/dpublications/816/newver/_July13_Form_816.pdf), and is included in this Agreement in part, via specific references and inclusions.
- "Full Funding Grant Agreement" ("FFGA") means the contract between CTDOT and FTA to participate in the funding of the CT**fastrak** Project.
- "Liquidated Damages" means a dollar amount associated with Milestone schedule dates determined by the State to be representative of the losses the State will incur as a result of the Contractor's failure to complete a portion or all of the work specified in the Agreement within the time specified in the Agreement. Liquidated Damages are not construed as a penalty.
- "Lump Sum" is the contract value less the per month costs for monthly-invoiced services.
- "Milestone" means a required completion date for a portion or all of the Contractor's work as defined by the Agreement.
- "Notice to Proceed" ("NTP") means the State's written direction to the Contractor to start work on the Agreement.
- "Options" means Scope of Work elements that are not included in the Contractor's Base System, optional elements as detailed in Price Proposal Form F.
- "PMO" means project management oversight, including a function performed by the FTA to assure conformance with the FTA's FFGA for the Project.
- "Price Proposal" means the portion of the Contractor's Proposal that specifies the price for the Base System and Options.
- "Price Score" means the means the portion of the Total Score that represents the evaluation of a Proposer's Price Proposal evaluated in comparison with the lowest price received in accordance with the RFP evaluation criteria.
- "Project" means the design, manufacture, installation, maintenance, warranty, and operation of the TVMS.
- "Proposal" means the documents and materials provided by the Contractor in response to the State's Request for Proposals for this Agreement. The Contractor's Proposal will include, but not be limited to the Technical Proposal and Price Proposal specified in and required by the RFP. The State, in its sole discretion, may include the Contractor's Proposal in the Contract Documents.
- "Proposer" or "Proposers" means the Contractor providing a Proposal in response to the State's Request for Proposals for this Agreement.
- "RFP" means the State's Request for proposals for this Project.

- "Records" means all working papers and such other information and materials as may have been accumulated by the Contractor in performing the Agreement, including but not limited to, documents, data, plans, books, computations, drawings, specifications, notes, reports, records, estimates, summaries, memoranda and correspondence, kept or stored in any form.
- "Scope of Work" means the document, so named in the Table of Contents, attached hereto as Schedule A, that establishes specific requirements for this Agreement. The Scope of Work may also be referenced as Technical Specifications.
- "Shop Drawings" means the drawings or sketches prepared by the Contractor for use in its manufacturing facility, assembly facility, or shop, to fabricate, assemble, and/or install parts of the TVMS, whether manufactured by it from raw materials or purchased from others in a ready-to-use condition.
- "SSMP" means the Safety and Security Management Plan, a document, so named in the Table of Contents, and included in this Agreement.
- "State" means the State of Connecticut, including the Department of Transportation ("Department" or "CTDOT"), and any office, department, board, council, commission, institution or other agency or entity of the State.
- "Technical Proposal" means the portion of the Proposal submitted in response to the RFP that provides technical information on the proposed equipment and services.
- "Technical Score" means the portion of the Total Score that represents the State's evaluation of the extent to which the Proposer meets the technical criteria, firm experience, and project team qualifications.
- "Technical Specifications" means the Scope of Work.
- "Total Score" means the value used in final evaluation of Proposals by the State. The Total Score is the combination of the Technical Score added to the Price Score.
- "TVMS" means the Ticket Vending Machine System. CTDOT's new ticket vending machine system to be deployed on the new bus rapid transit corridor known as CT**fastrak** in accordance with this Agreement.

THE CONTRACTOR AGREES:

ARTICLE 1. FEDERAL AND STATE CODES, STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES

That all work required under the terms of this Agreement shall be performed in accordance with all applicable Federal and State codes, standards and guidelines including, but not limited to:

- A. Federal Requirements: The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable Federal Transit Administration Requirements, referred to in Appendix "A", attached hereto and hereby made a part of this Agreement.
- B. Codes, standards and guidelines as specifically listed in the Scope of Work, Paragraph 1.7.
- C. Department of Transportation P5800.5, 1990 Emergency Response Guidebook.
- D. Federal Register - Volume 56 No. 173/Friday, September 6, 1991, Appendix A to part 37 - "Standards for Accessible Transportation Facilities", ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" or latest revised edition.

In case of conflict between the State and Federal codes, standards and guidelines

listed above, the more stringent guidelines will prevail as the minimum.

## ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

To meet the Milestones stipulated in Table 1-1 below, it is expected that the Contractor will be working extended shifts and using premium time simultaneously at multiple project locations, multiple station locations, etc. in order to complete the Project by the specified completion date. The selected Contractor shall demonstrate to the State that they have the necessary labor force and equipment to meet the allowable contract time.

The Contractor can expect that it will be required that temperature sensitive work will be performed during the winter months. Therefore, preparations must be made by the Contractor to protect this work from the cold and adverse conditions that the winter months may bring. There will be no additional compensation paid to the Contractor for this work but it shall be included in the general cost of the work.

The Contractor is hereby advised that this contract contains activities which have been deemed critical to the start of revenue operations for CT**fastrak**. In order to ensure that the program is completed on schedule, the State has established specific Milestones for completion of these critical activities. Failure to complete this work within the specified timeframes will result in the assessment of Liquidated Damages as described below. Although the Contractor is responsible for developing its own phasing plan, the Contractor shall comply with the following Milestones and access constraints:

**TABLE 1-1, PROJECT MILESTONES**

#	Description	Date
	Notice to Proceed (estimated)	January 31, 2014
Access Constraints Nos. 1 - 4	Availability (not earlier than dates) of stations for installation of TVMS:  Contract 1 - Downtown New Britain  Contract 2 - East Main St. and East Street  Contract 3 - Cedar St., Newington Jct., Elmwood, Flatbush Ave., Kane St., Parkville, Sigourney St.  Contract 4 - Union	March 26, 2014  April 9, 2014  August 8, 2014  April 1, 2014
Access Constraint No. 5	CT <b>fastrak</b> downtown stations available for TVM installation	August 8, 2014
Milestone No. 1	All inspection and testing complete, excluding the Revenue Service Acceptance Testing (RSAT) specified in Scope of Work, Section 8.7.	January 15, 2015
Start of Revenue Service	CT <b>fastrak</b> start of revenue service and start of Central Management System (CMS) hosting per Scope of Work	On or about February 1, 2015, subject to final determination by State
	Start of RSAT per Schedule A Scope of Work	Four (4) weeks after start of revenue service
Milestone No. 2	TVMS Final Acceptance	June 1, 2015
	Completion of hardware warranty	1 Year after Final TVMS Acceptance
	Completion of software warranty	2 Years after Final TVMS Acceptance
	Completion of CMS services per Scope of Work, Section 4	60 months after start of revenue service
	Optional Services	To be determined by State

**Milestone No. 1 - January 15, 2015**

Contractor shall complete all installation and testing per the Scope of Work, Section 8, excluding Section 8.7, Revenue Service Acceptance Testing (RSAT) and have ready for service the TVMS in advance of the CT**fastrak** start of revenue service.

**Liquidated Damages for Late Completion of Milestone No. 1:** \$8,500 per day for each day following January 15, 2015, with no maximum payment.

**Milestone No. 2 - June 1, 2015**

Contractor shall complete all work required on this Agreement for Final Acceptance. This work includes completion of all installation, testing and reporting as required in the Scope of Work. The State's granting of Final TVMS Acceptance shall be subject to the terms defined in Section 8 of the Scope of Work, and shall be predicated on successful completion of all prerequisite dependent Milestones as described throughout the Scope of Work.

**Liquidated Damages for Late Completion of Milestone No. 2:** \$1,000 per day for each day following June 1, 2015, \$2,000 per day for each day following September 29, 2015, with no maximum payment.

**Liquidated Damages Terms and Conditions**

These Liquidated Damages provisions shall apply to all circumstances in which the State does not verify in writing that the pertinent Agreement work has been completed by the Milestone completion dates and maximum work durations listed above. If the Contractor does not complete the pertinent work on or before the applicable dates, the State will deduct from monies otherwise owed to the Contractor the pertinent liquidated damages daily amount listed above for each calendar day that it takes the Contractor to complete said work beyond the Milestone date.

ARTICLE 3. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

To perform such services and obligations, as required in the Scope of Work, and in accordance with the specifications and bid under which this Agreement was awarded. In addition, Schedule B entitled "Price Summary and Proposal Forms" Forms A through E and, if applicable, Form F, Schedule C entitled "Request for Proposals and Instructions to Bidders" and Schedule D entitled "Station ITS Plans, all attached hereto and made part hereof, are integral parts of this Agreement, except as amended specifically during negotiation.

The Contractor agrees to design, manufacture, install, maintain, warrant, and manage operations of a TVMS for CT**fastrak** in an efficient and satisfactory manner in accordance with relevant State of Connecticut standards, as may be amended, the provisions of this Agreement, and all applicable laws, rules and regulations. The Contractor shall pay for all permits, licenses and fees to the city or town in which the work is to be performed.

ARTICLE 4. PERSONNEL

That the State's selection of the Contractor for the performance of the RFP's Scope of Work is based in part upon a careful consideration of the qualifications and experience of Contractor's personnel, including subcontractors, and/or subconsultants who will participate in the Scope of Work. The names of key personnel and their areas of participation under this Agreement are set forth in the Proposal. The Contractor shall be responsible for the performance of all of the work and shall utilize to the fullest extent the specialized expertise and experience of the personnel listed in the Proposal.

The State, at its discretion, shall have the right to demand the removal of any Contractor/subcontractor personnel by written notice. All personnel removed shall be suitably replaced in a timely fashion. The replacement personnel submitted for State approval must possess expertise and experience that, in the opinion of the State, are equivalent to that which should have been provided by the originally listed person. The State shall approve all replacement personnel prior to their beginning work. The Contractor however, shall replace neither the personnel listed in the Proposal, nor their replacements, without the prior written approval of the State, which the State agrees, will not be unduly withheld.

If the Contractor, through circumstances beyond its control, is unable to provide the services of the personnel listed in the Proposal, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing suitable other personnel for the performance of the particular items of work involved. The personnel submitted for approval by the State, must possess expertise and experience, which, in the opinion of the State, are equivalent to what would have been provided by the originally listed person.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any additional costs caused by the substitution of personnel. In no event shall any substitution of personnel result in an increase in compensation to be paid by the State or a modification to the project schedule.

#### ARTICLE 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

To be responsible for determining full compliance with Federal, State and municipal laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders relative to the use, operation, and maintenance of the TVMS. The Contractor shall promptly notify the State of any violation of any such law, ordinance, rule, regulation or order which comes to the Contractor's attention, and take action to promptly remedy such violation.

#### ARTICLE 6. CHANGE ORDERS

- A. That the State may, at any time, with written notice to the Contractor, request changes to the Agreement. Such changes shall not be unreasonably denied or delayed by the Contractor. Such changes may include, but are not be limited to, modifications or other changes required by new or amended State and/or Federal laws and regulations relating to functional requirements and processing procedures, or involving the correction of deficiencies. Prior to expiration of any warranty period, any changes required because the TVMS does not fully perform in accordance with this Agreement, shall be made by the Contractor without charge to the State. Any investigation necessary to determine the source of the problem requiring the change shall be done by the Contractor at its sole cost and expense.
- B. A change order request may be issued only by the State and must be in writing. As soon as possible after the Contractor receives a written change order request, but in no event later than fifteen (15) calendar days thereafter, the Contractor shall provide the State with a written statement confirming the change has no price impact on the Agreement or, if there is a price impact, the Contractor shall provide the State a written statement explaining the price increase or decrease involved in implementing the requested change.
- C. No change order with a price impact will be effective until the Contractor receives written confirmation from the State.
- D. The following sections of Form 816 apply to change orders that occur prior to Milestone No. 2 - TVMS Final Acceptance:

Article 1.04.02-Increased or Decreased Quantities of Minor Items, and Elimination of Minor Items

Article 1.04.03—Changes in Quantities and Significant Changes in the Character of Work  
Article 1.04.04—Differing Site Conditions  
Article 1.04.05—Extra Work  
Article 1.08.08—Extension of Time  
Article 1.09.03—Increased or Decreased Quantities  
Article 1.09.04—Extra and Cost-Plus Work  
Article 1.09.05—Eliminated Items

#### ARTICLE 7. PAYMENT TERMS

That the State will make all payments to the Contractor upon presentation of an invoice acceptable to the State based on the payment schedule items listed in Table 2-1 - Schedule of Payments. All payments will be made in United States Dollars, with no adjustments for fluctuation of valuation of this currency. Work performed is eligible for payment only when: 1) schedule payment items are successfully completed in the sequential order listed in Table 2-1 - Schedule of Payments, and 2) the Contractor submits a valid invoice that can be approved for processing.

##### A. General

The Contractor agrees that under the provisions of this Agreement, as reimbursement for those actual, reasonable and necessary costs incurred by the Contractor, which are directly attributable or properly allocable to the Project, the Contractor may bill the State as defined herein. Payments will be made by the State within forty-five (45) days after receipt of properly prepared invoices submitted as specified herein. All payments shall be governed by the following:

1. For payment purposes only, the State will adjust the TVMS pricing on Table 2-1 - Schedule of Payments in accordance with any executed Options and Change Orders.
2. In no event shall the amount set forth in the invoices forwarded to the State exceed 100% of the cost incurred by the Contractor to the date of the invoice.
3. The Contractor shall provide written certification of completion at the time of each payment schedule item, certifying the successful completion of the item. Additionally, for payment approval by the State, all requests for payment must be in compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Documentation must be on file with the Contractor and forwarded, to the State, to support the Contractor's invoice costs. The Contractor's invoice shall show a complete breakdown of the work components, CORE CT Contract Identification Number, and a completed Invoice Summary and Processing (ISP) form. In addition, the invoices must contain the level of detail as required by the State. All invoices must meet or exceed generally accepted accounting standards, and must be in a format suitable for the State's audit requirements. The State shall promptly pay the Contractor for all valid, complete and correct invoices or items set forth in such invoices, which are not in dispute.
5. The Contractor shall maintain books and records as related to this Project in such a manner that supports each invoice based upon the actual costs incurred.
6. Incomplete or incorrect entries in such records will be grounds for disallowance by the State of any fees or expenses based upon such entries. If an audit should disclose any invoices that were submitted by the Contractor, and paid, exceed 100% of



the Contractor's actual costs, this excess shall be returned to the State.

7. If the TVMS does not meet all of the requirements set forth in the Scope of Work, the State may conditionally accept the TVMS and place it in revenue service pending receipt of Contractor furnished materials and/or labor necessary to effectuate corrective action.
8. If Options are accepted, the Contractor and the State will negotiate and agree upon mutually satisfactory payment terms in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

B. Invoice Rejection

An invoice, or portion thereof, submitted by the Contractor may be rejected by the State for any or all of the following reasons:

1. The amount invoiced is inconsistent with Table 2-1 - Schedule of Payments, herein.
2. The invoice is for performance of work under the Agreement that is in dispute or the Contractor has failed to otherwise comply with stated Agreement provisions.
3. The item or services presented in the invoice, have not been accepted, and/or completed to the State's satisfaction.
4. The quantity of items delivered by the Contractor is less than the quantity ordered by the State.
5. The items or services delivered by the Contractor, and being invoiced, do not meet the quality requirements of this Agreement.
6. The Contractor has not submitted satisfactory documentation or other evidence required by the State for processing of invoices.

C. Schedule of Payments

Excluding payments associated with monthly-invoiced services (e.g., CMS and State authorized Options), payments of the contract lump sum shall be made according to Table 2-1 below. The percentage for each payment schedule item shall be based on the total executed Agreement value, less the total contracted value of monthly-invoiced services. Completion of all Milestones shall be subject to State approval, according to the terms stipulated in the Scope of Work.

**TABLE 2-1, SCHEDULE OF PAYMENTS**

#	Payment Schedule Item	Payment Percentage of Lump Sum
1	Completion of Preliminary Design Review	5%
2	Completion of Final Design Review	5%
3	Completion of First Article Configuration Inspections	11%
4	Completion of Factory Qualification Test	20%
5	Commencement of CMS Hosting Services	20%
6	Completion of Ticket Vending Machine Installation	10%
7	Installation of all Support Systems	2%
8	Delivery of all Spare Parts	2%
10	Completion of all Training and Delivery of all Training Materials	2%
11	Delivery of all Manuals and Documentation	2%
12	Completion of Pilot Test	2%
13	Completion of Revenue Service Acceptance Test	5%
14	Final TVMS Acceptance	10%
15	Completion of Hardware Warranty	2%
16	Completion of Software Warranty	2%
	TOTAL (Excluding payments associated with monthly-invoiced services (e.g., CMS and Proposal Options))	100%

Payments associated with monthly-invoiced services (e.g., CMS and State authorized proposal options) will be made at the monthly amount specified in the Price Proposal Form for CMS and, if authorized by the State, any proposal options.

**D. Basis of Payment**

Basis for payment for all work and services described within the Agreement between the State and the Contractor shall be as follows:

1. For each payment, the Contractor will be required to provide a waiver and release of lien document for all work performed. In the event the Contractor has subcontracted any of the work, all subcontractors, prior to final payment, shall furnish the Contractor a valid waiver and release of lien document in a form acceptable to the State for all work performed or the equipment or material furnished by each subcontractor.
2. The acceptance by the Contractor of the final payment shall operate as and shall be a release of the State, and every member, agent, and employee thereof, from all claim and liability to the Contractor for anything done or furnished for, or relating to, the work, or for any act or neglect of the State or any person relating to or affecting the work.

**E. Payment for Change Orders**

The Contractor shall prepare invoice(s) for only executed valid change order(s) that are eligible for payment. This eligibility is determined by either completion of the work or as defined per the

Change Order documentation.

#### ARTICLE 8. MAINTENANCE AND AUDIT OF RECORDS

To incorporate the entire Maintenance and Audit of Records article of this Agreement in all subcontractor agreements.

- A. Cost Records: The Contractor shall maintain detailed cost and revenue records supporting hours incurred by job classifications, direct costs incurred for out-of-pocket expenses and revenue collected.
- B. Audit and Inspection of Records: The Contractor shall permit the authorized representatives of the State, the U.S. Department of Transportation and the Comptroller General of the United States to inspect and audit all data and records of the Contractor relating to its performance under the Agreement until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under this Agreement. At any time, the State reserves the right to conduct financial audits of any and all portions of the operation at its discretion. The Contractor shall fully cooperate and make available any and all requested documents necessary at the opinion of the State to conduct a full audit.
  - 1. The Contractor further agrees to include in all its subcontracts hereunder a provision to the effect that the subcontractor agrees that the State, the U.S. Department of Transportation and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under the subcontract, have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of such subcontractor involving transactions related to the subcontractor. The term "subcontract" as used in this clause excludes work not exceeding \$2,500.
  - 2. The periods of access and examination described above, for records which relate to (1) appeals for disputes, (2) litigation of the settlement of claims arising out of the performance of this Agreement, or (3) costs and expenses of this Agreement as to which exception has been taken by the State, the Comptroller General, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall continue until such appeals, litigation, claims or exceptions have been disposed of.
- C. Record Retention: The Contractor agrees that it shall preserve all of its records and accounts concerning the implementation of the Agreement including, but not limited to, any records, books, or other documents relative to charges, alleged breaches of agreement, settlement of claims, or any other matter involving the Contractor's or subcontractor's demand for compensation by the State for a period of not less than three (3) years from the date of the final payment under the Agreement. If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the three (3) year period, the records shall be retained until all litigations, claims, or audit findings involving the records have been resolved.

#### ARTICLE 9. COOPERATION

That should any claims, demands, suits or other legal proceedings be made or instituted by any person against the State in connection with this Agreement, the Contractor shall give the State all pertinent information and reasonable assistance in defense or other disposition thereof. The terms of this paragraph

shall not be construed as a waiver of sovereign immunity.

#### ARTICLE 10. REVIEW OF WORK

To permit the State and/or the Federal Transit Administration or other Federal agencies to review at any time, all work performed under the terms of this Agreement at any stage of the work.

#### ARTICLE 11. RESPONSIBILITY FOR ACCURACY OF WORK

To assume full responsibility for the accuracy of all products/services of its work produced under this Agreement, including any supplements thereto.

#### ARTICLE 12. RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS

To cooperate fully with all representatives of all allied disciplines involved, including, but not necessarily limited to, other contractors, state personnel, municipalities, official visitors, National Passenger Railroad Corporation (Amtrak), public utility companies and others engaged in the construction and readiness of CT**fastrak** and related projects; attend such meetings, discussions, hearings as may be requested from time to time by the State to effectuate this cooperation; and comply with all directives given by the State.

#### ARTICLE 13. INSURANCE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR(S)

That with respect to the operations performed by the Contractor under the terms of this Agreement, and also those performed for the Contractor by its subcontractor(s), the Contractor will be required to carry, and shall ensure that its subcontractor(s) carry, for the duration of this Agreement, and any supplements thereto, with the State being named as an additional insured party, for paragraphs A and B below, the following minimum insurance coverage at no direct cost to the State. In the event the Contractor secures excess/umbrella liability insurance to meet the minimum requirements specified in paragraphs A and/or B below, the State of Connecticut shall be named as an additional insured.

##### A. COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY -

The Contractor shall carry Commercial General Liability Insurance, including Contractual Liability Insurance, providing for a total limit of One Million Dollars(\$1,000,000) for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of all persons in any one accident or occurrence, and for all damages arising out of injury to or destruction of property in any one accident or occurrence, and, subject to that limit per accident, a total (or aggregate) limit of Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of all persons in all accidents or occurrences and out of injury to or destruction of property during the policy period.

##### B. AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY -

The operation of all motor vehicles, including those hired or borrowed, used in connection with the Agreement shall be covered by Automobile Liability Insurance providing for a total limit of One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of all persons in any one accident or occurrence, and for all damages arising out of injury to or destruction of property in any one accident or occurrence. In cases where an insurance policy shows an aggregate limit as part of the automobile liability coverage, the aggregate limit must be at least Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000).

C. RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY -

When the Agreement involves work within fifty (50) feet of the railroad right-of-way or State-owned rail property, with respect to the operations performed by the Contractor and/or its subcontractor(s), the Contractor shall carry, and/or require each subcontractor to carry, Railroad Protective Liability insurance providing coverage of at least Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) for each accident or occurrence resulting in damages from (1) bodily injury to or death of all persons and/or (2) injury to or destruction of property, and subject to that limit per accident or occurrence, an aggregate coverage of at least Six Million Dollars (\$6,000,000) for all damages during the policy period, and with all entities falling within any of the following listed categories named as insured parties: (i) the owner of the railroad right-of-way, (ii) the owner of any railcar licensed or permitted to travel within that affected portion of railroad right-of-way, and (iii) the operator of any railcar licensed or permitted to travel within that affected portion of the railroad right-of-way, and with the State, if not falling within any of the above-listed categories, also named as an insured party. If such insurance is required, the Contractor shall obtain and submit evidence of the minimum coverage indicated above to the State prior to commencement of the rail related work and/or activities and shall maintain coverage until the work and/or activities is/are accepted by the State.

D. WORKERS' COMPENSATION -

With respect to all operations the Contractor performs, and all those performed for the Contractor by its subcontractor(s), the Contractor shall carry, and shall ensure that its subcontractor(s) carry, Workers' Compensation Insurance and, as applicable, insurance required in accordance with the U.S. Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, in accordance with the requirements of the laws of the State of Connecticut and the laws of the United States respectively.

E. BUILDER'S RISK -

The Contractor shall maintain comprehensive replacement cost builder's risk (completed value) insurance providing coverage for the entire work at the Project sites, including all fixtures, machinery and equipment, any heating, cooling and constituting a permanent part of the building and shall cover portions of work located away from the site, but intended for use at the site. If it is determined that all or a portion of the Project is located within an area designated as a Special Flood Hazard Area, the Contractor shall maintain flood insurance (no less than \$10,000,000 sublimit). The State of Connecticut shall be named as Loss Payee.

In conjunction with the above, the Contractor agrees to furnish to the State, a Certificate of Insurance, on a form acceptable to the State, fully executed by an insurance company or companies satisfactory to the State, for the insurance policy or policies required hereinabove, which policy or policies shall be in accordance with the terms of said Certificate of Insurance.

The Contractor shall produce, within five (5) business days, a copy or copies of all applicable insurance policies requested by the State. In providing said policies, the Contractor may redact provisions of the policy that are proprietary.

This provision shall survive the suspension, expiration or termination of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 14. BONDING REQUIREMENTS

That the State shall require the Contractor to obtain Performance and Payment Bonds for this Agreement. All bonds shall be reduced in the amount of the payments made to and by the Contractor at each of the payment Milestones. The values of the bonds provided for this Agreement are as follows:

Performance Bond - The Contractor shall obtain a performance bond in the amount of the Agreement.

Payment Bond - A Payment Bond shall also be obtained in an amount not less than the amount equal to the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15. INDEMNIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the State and its officers, representatives, agents, servants, employees, successors and assigns from and against any and all (1) Claims arising, directly or indirectly, in connection with the Agreement, including the acts of commission or omission (collectively, the "Acts") of the Contractor or Contractor Parties; and (2) liabilities, damages, losses, costs and expenses, including but not limited to, attorneys' and other professionals' fees, arising, directly or indirectly, in connection with Claims, Acts or the Agreement. The Contractor shall use counsel reasonably acceptable to the State in carrying out its obligations under this section. The Contractor's obligations under this section to indemnify, defend and hold harmless against Claims includes Claims concerning confidentiality of any part of or all of the Contractor's bid, proposal or any Records, any intellectual property rights, other proprietary rights of any person or entity, copyrighted or uncopyrighted compositions, secret processes, patented or unpatented inventions, articles or appliances furnished or used in the performance.
- B. The Contractor shall not be responsible for indemnifying or holding the State harmless from any liability arising due to the negligence of the State or any third party acting under the direct control or supervision of the State of Connecticut.
- C. The Contractor shall reimburse the State for any and all damages to the real or personal property of the State caused by the Acts of the Contractor or any Contractor Parties. The State shall give the Contractor reasonable notice of any such Claims.
- D. The Contractor's duties under this section shall remain fully in effect and binding in accordance with the Agreement, without being lessened or compromised in any way, even where the Contractor is alleged or is found to have merely contributed in part to the Acts giving rise to the Claims and/or where the State is alleged or is found to have contributed to the Acts giving rise to the Claims.
- E. The Contractor shall carry and maintain at all times during the term of the Agreement, and during the time that any provisions survive the term of the Agreement, sufficient general liability insurance to satisfy its obligations under this Agreement. The Contractor shall name the State as an additional insured on the policy. The State shall be entitled to recover under the insurance policy even if a body of competent jurisdiction determines that the State or the State of Connecticut is contributorily negligent.
- F. This section shall survive the termination of the Agreement and shall not be limited by reason of any insurance coverage.

ARTICLE 16. NEGLIGENCE OR OMISSIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR

That the Contractor shall be responsible for paying any and all fines or damages associated with negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, its employees, or subcontractors employed by the Contractor. The cost of all such fines and damages are not transferable to the State.

ARTICLE 17. COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES

To warrant that it has not employed or retained any company or person other than a bona fide employee working solely for the Contractor, to solicit or secure this Agreement, and that it has not paid or agreed to pay any company or person, other than bona fide employees working solely for the Contractor, any fee, commission, percentage, brokerage fee, gift, or any other consideration, contingent upon or resulting from the award or making of this Agreement. In the event of a breach or violation of the above stipulation, the State shall have the right to annul this Agreement without liability, or, in its discretion, to deduct from the agreed price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such fee, commission, percentage, brokerage fee, gift, or contingent fee.

ARTICLE 18. ASSIGNMENT OR TRANSFER OF AGREEMENT

To warrant that it shall not sublet, sell, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of the Agreement or any portion thereof, or of the work provided for therein, or of its right, title, or interest therein, to any person, firm, partnership, or corporation without the written consent of the State. For breach or violation of the above stipulation, the State shall have the right to annul this Agreement without liability.

The Contractor shall not subcontract any portion of the work required for the completion of this Agreement without the prior written approval of the State. The form of any subcontract shall be as developed by the Contractor and must be approved by the State.

ARTICLE 19. SAFETY AND SECURITY

That the Contractor assumes full responsibility for the safety and security of their work. All work shall be performed in a manner that will ensure the safety of personnel and the work, and prevent safety hazards and exposure of personnel and equipment to hazardous or potentially hazardous conditions. All work performed in conjunction with the Project shall comply with the requirements of the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) provisions, as well as those of State and local regulations.

The Contractor shall take all steps necessary to protect public safety in and around all work areas and shall comply with all State rules and regulations including attending safety certification training. Prior to the start of revenue service on a daily basis, provisions, including the following, shall be taken to ensure public safety. Proper signage and barricades shall be placed around all work areas to facilitate pedestrian flow and prevent personal injury. Floor surfaces shall be left in a sound and level condition, and all tripping hazards shall be eliminated. Additional safety precautions shall be taken when, in the opinion of the State, unsafe conditions exist.

Stations and other property where and when the Contractor or their subcontractor(s) are engaged in Project activities shall be protected by the Contractor and/or their subcontractor(s) at all times. Contractors shall not create any conditions which compromise security or allow unpaid use of State

services.

The Contractor shall comply with all safety and security requirements associated with the CT**fastrak** "Safety and Security Management Plan (SSMP)", a copy of the most recent version is attached hereto and made a part hereof, as Schedule E. This document is reviewed and amended at regular intervals to appropriately address the site conditions of safety and security for the program.

## ARTICLE 20. WARRANTY

That it hereby unconditionally warrants and guarantees to the State, all TVMS components and systems. The Warranty shall include, but not be limited to, all software, equipment, designs, workmanship, installation, services, material, devices, apparatus, components, assemblies, parts, and operational spare parts furnished under this Agreement. The Contractor shall certify in writing that all materials and workmanship supplied under the Agreement are: 1) in compliance with the Agreement requirements, 2) fit for the intended purpose, as specified in the Agreement, and 3) free of defects.

The Contractor additionally shall represent and warrant in writing to the State that the Contractor has: 1) reviewed and evaluated all information furnished by the State whether in the Scope of Work, Contract Documents, design meetings, reviews and testing, 2) has made all inquiries necessary such that Contractor is fully aware of the business requirements and intended uses of the TVMS as set forth or referenced in the Contract Documents, 3) that all work by the Contractor shall satisfy such requirements in all material respects, and, 4) the Contractor is not aware of any material discrepancies among objectives as set forth in the Scope of Work.

The design and manufacture of the TVMS shall reflect its intended use as defined in the Agreement. The TVMS shall meet the standards of safety and reliability for the intended environment, as specified in the Agreement, and all applicable Federal, State and local design and construction codes, ordinances and standards.

The Contractor shall maintain objective evidence that the TVMS meets the contractual requirements, and document any areas where the contractual requirements are not met.

### A. General

The Contractor shall warrant to the State that all of the TVMS equipment and software furnished under this Agreement shall be free from defects in material and workmanship and meet the requirements of the Agreement.

### B. Duration

All Contractor-supplied TVMS hardware and software shall be warranted from TVMS Final Acceptance, which shall be also be defined as the beginning of the "warranty count-down."

#### 1. Software Warranty

For all Contractor-supplied TVMS software, the Contractor shall provide a warranty for a period of two (2) years after warranty count-down commences.

The period from first TVMS delivery to the conclusion of the 2-year software warranty shall constitute the "Software Warranty Period."

All warranties supplied by the providers of software shall be conveyed to the State upon delivery.



2. Hardware Warranty

For TVMS Equipment, the Contractor shall provide such a warranty for a period of two (2) years after warranty count-down commences.

The period from first TVMS delivery to the conclusion of the 1-year hardware warranty shall constitute the "Hardware Warranty Period."

C. Work To Be Performed Under Warranty

As described in the Scope of Work and as modified by any exercised options for hardware maintenance services, the Contractor shall perform the remedial work to correct any and all actual and reported deficiencies, which shall include the repair or replacement, at the Contractor's option, of equipment, components, devices, and/or materials, and the reprogram/update of software defects.

Unless the State exercises the Options for hardware maintenance services, the State shall be exclusively responsible for performing any remedial tasks identified in the Scope of Work. The State shall also manage and control the deployment of all software corrections and updates, and no software corrections or updates shall be deployed in the TVMS software without the State's written authorization and prior verification in the State's maintenance and test facility.

1. Software Warranty

During the Software Warranty Period, the Contractor shall provide the warranty services described in the Scope of Work.

Software Corrections

Failure to provide effective software corrections in the allotted time may result in reductions to the final Software Warranty close-out payment as defined below. Such reduced payments shall be at the sole discretion of the State. The penalties provided for herein shall be the State's sole remedy for the Contractor's failure to meet the stated Warranty response times.

Late Resolution Penalties defined below shall apply only to software defects identified after commencement of the Software Warranty count-down. The Contractor shall resolve software defects identified prior to the Software Warranty count-down.

For critical and urgent defects, if a workaround is delivered on time, or if late penalties were assessed for a late workaround, no further penalties shall be assessed for late delivery of a permanent solution; nonetheless, the Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to provide permanent solutions according to the agreed-upon schedule.

Defect Severity	Resolution Due	Late Resolution Penalty
1 - Critical	As defined in the Scope of Work	\$250 per hour \$10,000 cap per incident
2 - Urgent	As defined in the Scope of Work	\$500 per day \$2,500 cap per incident
3 - Important	As defined in the Scope of Work	\$50 per day \$1,000 cap per incident
4 - Low	As defined in the Scope of Work	No Late Resolution Penalties apply  \$500 withholding per unresolved incident as per Paragraph F.1 below

The Contractor's obligations for software updates during the Software Warranty Period are defined in the Scope of Work.

2. Hardware Warranty

During the Hardware Warranty Period, all shipping costs shall be billed directly from the shipping company to the Contractor. For those items the Contractor deems fragile, the Contractor shall supply shipping containers in sufficient quantity to support anticipated need.

The Hardware Warranty shall cover all parts and Contractor labor associated with the factory repair or replacement of the equipment during the Hardware Warranty Period.

For each defective TVMS component returned to the Contractor's facility, the Contractor shall, at its discretion, repair or replace the defective component and return the functioning unit to the State within an average of 30 calendar days, not to exceed 45 calendar days of receipt of the defective component.

Hardware items repaired or replaced under warranty shall be warrantied against further failures and defects for a period of 90 calendar days or the remaining Hardware Warranty Period, whichever is longer.

D. Warranty Exceptions

The Warranty shall not apply to any equipment which has been damaged through accident or negligence, or which has been subjected to other than normal use, or modified by the State without the Contractor's prior written approval. For purposes of this Warranty, normal use shall mean conditions prevalent in the State's vehicles and on the State's rail platforms. Temperature, humidity, solar heating, precipitation (for outdoor equipment), vehicle vibration (for on-board equipment), routine cleaning activities, routine snow-removal methods (for outdoor equipment), and all other ambient conditions present in the central Connecticut region shall be considered normal operating conditions for this equipment.

E. Items Not Covered

The Warranty shall not cover the replacement of consumable parts nor items which are replaced in a usual and scheduled preventative maintenance program such as light bulbs, or items which are subject to normal wear and tear as a result normal use.

F. Unresolved Warrantable Items Remaining at Conclusion of Warranty Periods

All warrantable defects that remain unresolved upon the expiration of the Software Warranty Period and/or the Hardware Warranty Period, as applicable, shall be subject to the following resolution criteria:

1. Unresolved Warrantable Software Defects

The final Software Warranty payment may, at the State's discretion, be reduced by a value representing the sum of the maximum late resolution penalties or withholding amounts of all unresolved warrantable software defects. As the unresolved software defects are corrected and verified by the State, the withheld values shall be paid; such payments may, at the State's discretion, be reduced by any applicable late resolution penalties.

2. Unresolved Warrantable Hardware Defects

The final Hardware Warranty payment may, at the State's discretion, be reduced by a value representing the sum of the value of all warrantable hardware items that are pending repair or replacement. These values shall be based on the relevant prices included on the TVMS pricing forms. As hardware items are repaired or replaced, the State shall pay the withheld amount upon satisfactory conclusion of the 90-day warranty for repaired / returned parts.

ARTICLE 21. SPARE PARTS FOR STATE INVENTORY

The Contractor shall guarantee that all parts and modules shall be made available in the latest configuration of such parts and modules for a period of ten (10) years after completion of the Warranty for a price equivalent to the negotiated contract price indexed to the United States Producer Price Index (PPI) published in the Wall Street Journal the month prior to the issuance of a purchase order for such parts.

ARTICLE 22. CONTROL OF THE WORK AND CLAIMS (from FORM 816)

The following sections of Form 816 apply to this Agreement and capitalized terms referenced in such sections have the definitions ascribed to them in Form 816. In the event of any conflict between the following sections of Form 816 and any other provision of the Agreement, the more stringent term or terms will govern, with preference given, otherwise, to the following sections of Form 816:

SECTION 1.05 CONTROL OF THE WORK

- 1.05.01—Authority of Engineer
- 1.05.02—Plans, Working Drawings and Shop Drawings
- 1.05.03—Conformity with Plans and Specifications
- 1.05.05—Cooperation by Contractor
- 1.05.06—Cooperation with Utilities (Including Railroads)
- 1.05.07—Coordination with Work by Other Parties
- 1.05.08—Schedules and Reports
- 1.05.09—Authority of Inspectors
- 1.05.10—Inspection
- 1.05.11—Removal of Defective or Unauthorized Work
- 1.05.12—Payrolls
- 1.05.13—Examining and Copying Contractor's Records
- 1.05.15—Markings for Underground Facilities
- 1.05.16—Dimensions and Measurements

- SECTION 1.11 CLAIMS
- 1.11.01-General
- 1.11.02-Notice of Claim
- 1.11.03-Record Keeping
- 1.11.04-Claim Compensation
- 1.11.05-Required Claim Documentation
- 1.11.06-Auditing of Claims

ARTICLE 23. ENCRYPTION OF DATA; BREACH OF SECURITY OR LOSS

- A. Agree that the Contractor and Contractor Parties, at their own expense, shall encrypt any and all data which they come to possess or control, wherever and however stored or maintained, and which data Department of Administrative Services, Bureau of Enterprise Systems and Technology (DAS-BEST) or a Department, at any time, classifies as confidential or restricted. The Contractor and Contractor Parties shall encrypt the data in accordance with the Connecticut Enterprise Architecture - Technology Architecture (CTEA-TA) protocols. The Contractor and Contractor Parties shall have a continuing obligation always to keep and maintain the data encryption consistent with CTEA-TA, as CTEA-TA may change from time to time.
- B. The Contractor and Contractor Parties shall notify DAS-BEST, the State and the Connecticut Office of the Attorney General as soon as practical, but no later than twenty-four (24) hours, after they become aware of or suspect that any and all data which the Contractor has come to possess or control under Section A above has been subject to a "data breach." For purposes of this Section, a "data breach" is an occurrence where (1) any or all of the data is misplaced, lost, stolen or in any way compromised; or (2) one or more third parties have had access to or taken control or possession of any or all of the data without prior written authorization from DAS-BEST or the State.
- C. In addition to the notification requirements of Section B, should a data breach occur, the Contractor shall, within three (3) business days after the notification, present to DAS-BEST, the State, and the Connecticut Office of the Attorney General, for review and approval, a credit monitoring or protection plan that the Contractor shall make available at its own cost and expense to all individuals affected by the data breach. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Connecticut Office of the Attorney General, such a plan shall be offered to each such individual free of charge and shall consist of, at a minimum, the following:
  - 1. Reimbursement for the cost of placing and lifting one (1) security freeze per credit file pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes § 36a-701a;
  - 2. Credit monitoring services consisting of automatic daily monitoring of at least three (3) relevant credit bureau reports;
  - 3. Fraud resolution services, including writing dispute letters, initiating fraud alerts and security freezes, to assist affected individuals to bring matters to resolution; and
  - 4. Identity theft insurance with at least \$25,000 coverage.

Such credit monitoring or protection plans shall cover a length of time commensurate with circumstances of the data breach, but under no circumstances shall the Contractor's credit monitoring or protection plan be for less than two (2) calendar years from the plan start date. The Contractors' costs and expenses for the credit monitoring

or protection plan shall not be recoverable from DAS-BEST, the State or any State of Connecticut entity.

- D. The Contractor represents and warrants that it shall obligate each Contractor Party in a written contract to all of the terms of this Section just as if each Contractor Party had executed this Agreement as an original signatory and each were bound by this Section to the same extent that the Contractor is bound.
- E. The Contractor's or Contractor Parties' failure to encrypt the data, provide notice, or to provide the credit monitoring or protection plan shall be deemed to be, without more, a material breach of this Agreement. The Contractor shall be responsible for any Contractor Parties breach as if the Contractor itself had breached the Agreement. Consequently, and without otherwise limiting the rights of DAS-BEST or the Department at law or in equity, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless DAS-BEST, the Department and the State, as appropriate, for any and all damages, costs and expenses associated directly or indirectly with the Contractor's or Contractor Parties' breach. The damages, costs and expenses shall include, but not be limited to, those resulting from any corresponding contracting for credit or identity protection services, or both, and from any subsequent non-State use of any data.

THE STATE SHALL:

ARTICLE 24. DETERMINATION OF EXTRA WORK

Consider as Extra Work that work which the Contractor is directed to perform beyond the scope and character of this Agreement. Upon presentation by the Contractor of a request for payment for such work, the request shall be evaluated by the State and, if found valid, the State shall authorize payment therefore. In the event the Contractor requests payment for Extra Work which the State determines is without basis or foundation, the State may reject such request. The decision of the State on the request for payment of Extra Work shall be final and binding.

ARTICLE 25. PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Pay the Contractor for work performed in accordance with the terms specified herein. Contractor requests for payment may be submitted not more frequently than monthly in accordance with the payment schedule and shall be made on forms furnished by the State in accordance with the then current format of the State.

ARTICLE 26. CONTRACT ASSIGNMENT

This contract is assignable by the State at any time for the duration of the Project as identified in the Scope of Work and the Agreement.

THE STATE AND THE CONTRACTOR FURTHER MUTUALLY AGREE:

ARTICLE 27. OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS AND RIGHTS IN DATA

That the Contractor warrants that the processes, design, equipment, materials, or devices used in providing the services shall be delivered free of any rightful claim of any third party for infringement of any patent, copyright, or other

intellectual property or proprietary right. If a suit or proceeding based on a claimed infringement of a patent or copyright is brought against the State the Contractor shall, at its own expense, defend or settle any such suit or proceeding if authorized to do so in writing by the State, and indemnify and hold harmless the State, its subsidiaries, agents, and employees from all liability, reasonable damages, costs, and expenses associated therewith, including, without limitation, defense costs and attorney fees.

All documents, materials, procedures, and processes prepared and/or developed by the Contractor, its subcontractors and/or subconsultants pursuant to this Agreement shall become the intellectual property of the State. All documents, materials, procedures, and processes prepared and/or developed by the Contractor, its subcontractors and/or subconsultants shall be provided to the State at any time during the term of this agreement. Original copies, including any electronic media of such shall be delivered to the State upon completion of the services or termination of the services. With the State's concurrence, the Contractor shall be permitted to retain copies of such documents, materials, procedures, and processes prepared and/or developed by the Contractor, its subcontractors and/or subconsultants for the Contractor to further its general technical proficiency; however, publication and/or use of this material is subject to the terms and conditions of this agreement.

No material or technical data prepared by the Contractor under this Agreement is to be released to or used by any other person except as necessary for the performance of the contracted services. All press releases or information to be published in print or electronic media shall be distributed only after the Contractor has first received in writing, authorization from the State.

Except for the Contractor's pre-existing proprietary software, the State shall have the right to use, duplicate, modify, or disclose the technical data and the information conveyed therein, in whole or in part, in any manner whatsoever, and to have or permit others within the State to do so. Except for the Contractor's pre-existing proprietary software, the Contractor shall agree to grant to the State and to its officers, agents, and employees acting within the scope of their official duties, a royalty-free license to publish, translate, reproduce, deliver, and use as they deem fit all technical data supplied for this Agreement covered by copyright. No such copyrighted matter shall be included in the technical data furnished hereunder without the written permission of the copyright owner for the State to use in the manner herein described.

#### ARTICLE 28. REVISIONS IN ORGANIZATION

That the Contractor shall notify the State in writing when there is a change in its Connecticut Certificate of Registration with the Connecticut Secretary of State's Office, or a change in the individual(s) in charge of the work specified herein. Neither change shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of all services and products of the work under this Agreement, including any supplements thereto.

#### ARTICLE 29. BREACH

- A. That if either party breaches the Agreement in any respect, the non-breaching party shall provide written notice of the breach to the breaching party by overnight or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the most current address the breaching party has furnished for the purposes of correspondence and afford the breaching party an opportunity to cure such breach within thirty (30) days from the date that the breaching party receives the notice. In the case of a Contractor breach, the State may set forth any period greater or less than thirty (30) days, so long as such time period is otherwise consistent with the provisions of this Agreement (for the purposes of this paragraph, the time period set forth by the non-breaching party shall be referred to as the "right to cure period"). The right to

cure period shall be extended if the non-breaching party is satisfied that the breaching party is making a good faith effort to cure, but the nature of the breach is such that it cannot be cured within the right to cure period.

- B. In the event of a breach, the State may require the Contractor to prepare and submit to the State a corrective action plan in connection with an identified breach. The corrective action plan shall provide a detailed explanation of the reasons for the cited deficiency, the Contractor's assessment or diagnosis of the cause, and a specific proposal to cure or resolve the deficiency. The Contractor shall submit the corrective action plan within ten (10) business days following the request for the plan by the State and is subject to approval by the State, which approval shall not unreasonably be withheld. Notwithstanding the submission and acceptance of a corrective action plan, the Contractor remains responsible for achieving all performance criteria as identified in the Scope of Work. The acceptance of a corrective action plan shall not excuse prior substandard performance, relieve the Contractor of its duty to comply with performance standards, or prohibit the State from pursuing additional remedies or other approaches to correct substandard performance.
- C. The written notice of the breach may include an effective termination date. If the identified breach is not cured by the stated termination date, unless otherwise modified by the non-breaching party in writing prior to such date, no further action shall be required of any party to effect the termination as of the stated date. If the notice does not set forth an effective termination date, the non-breaching party shall be required to provide the breaching party no less than twenty-four (24) hours written notice prior to terminating the Agreement, such notice to be provided in accordance with Article 33 hereof.
- D. If the State reasonably and in good faith determines the Contractor has not performed in accordance with the Agreement, the State may withhold payment in whole or in part in an amount reasonably related to the non-performance pending resolution of the performance issue, provided that the State notifies the Contractor in writing prior to the date that the payment would have been due.
- E. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Agreement, the State may terminate this Agreement with no right to cure period for the Contractor's breach or violation of any of the provisions in the section concerning representations and warranties and revoke any consent to assignments given as if the assignments had never been requested or consented to, without liability to the Contractor or Contractor Parties or any third party.
- F. Termination under this Breach section is subject to the provisions of the Termination section in this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 30. TERMINATION

- A. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Agreement, the State, through a duly authorized employee, may terminate the Agreement whenever the State makes a written determination that such termination is in the best interests of the State. The State shall notify the Contractor in writing of termination pursuant to this section, which notice shall specify the effective date of termination and the extent to which the Contractor must complete its performance under the Agreement prior to such date.

- B. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Agreement, the State, through a duly authorized employee, may, after making a written determination that the Contractor has breached the Agreement, terminate the Agreement in accordance with the provisions in the Breach section of this Agreement.
- C. The State shall send the notice of termination via certified mail, return receipt requested, to the Contractor at the most current address which the Contractor has furnished to the State for purposes of correspondence, or by hand delivery. Upon receiving the notice from the State, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue all services affected in accordance with the notice, undertake commercially reasonable efforts to mitigate any losses or damages and deliver to the State all Records. The Records are deemed to be the property of the State and the Contractor shall deliver them to the State no later than thirty (30) days after the termination of the Agreement or fifteen (15) days after the Contractor receives a written request from the State for the Records. The Contractor shall deliver those Records that exist in electronic, magnetic or other intangible form in a non-proprietary format, such as, but not limited to, ASCII or .TXT. Such transfer of Records shall not transfer ownership of intellectual property contained in such Records.
- D. Upon receipt of a written notice of termination from the State, the Contractor shall cease operations as the State directs in the notice, and take all actions that are necessary or appropriate, or that the State may reasonably direct, for the protection, and preservation of the goods and any other property. Except for any work which the State directs the Contractor to perform in the notice prior to the effective date of termination, and except as otherwise provided in the notice, the Contractor shall terminate or conclude all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and shall not enter into any further subcontracts, purchase orders or commitments.
- E. The State shall, within forty-five (45) days of the effective date of termination, reimburse the Contractor for its work rendered and accepted by the State or for any goods delivered by the Contractor, in addition to all reasonable actual costs incurred after termination in completing those portions of the work which the notice required the Contractor to complete. However, the Contractor is not entitled to receive and the State is not obligated to tender to the Contractor any payments for anticipated or lost profits or loss of overhead. Upon request by the State, the Contractor shall assign to the State, or any replacement contractor which the State designates, all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other information pertaining to its work, and remove from State premises, whether leased or owned, all of the Contractor's property, equipment, waste material and rubbish related to its work, all as the State may request.
- F. Materials obtained by the Contractor for the Project, if they have been inspected, tested as required, and accepted by the State, but have not been incorporated into the Project construction, shall, if the State and the Contractor so agree, be purchased by the State from the Contractor at their actual cost shown on receipted bills. To this cost shall be added all actual costs for delivery at such points of delivery as may be designed by the State, as shown by actual cost records. If the State does not agree to purchase such materials, the State shall reimburse the Contractor for any reasonable restocking fees and handling costs incurred by the Contractor in returning said materials to the vendor.
- G. For breach or violation of any of the provisions in the section concerning representations and warranties, the State may terminate



the Agreement in accordance with its terms and revoke any consents to assignments given as if the assignments had never been requested or consented to, without liability to the Contractor or Contractor Parties or any third party.

- H. Upon termination of the Agreement, all rights and obligations shall be null and void, so that no party shall have any further rights or obligations to any other party, except with respect to the sections which survive termination. All representations, warranties, agreements and rights of the parties under the Agreement shall survive such termination to the extent not otherwise limited in the Agreement and without each one of them having to be specifically mentioned in the Agreement.
- I. Termination of the Agreement pursuant to this section shall not be deemed to be a breach of the Agreement by the State.
- J. Termination of the Contract shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibilities for the completed Project, nor shall it relieve the Contractor's surety of its obligation concerning any claims arising out of the work performed, until the requirements of this section and Form 816 Article 1.08.13 have been met.

ARTICLE 31. CONFLICTS BETWEEN DOCUMENTS AND AGREEMENT

That in case of conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms or requirements of documents mentioned herein, the more stringent requirement, as determined by the State, shall govern.

ARTICLE 32. CONNECTICUT REQUIRED CONTRACT/AGREEMENT PROVISIONS - SPECIFIC EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY RESPONSIBILITIES

That the Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees to comply with the Connecticut Required Contract/Agreement Provisions entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities", dated March 3, 2009, as may be amended from time to time, a copy of which is attached hereto and made a part hereof as Schedule F.

ARTICLE 33. NOTICE BETWEEN PARTIES TO AGREEMENT

That any "Official Notice" from one such party to the other such party (or parties), in order for such Notice to be binding thereon, shall:

- A. Be in writing (hardcopy) addressed to:
  - 1. When the State is to receive such Notice -  
Commissioner of Transportation  
Connecticut Department of Transportation,  
2800 Berlin Turnpike  
P.O. Box 317546,  
Newington, Connecticut 06131-7546;
  - 2. When the Contractor is to receive such Notice-  
TBD
- B. Be delivered in person with acknowledgement of receipt or be mailed by the United States Postal Service - "Certified Mail" to the address recited herein as being the address of the party(ies) to receive such

Notice; and

- C. Contain complete and accurate information in sufficient detail to properly and adequately identify and describe the subject matter thereof.

The term "Official Notice" as used herein, shall be construed to include, but not be limited to, any request, demand, authorization, direction, waiver, and/or consent of the party(ies) as well as any document(s), including any electronically - produced versions, provided, permitted, or required for the making or ratification of any change, revision, addition to or deletion from the document, contract, or agreement in which this "Official Notice" specification is contained.

Further, it is understood and agreed that nothing hereinabove contained shall preclude the parties hereto from subsequently agreeing, in writing, to designate alternate persons (by name, title, and affiliation) to which such Notice(s) is (are) to be addressed; alternate means of conveying such Notice(s) to the particular party(ies); and/or alternate locations to which the delivery of such Notice(s) is (are) to be made, provided such subsequent agreement(s) is (are) concluded pursuant to the adherence to this specification.

#### ARTICLE 34. PROMPT PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTOR(S) AND RELEASE OF RETAINAGE

That the Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees to comply with the policies enumerated in "Commissioner's Letter dated October 26, 1988 Re: Prompt Payment to Subcontractor(s)", a copy of which is attached hereto and made a part hereof as Schedule G.

The Contractor shall pay the subcontractor for work performed within thirty (30) days after the Contractor receives payment for the work performed by the subcontractor. Also, any retained monies regarding a subcontractor's work shall be paid to the subcontractor within thirty (30) days after satisfactory completion of all the subcontractor's work.

For the purpose of this Article, satisfactory completion shall have been accomplished when:

- The subcontractor has fulfilled the contract requirements of both the State and the subcontract for the subcontracted work, including the submission of all submittals and audit requirements stipulated in this Agreement, when applicable, and
- The work done by the subcontractor has been reviewed and accepted by the Contractor and final approval of the subcontractor's work has been determined and agreed upon.

If the Contractor determines that a subcontractor's work is not complete, the Contractor shall notify the subcontractor and the State, in writing, of the reasons why the subcontractor's work is not complete. This written notification shall be provided to the subcontractor and the State within twenty-one (21) days of the subcontractor's completion of work.

The above requirements are also applicable to all sub-tier subcontractors and the above provisions shall be made a part of all subcontract agreements.

Failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of this Article will be considered when opportunities for similar work arise in the future.

#### ARTICLE 35. CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SUBCONSULTANT PAYMENT LOG

That the Contractor understands and agrees that if requested, a "Connecticut

Department of Transportation Subconsultant Payment Log" Form shall be completed quarterly (January, April, July, and October) and furnished to the State for each subcontractor the Contractor utilizes under this Agreement. Instructions for completing and processing this form are stipulated on its reverse side. A copy of said form is attached hereto and made a part hereof as Schedule H. (Note: All references to "Subconsultant" or "subconsultant" appearing in the "Subconsultant Payment Log" attached to and made a part of said Commissioner's Letter shall be construed to mean "Subcontractor" or "subcontractor.")

#### ARTICLE 36. ETHICS SUMMARY

That pursuant to the requirements of Section 1-101qg of the Connecticut General Statutes, the summary of State ethics laws developed by the State Ethics Commission pursuant to section 1-81b of the Connecticut General Statutes is incorporated by reference into and made a part of the Agreement as if the summary had been fully set forth in the Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 37. CODE OF ETHICS FOR PUBLIC OFFICIALS AND LOBBYISTS

That the Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees to comply with the policies enumerated in "Connecticut Department of Transportation Policy Statement No. F&A-10 Subject: Code of Ethics Policy", June 1, 2007, a copy of which is attached hereto and made part hereof as Schedule I.

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions contained in Section 1-86e of the Connecticut General Statutes, which provides as follows:

- (a) No person hired by the state as a consultant or independent contractor shall:
  - (1) Use the authority provided to the person under the contract, or any confidential information acquired in the performance of the contract, to obtain financial gain for the person, an employee of the person or a member of the immediate family of any such person or employee;
  - (2) Accept another state contract which would impair the independent judgment of the person in the performance of the existing contract; or
  - (3) Accept anything of value based on an understanding that the actions of the person on behalf of the state would be influenced.
- (b) No person shall give anything of value to a person hired by the state as a consultant or independent contractor based on an understanding that the actions of the consultant or independent contractor on behalf of the state would be influenced.

#### ARTICLE 38. CORE AGREEMENT/CONTRACT PURCHASE ORDER

That this Agreement itself is not an authorization for the Contractor to provide goods or begin performance in any way. The Contractor may provide goods or begin performance only after it has received a duly issued purchase order against the Agreement. A Contractor providing goods or commencing performance without a duly issued purchase order in accordance with this section does so at the Contractor's own risk.

The State shall issue a purchase order against the Agreement directly to the Contractor and to no other party.

ARTICLE 39. PAYMENT OF RECOVERABLE COSTS DUE THE STATE

That the State shall have the right to set-off against amounts otherwise due the Contractor under this Agreement or under any other agreement or arrangement that the Contractor has with the State (a) any costs that the State incurs which are due to the Contractor's non-compliance with this Agreement and (b) any other amounts that are due and payable from the Contractor to the State. Any sum taken in set-off from the Contractor shall be deemed to have been paid to the Contractor for purposes of the Contractor's payment obligations under Connecticut General Statute Section 49-41c.

ARTICLE 40. EXECUTIVE ORDERS

That this Agreement is subject to the provisions of Executive Order No. Three of Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated June 16, 1971, concerning labor employment practices, Executive Order No. Seventeen of Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated February 15, 1973, concerning the listing of employment openings, and Executive Order No. Sixteen of Governor John G. Rowland, promulgated August 4, 1999, concerning violence in the workplace, all of which are incorporated into and are made a part of the Agreement as if they had been fully set forth in it. The Agreement may also be subject to the applicable parts of Executive Order No. 7C of Governor M. Jodi Rell, promulgated July 13, 2006, concerning contracting reforms and Executive Order No. 14 of Governor M. Jodi Rell, promulgated April 17, 2006, concerning procurement of cleaning products and services, in accordance with their respective terms and conditions. If Executive Orders 7C and 14 are applicable, they are deemed to be incorporated into and are made a part of the Agreement as if they had been fully set forth in it. At the Contractor's request, the State shall provide a copy of these orders to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 41. STATE ELECTIONS ENFORCEMENT COMMISSION CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION AND SOLICITATION BAN

That for all State contracts as defined in Conn. Gen. Stat. §9-612(g)(1) having a value in a calendar year of \$50,000 or more or a combination or series of such agreements or contracts having a value of \$100,000 or more, the authorized signatory to this Agreement expressly acknowledges receipt of the State Elections Enforcement Commission's notice advising state contractors of state campaign contribution and solicitation prohibitions, and will inform its principals of the contents of the notice, as set forth in "Notice to Executive Branch State Contractors and Prospective State Contractors of Campaign Contribution and Solicitation Limitations", a copy of which is attached hereto and hereby made a part of this Agreement as Schedule J.

ARTICLE 42. JURISDICTION AND FORUM LANGUAGE

That the parties deem the Agreement to have been made in the City of Hartford, State of Connecticut. Both parties agree that it is fair and reasonable for the validity and construction of the Agreement to be, and it shall be, governed by the laws and court decisions of the State of Connecticut, without giving effect to its principles of conflicts of laws. To the extent that any immunities provided by Federal law or the laws of the State of Connecticut do not bar an action against the State, and to the extent that these courts are courts of competent jurisdiction, for the purpose of venue, the complaint shall be made returnable to the Judicial District of Hartford only or shall be brought in the United States District Court for the District of Connecticut only, and shall not be transferred to any other court, provided, however, that nothing here constitutes a waiver or compromise of the sovereign immunity of the State of Connecticut. The Contractor waives any objection which it may now have or will have to the laying of venue of any Claims in any forum and further irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction in any suit, action or proceeding.

ARTICLE 43. LITIGATION

Except as stipulated in Form 816 for activities prior to Milestone #2, the Contractor agrees that the sole and exclusive means for the presentation of any claim against the State arising from or in connection with this Agreement shall be in accordance with Chapter 53 of the Connecticut General Statutes (Claims against the State) and the Contractor further agrees not to initiate legal proceedings in any State or Federal Court in addition to, or in lieu of, said Chapter 53 proceedings.

ARTICLE 44. WHISTLEBLOWER

**That the following clause is applicable to those Agreements with an aggregate value of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000.00) or more.** If an officer, employee or appointing authority of the Contractor takes or threatens to take any personnel action against any employee of the Contractor in retaliation for such employee's disclosure of information to any employee of the contracting state or quasi-public agency or the Auditors of Public Accounts or the Attorney General under the provisions of subsection (a) of such statute, the Contractor shall be liable for a civil penalty of not more than five thousand dollars for each offense, up to a maximum of twenty per cent of the value of this Agreement. Each violation shall be a separate and distinct offense and in the case of a continuing violation, each calendar day's continuance of the violation shall be deemed to be a separate and distinct offense. The State may request that the Attorney General bring a civil action in the Superior Court for the Judicial District of Hartford to seek imposition and recovery of such civil penalty. In accordance with subsection (f) of such statute, each large state contractor, as defined in the statute, shall post a notice of the provisions of the statute relating to large state contractors in a conspicuous place which is readily available for viewing by the employees of the Contractor.

ARTICLE 45. DISCLOSURE OF RECORDS

**The following clause is applicable to those Agreements with an aggregate value of Two Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$2,500,000.00) or more.** This Agreement may be subject to the provisions of section 1-218 of the Connecticut General Statutes. In accordance with this statute, each contract in excess of two million five hundred thousand dollars between a public agency and a person for the performance of a governmental function shall (a) provide that the public agency is entitled to receive a copy of records and files related to the performance of the governmental function, and (b) indicate that such records and files are subject to FOIA and may be disclosed by the public agency pursuant to FOIA. No request to inspect or copy such records or files shall be valid unless the request is made to the public agency in accordance with FOIA. Any complaint by a person who is denied the right to inspect or copy such records or files shall be brought to the Freedom of Information Commission in accordance with the provisions of Sections 1-205 and 1-206 of the Connecticut General Statutes.

ARTICLE 46. TANGIBLE PERSONAL PROPERTY

- A. The Contractor on its behalf and on behalf of its subcontractors; as defined below, shall comply with the provisions of Conn. Gen. Stat. §12-411b, as follows:
  - 1. For the term of the Agreement, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall collect and remit to the State of Connecticut, Department of Revenue Services, any Connecticut use tax due under the provisions of Chapter 219 of the Connecticut General Statutes for items of tangible personal

property sold by the Contractor or by any of its subcontractors in the same manner as if the Contractor and such subcontractors were engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property for use in Connecticut and had sufficient nexus under the provisions of Chapter 219 to be required to collect Connecticut use tax;

2. A customer's payment of a use tax to the Contractor or its subcontractors relieves the customer of liability for the use tax;
  2. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall remit all use taxes they collect from customers on or before the due date specified in the Agreement, which may not be later than the last day of the month next succeeding the end of a calendar quarter or other tax collection period during which the tax was collected;
  3. The Contractor and its subcontractors are not liable for use tax billed by them but not paid to them by a customer; and
  3. Any Contractor or subcontractor who fails to remit use taxes collected on behalf of its customers by the due date specified in the Agreement shall be subject to the interest and penalties provided for persons required to collect sales tax under chapter 219 of the general statutes.
- B. For purposes of this section of the Agreement, the word "subcontractor" means any person, as defined in Section 12-1 of the Connecticut General Statutes, that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another person. A person controls another person if the person owns, directly or indirectly, more than ten percent of the voting securities of the other person. The word "voting security" means a security that confers upon the holder the right to vote for the election of members of the board of directors or similar governing body of the business, or that is convertible into, or entitles the holder to receive, upon its exercise, a security that confers such a right to vote. "Voting security" includes a general partnership interest.
- C. The Contractor represents and warrants that each of its subcontractors has vested in the Contractor plenary authority to so bind the subcontractors in any agreement with the State of Connecticut. The Contractor on its own behalf and on behalf of its subcontractors shall also provide, no later than 30 days after receiving a request by the State's contracting authority, such information as the State may require to ensure, in the State's sole determination, compliance with the provisions of Chapter 219 of the Connecticut General Statutes, including, but not limited to, §12-411b.

#### ARTICLE 47. NON-WAIVER OF STATE'S IMMUNITIES

That nothing in the Agreement shall be construed as a modification, compromise or waiver by the State of any rights or defenses of any immunities provided by Federal law or the laws of the State of Connecticut to the State or any of its officers and employees, which they may have had, now have or will have with respect to all matters arising out of the Agreement. To the extent that this section conflicts with any other section, this section shall govern.

#### ARTICLE 48. PUBLICITY

That the Contractor shall refer all inquiries and requests for information

regarding the Contractor's task or any other aspect of the work to the State. The Contractor shall refrain from divulging any information whatsoever unless authorized to do so by the State.

#### ARTICLE 49. NONDISCRIMINATION CLAUSE

"Non-discrimination. References in this section to "contract" shall mean this Agreement.

(a) For purposes of this Section, the following terms are defined as follows:

- i. "Commission" means the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities;
- ii. "Contract" and "contract" include any extension or modification of the Contract or contract;
- iii. "Contractor" and "contractor" include any successors or assigns of the Contractor or contractor;
- iv. "gender identity or expression" means a person's gender-related identity, appearance or behavior, whether or not that gender-related identity, appearance or behavior is different from that traditionally associated with the person's physiology or assigned sex at birth, which gender-related identity can be shown by providing evidence including, but not limited to, medical history, care or treatment of the gender-related identity, consistent and uniform assertion of the gender-related identity or any other evidence that the gender-related identity is sincerely held, part of a person's core identity or not being asserted for an improper purpose.
- v. "good faith" means that degree of diligence which a reasonable person would exercise in the performance of legal duties and obligations;
- vi. "good faith efforts" shall include, but not be limited to, those reasonable initial efforts necessary to comply with statutory or regulatory requirements and additional or substituted efforts when it is determined that such initial efforts will not be sufficient to comply with such requirements;
- vii. "marital status" means being single, married as recognized by the state of Connecticut, widowed, separated or divorced;
- viii. "mental disability" means one or more mental disorders, as defined in the most recent edition of the American Psychiatric Association's "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders", or a record of or regarding a person as having one or more such disorders;
- ix. "minority business enterprise" means any small contractor or supplier of materials fifty-one percent or more of the capital stock, if any, or assets of which is owned by a person or persons: (1) who are active in the daily affairs of the enterprise, (2) who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise, and (3) who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of Connecticut General Statutes § 32-9n; and
- x. "public works contract" means any agreement between any individual, firm or corporation and the State or any political subdivision of the State other than a municipality for construction, rehabilitation, conversion, extension, demolition or repair of a public building, highway or other changes or improvements in real property, or which is financed in whole or in part by the State, including, but not limited to, matching expenditures, grants, loans, insurance or guarantees.

For purposes of this Section, the terms "Contract" and "contract" do not include a contract where each contractor is (1) a political subdivision of

the state, including, but not limited to, a municipality, (2) a quasi-public agency, as defined in Conn. Gen. Stat. Section 1-120, (3) any other state, including but not limited to any federally recognized Indian tribal governments, as defined in Conn. Gen. Stat. Section 1-267, (4) the federal government, (5) a foreign government, or (6) an agency of a subdivision, agency, state or government described in the immediately preceding enumerated items (1), (2), (3), (4) or (5).

- (b)(1) The Contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the Contract such Contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, mental retardation, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by such Contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the State of Connecticut; and the Contractor further agrees to take affirmative action to insure that applicants with job-related qualifications are employed and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, mental retardation, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by the Contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved; (2) the Contractor agrees, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, to state that it is an "affirmative action-equal opportunity employer" in accordance with regulations adopted by the Commission; (3) the Contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining Agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which the Contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the Commission, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment; (4) the Contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this Section and Connecticut General Statutes §§ 46a-68e and 46a-68f and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said Commission pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §§ 46a-56, 46a-68e and 46a-68f; and (5) the Contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the Commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the Contractor as relate to the provisions of this Section and Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56. If the contract is a public works contract, the Contractor agrees and warrants that he will make good faith efforts to employ minority business enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers of materials on such public works projects.
- (c) Determination of the Contractor's good faith efforts shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following factors: The Contractor's employment and subcontracting policies, patterns and practices; affirmative advertising, recruitment and training; technical assistance activities and such other reasonable activities or efforts as the Commission may prescribe that are designed to ensure the participation of minority business enterprises in public works projects.
- (d) The Contractor shall develop and maintain adequate documentation, in a manner prescribed by the Commission, of its good faith efforts.
- (e) The Contractor shall include the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the State and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the Commission. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the Commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including



sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes §46a-56; provided if such Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Commission, the Contractor may request the State of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the State and the State may so enter.

- (f) The Contractor agrees to comply with the regulations referred to in this Section as they exist on the date of this Contract and as they may be adopted or amended from time to time during the term of this Contract and any amendments thereto.
- (g) (1) The Contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the Contract such Contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of sexual orientation, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or the State of Connecticut, and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their sexual orientation; (2) the Contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such Contractor has a collective bargaining Agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which such Contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment; (3) the Contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this section and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said Commission pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56; and (4) the Contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the Commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the Contractor which relate to the provisions of this Section and Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56.
- (h) The Contractor shall include the provisions of the foregoing paragraph in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the State and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the Commission. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the Commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56; provided, if such Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Commission, the Contractor may request the State of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the State and the State may so enter."

#### ARTICLE 50. AUDIT AND INSPECTION OF PLANTS, PLACES OF BUSINESS, AND RECORDS

- A. That the State and its agents, including, but not limited to, the Connecticut Auditors of Public Accounts, Attorney General and State's Attorney and their respective agents, may, at reasonable hours, inspect and examine all of the parts of the Contractor's and Contractor's Parties' plants and places of business which, in any way, are related to, or involved in, the performance of this Agreement.
- B. The Contractor shall maintain, and shall require each of the Contractor Parties to maintain, accurate and complete Records. The Contractor shall make all of its and the Contractor Parties' Records available at all reasonable hours for audit and inspection by the State and its agents.

- C. The State shall make all requests for any audit or inspection in writing and shall provide the Contractor with at least twenty-four (24) hours' notice prior to the requested audit and inspection date. If the State suspects fraud or other abuse, or in the event of an emergency, the State is not obligated to provide any prior notice.
- D. The Contractor shall keep and preserve or cause to be kept and preserved all of its and the Contractor Parties' Records until three (3) years after the latter of (i) final payment under this Agreement, or (ii) the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement, as the same may be modified for any reason. The State may request an audit or inspection at any time during this period. If any Claim or audit is started before the expiration of this period, the Contractor shall retain or cause to be retained all Records until all Claims or audit findings have been resolved.
- E. The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the State and its agents in connection with an audit or inspection. Following any audit or inspection, the State may conduct and the Contractor shall cooperate with an exit conference.
- F. The Contractor shall incorporate this entire Section verbatim into any contract or other agreement that it enters in to with any Contractor Party.

ARTICLE 51. AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

That the Secretary of the State of the State of Connecticut is hereby appointed by the Contractor as its agent for service of process for any action arising out or as a result of this Agreement, such appointment to remain in effect throughout the life of this Agreement including any supplements hereto and all renewals thereof, if any, and six (6) years thereafter.



Agreement No. X.XX-XX(XX)

The parties hereto do hereby set their hands and seals on the day and year indicated.

STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

By \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)  
JAMES REDEKER  
COMMISSIONER

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(CONTRACTOR)

By \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)  
(NAME)  
(TITLE)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
EXPRESS FINDING  
PURSUANT TO SECTION 13b-35  
OF THE  
GENERAL STATUTES OF CONNECTICUT, AS REVISED**

BE IT KNOWN, that I, James Redeker, Commissioner of Transportation, State of Connecticut, intend to exercise the powers conferred by Subsection (a) of Section 13b-34 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as revised, and herewith make the Express Finding, pursuant to Section 13b-35 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as revised, that:

1. The needs of the commuters of the State of Connecticut require that commuter transportation services and supporting facilities on the New Britain to Hartford *CTfastrak* corridor continue to be developed and maintained.
2. The future of the *CTfastrak* transportation system will be a vital transportation link for the State of Connecticut and its bus commuters. Such service and facilities will be beneficial in limiting growth of increasing traffic volumes on Interstates I-91 and I-84.
3. The Department of Transportation is responsible for providing continued bus service and safe transportation facilities.
4. The exercise of powers vested in the Commissioner of Transportation by Section 13b-34(a) of the Connecticut General Statutes is essential to enter into agreements to provide the necessary equipment and/or services to establish reliable bus service for the traveling public along the New Britain to Hartford *CTfastrak* corridor.
5. In accordance with the Express Finding herein made, I intend to execute an agreement with \_\_\_\_\_, selected through an open and competitive request for proposals process, to provide equipment/services for the New Britain to Hartford *CTfastrak* system scheduled to come on-line in the spring of 2015.

Dated at Newington, Connecticut, this     day of                             , 20\_\_.

STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

\_\_\_\_\_  
James Redeker  
Commissioner  
Department of Transportation



APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

1. **Buy America Requirements.** The Contractor shall include a notice of the "Buy America" provision in its equipment and construction contracts/subcontracts valued greater than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000). These contracts/subcontracts must also include a "Buy America" certificate as set forth in Title 49, Part 661, revised October 1, 1998, the provisions of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

The Contractor shall obtain and submit to the State copies of all signed Buy America certifications, including Buy America certifications that may be required of its contractor/subcontractors if the dollar thresholds established by FTA are exceeded.

2. **Energy Conservation.** The Contractor and its subcontractors in connection with the work will comply with, the mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the State Energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 6321 et. seq.

3. **Access to Records and Reports.** The Contractor agrees to provide the State, the FTA Administrator or his authorized representatives, including any PMO Contractor, access to the Contractor's records and construction sites pertaining to a major capital project, defined at 49 U.S.C.5302(a)1, which is receiving federal financial assistance through the programs described at 49 U.S.C. 5307, 5309, 5311, 5316 or 5317. By definition, a major capital project excludes contracts of less than the simplified acquisition threshold currently set at \$100,000.

The Contractor shall make available records related to the Agreement to the State, the Secretary of Transportation, and the Comptroller General or any authorized officer or employee of any of them for the purposes of conducting an audit and inspection.

The Contractor agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.

The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records, accounts and reports required under this Agreement for a period of not less than three (3) years after the date of termination or expiration of this Agreement, except in the event of litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this Agreement, in which case the Contractor agrees to maintain same until the State, the FTA Administrator, the Comptroller General, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have disposed of all such litigation, appeals, claims or exceptions related thereto. Reference 49 CFR 18.39(i)(11).

4. **Federal Changes.** If applicable, the Contractor agrees to comply, at all times, with all applicable FTA regulations, policies, procedures and directives, including without limitation those listed directly or by reference in the Master Agreement between the



## APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

State and FTA, as they may be amended or promulgated from time to time until such time as all work described in Schedule A Scope of Work attached and made part of the Agreement, is completed. The Contractor's failure to so comply shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement.

5. **Recycled Products.** The Contractor agrees to comply with all the requirements of Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), as amended (42 U.S.C. 6962), including but not limited to the regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247, and Executive Order 12873, as they apply to the procurement of the items designated in Subpart B of 40 CFR Part 247.
6. **No Government Obligation to Third Parties.** The State, the Contractor and its contractor/subcontractors in connection with the work, acknowledge and agree that, notwithstanding any concurrence by the Federal Government in or approval of the solicitation or award of the underlying contract, absent the express written consent by the Federal Government, the Federal Government is not a party to this Agreement and shall not be subject to any obligations or liabilities to the State, the Contractor or its contractor/ subcontractors, or any other party (whether or not a party to the Agreement) pertaining to any matter resulting from the underlying Agreement.

The Contractor agrees to include the above clause in each contract/subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA. It is further agreed that the clause shall not be modified, except to identify the contractor/subcontractor who will be subject to its provisions.

7. **Program Fraud and False or Fraudulent Statements and Related Acts.**
  - A. The Contractor acknowledges that the provisions of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, as amended, 31 U.S.C. §§3801 et seq. and U.S. DOT regulations, "Program Fraud Civil Remedies," 49 C.F.R. Part 31, apply to its actions pertaining to this Project. Upon execution of the underlying Agreement, the Contractor certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of any statements it has made, it makes, it may make, or causes to be made, pertaining to the underlying Agreement or the FTA assisted project for which this Agreement work is being performed. In addition to other penalties that may be applicable, the Contractor further acknowledges that if it makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statements, submission, or certification, the Federal Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 on the Contractor to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.
  - B. The Contractor also acknowledges that if it makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, or certification to the Federal Government under an agreement connected with a project that is financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance originally awarded by FTA

APPENDIX “A”

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

under the authority of 49 U.S.C. § 5307, the Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of 18 U.S.C. § 1001 and 49 U.S.C. § 5307(n)(1) on the Contractor, to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.

C. The Contractor agrees to include these two clauses in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA. It is further agreed that the clauses shall not be modified, except to identify the contractor/subcontractors who will be subject to the provisions.

**10. Privacy Act.** The Contractor agrees to comply with, and assures the compliance of its employees with, the information restrictions and other applicable requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. § 522a. Among other things, the Contractor agrees to obtain the express consent of the Federal Government before the Contractor or its employees operate a system of records on behalf of the Federal Government. The Contractor understands that the requirements of the Privacy Act, including the civil and criminal penalties for violation of that Act, apply to those individuals involved, and that failure to comply with the terms of the Privacy Act may result in termination of the underlying Agreement.

The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each contract/subcontract to administer any system of records on behalf of the Federal Government financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

**11. Civil Rights Requirements.** As a condition to receiving federal financial assistance under the Contract/Agreement, if any, the Contractor shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d – 2000d-7), all requirements imposed by the regulation of the United States Department of Transportation (49 CFR Part 21) issued in implementation thereof, and the Title VI Contractor Assurances attached hereto, all of which are hereby made a part of this Agreement as Schedule K.

**12. Davis-Bacon and Copeland Anti-Kickback Acts**

(1) **Minimum wages** - (i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) Except with respect to helpers as defined as 29 CFR 5.2(n)(4), the work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) With respect to helpers as defined in 29 CFR 5.2(n)(4), such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division,

APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(v)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination with 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(v) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(2) **Withholding** – The State shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary

APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) **Payrolls and basic records** - (i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the State for transmission to the Federal Transit Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under section 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under section 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5 and that such

APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Federal Transit Administration or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) **Apprentices and trainees** - (i) Apprentices - Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for

## APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination.

Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees - Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices.



## APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity - The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements** - The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) **Subcontracts** - The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Transit Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) **Contract termination: debarment** - A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements** - All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) **Disputes concerning labor standards** - Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) **Certification of eligibility** - (i) By entering into this contract, the contractor

APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**13. Americans With Disabilities Act.** This clause applies to those contractors who are or will be responsible for compliance with the terms of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 ("Act"), Public Law 101-336, during the term of the Agreement. The Contractor represents that it is familiar with the terms of this Act and that it is in compliance with the Act. Failure of the Contractor to satisfy this standard as the same applies to performance under this Agreement, either now or during the term of the Agreement as it may be amended, will render the Agreement voidable at the option of the State upon notice to the Contractor. The Contractor warrants that it will hold the State harmless and indemnify the State from any liability which may be imposed upon the State as a result of any failure of the Contractor to be in compliance with this Act, as the same applies to performance under this License Agreement.

The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. § 5301(d), which states that the Federal policy that elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities have the same right as other individuals to use public transportation services and facilities, and that special efforts shall be made in planning and designing those services and facilities to implement transportation accessibility rights for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities. These regulations provide that no handicapped individual, solely for reason of his or her handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity including or resulting from this Agreement.

**14. Grant Management Guidelines for Grantees and Third Party Contracting Guidelines.** The Contractor agrees that its subcontractors in connection with the work will be governed by the rules and regulations of the Federal Transit Administration's "Grant Management Guidelines for Grantees – Circular 5010.1D", dated August 27, 2012, and "Third Party Contracting Guidelines-Circular C4220.1F", dated March 13, 2013.

**15. Suspension or Debarment.** That suspended or debarred contractors, suppliers, materialmen, lessors or other vendors may not submit proposals for a State contract or subcontract during the period of suspension or debarment regardless of their anticipated status at the time of contract award or commencement of work.

APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

- A. The signature on the Agreement by the Contractor shall constitute certification that to the best of its knowledge and belief the Contractor or any person associated therewith in the capacity of the owner, partner, director, officer, principal investor, project director, manager, auditor or any position involving the administration of Federal or State funds:
- 1) Is not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
  - 2) Has not within the prescribed statutory time period preceding this Agreement been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against him/her for commission of fraud or criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
  - 3) Is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph A)2) of this certification; and
  - 4) Has not, within a five-year period preceding this Agreement, had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.
- B. Where the Contractor is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such Contractor shall attach an explanation to this Agreement.

The Contractor agrees to insure that the following certification be included in each subcontract Agreement to which it is a party, and further, to require said certification to be included in any subcontracts, sub-subcontracts and purchase orders:

- 1) The prospective subcontractors, sub-subcontractors participants certify, by submission of its/their proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- 2) Where the prospective subcontractors, sub-subcontractors participants are unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participants shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**16. Code of Federal Regulations.** The Contractor shall ensure that all parties are in compliance with the audit requirements set forth in Title 48, Section 31 of the Code of

APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

Federal Regulations (CFR) and Title 23, Section 172 CFR, as revised, with retaining consultants.

**17. Incorporation of Federal Transit Administration (FTA) Terms.** The preceding provisions include, in part, certain Standard Terms and Conditions required by USDOT, whether or not expressly set forth in the preceding terms and conditions. All contractual provisions required by USDOT, as set forth in FTA Circular 4220.1F are hereby incorporated by reference. Anything to the contrary herein notwithstanding, all FTA mandated terms shall be deemed to control in the event of a conflict with other provisions contained in this Agreement. The contractor/subcontractors shall not perform any act, fail to perform any act, or refuse to comply with any of the State's requests which would cause the State to be in violation of the FTA terms and conditions.

**18. Special Provisions Disadvantaged Business Enterprises.** The Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees to comply with "Agreements With Goals Special Provisions Disadvantaged Business Enterprises as Subcontractors and Material Suppliers or Manufacturers For Federal Funded Projects" dated October 16, 2000, attached hereto and hereby made a part of this Agreement as Schedule L.

**19. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.**

- A. The Contractor agrees to include a provision in contracts with its subcontractors in carrying out the work, which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics, which shall not require nor permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty (40) hours in such workweek, unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty (40) hours in such workweek.
- B. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this Article, any contractor/subcontractors responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, contractor/subcontractors shall be liable to the United States for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this Article, in the sum of Ten Dollars (\$10.00) for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty (40) hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this Article.
- C. The State upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor shall cause the Contractor to withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable by the Contractor on account of work performed for it by subcontractors under any such contract/agreement or

## APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

any other Federal Contract/Agreement or any Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b) of this Article.

- D. The Contractor's subcontractors shall insert in any contract/subcontract the clauses set forth in paragraphs A and B of this Article and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs A through D of this Article.

**20. Drug and Alcohol Testing** The Contractor agrees to establish and implement a drug and alcohol testing program that complies with 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654, produce any documentation necessary to establish its compliance with Parts 653 and 654, and permit any authorized representative of the United States Department of Transportation or its operating administrations, the State Oversight Agency of Connecticut, or a representative of the State, to inspect the facilities and records associated with the implementation of the drug and alcohol testing program as required under 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654 and review the testing process. The Contractor agrees further to certify annually its compliance with Parts 653 and 654 and to submit the Management Information System (MIS) reports to the State. To certify compliance, the Contractor shall use the "Substance Abuse Certifications" in the "Annual List of Certifications and Assurances for Federal Transit Administration Grants and Cooperative Agreements," which is published annually in the Federal Register.

**21. State and Federally Funded Capital Projects.** With the prior written approval of the State, the Contractor shall undertake capital projects utilizing its own forces and equipment, or, with the prior written approval of the State, the Contractor may subcontract on behalf of the State to effect the procurement of capital goods or services. All capital projects undertaken in accordance with this Agreement shall be governed by all applicable State and federal laws and regulations. With respect to capital projects, the Contractor will adhere to the scope of work and cost estimates as approved in writing by the State. When undertaking capital projects utilizing federal funds, the Contractor and its subcontractors will be governed by the rules and regulations of the Federal Transit Administration's "Grant Management Guidelines for Grantees-Circular 5010.1D", dated August 27, 2012, and "Third Party Contracting Guidelines-Circular C4220.1F", dated March 13, 2013, and the following:

- A. Federally-Required Certifications and Assurances The signature on this Agreement by the Contractor shall constitute certification that the Contractor, will comply with the federal regulations listed in Appendix "A" and that the Contractor will ensure to pass through these federal regulations, as applicable, to its subcontractors

APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by the U.S. Department of Transportation.

- B. Title of Capital Equipment. Title of the equipment will be maintained by the State. The Contractor shall not transfer title of any capital equipment to any third party without the prior written approval of the State.
- C. Use of Capital Equipment. The capital equipment shall be used exclusively in operations provided under the terms of this Agreement or under conditions approved by the State.
- D. Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Motor vehicles purchased or utilized by the operator for purposes of this Agreement will comply with the Motor Vehicle Safety Standards as established by the U.S. Department of Transportation
- E. Federal Vehicle Requirements. When new motor vehicles are purchased with grant funds, the Contractor will submit a certification in writing that:
  - 1. The horsepower of the vehicle is adequate for the speed, range and terrain in which it will be required and also meet the demands of all auxiliary power equipment.
  - 2. All gases and vapors emanating from the crankcase of a spark-ignition engine are controlled to minimize their escape into the atmosphere.
  - 3. Visible emission from the exhaust will not exceed No. 1 on the Ringlemann Scale when measured six inches from the tailpipe with the vehicle in steady operation.
  - 4. When the vehicle has been idled for three (3) minutes and then accelerated to 80 percent of rated speed under load, the opacity of the exhaust will not exceed No. 2 on the Ringlemann Scale for more than five (5) seconds, and not more than No. 1 on the Ringlemann Scale thereafter.
  - 5. No member of, or delegate to, the Congress of the United States shall be admitted to a share or part of this Agreement or to any benefit arising therefrom.

- 22. Notification of Federal Participation. To the extent required by law, the State agrees that any request for proposals, solicitation, award notice, press release, or other publication involving the distribution of FTA assistance for the Program or Project having and aggregate value of \$500,000 or more, shall indicate that FTA is the Federal agency that is providing the Federal assistance, the Catalog of Federal

APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

Domestic Assistance Number of the program from which the Federal assistance is authorized, as may be applicable, and the amount of Federal assistance FTA provided.

23. **Clean Air.** The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 et seq. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the State and understands and agrees the State will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to FTA and the appropriate EPA Regional Office.

The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each contract/subcontract exceeding \$100,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

24. **Clean Water Requirements.** The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the State and understands and agrees that the State will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the FTA (Federal Transit Administration) and the appropriate EPA Regional Office.

The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each contract/subcontract exceeding \$100,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

25. **Lobbying.** The Contractors who apply or bid for an award of \$100,000 or more shall file the certification required by 49 CFR Part 20, "Certification Regarding Lobbying" attached hereto as Schedule M. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose the name of any registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 who has made lobbying contacts on its behalf with non-Federal funds with respect to that Federal contract, grant or award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

26. **Cargo Preference – Use of United States Flag Vessels.** The Contractor agrees:
- A. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least fifty percent (50%) of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, materials, or commodities pursuant to this Agreement to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

APPENDIX "A"

**Federal Transit Administration Requirements**

- B. To furnish within twenty (20) working days following the date of loading for shipment originating within the United States, or within thirty (30) working days following the date for loading for shipment originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, "on-board" Commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (a) above to the State (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, D.C. 20230, marked with appropriate identification of the project.
- C. To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all contracts/subcontracts issued pursuant to this Agreement.

**27. Fly America Requirements.** The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. 40118 (the "Fly America" Act). In accordance with the General Services Administration's regulations at 41 CFR Part 301-10, which provides that recipients and sub recipients of Federal funds and their contractors are required to use U.S. Flag air carriers for U.S. Government-financed International air travel and transportation of their personal effects or property, to the extent such service is available, unless travel by foreign air carrier is a matter of necessity, as defined by the Fly America Act. The Contractor shall submit, if a foreign air carrier was used, an appropriate certification or memorandum adequately explaining why service by a U.S. flag air carrier was not available or why it was necessary to use a foreign air carrier and shall, in any event, provide a certificate of compliance with the Fly American requirements. The Contractor agrees to include the requirements of this section in all subcontracts that may involve international air transportation.





SCHEDULE A  
SCOPE OF WORK





# **Ticket Vending Machine System**

Scope of Work



# CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Project Overview .....</b>	<b>8</b>
1.1	General .....	8
1.2	Summary System Description .....	8
1.3	Project Schedule.....	9
1.4	System Implementation .....	10
1.5	Definitions .....	10
1.6	Abbreviations.....	12
1.7	Reference Standards .....	13
1.8	Environmental Conditions .....	13
1.9	Electrical Power Source .....	15
<b>2</b>	<b>System Design Requirements .....</b>	<b>16</b>
2.1	General Requirements.....	16
2.2	Design Life .....	16
2.3	Prior Service Performance .....	16
2.4	Supply and Availability.....	16
2.5	Materials and Workmanship.....	16
2.6	Human Engineering.....	17
2.7	Aesthetic Requirements .....	17
2.8	Modular Components.....	17
2.9	Interchangeability.....	17
2.10	Inspection of Materials and Workmanship .....	18
2.11	Structural Materials .....	18
2.12	Source of Supply.....	18
2.13	Electrical Design Requirements .....	19
2.13.1	Electrical Design Criteria .....	19
2.13.2	Transient and Surge Suppression.....	19
2.14	Code Requirements .....	19
2.15	Installation Requirements .....	19
2.16	Security.....	19
2.17	Fault Tolerance and Disaster Recovery .....	20
2.18	Interchangeability.....	20
2.19	Protection against Vandalism and Burglary.....	20
2.20	Data Communications.....	21
2.21	Safety and Security.....	21
2.22	Software Requirements.....	22



2.22.1 Software Design ..... 22

2.22.2 Coding ..... 23

2.22.3 Capacity..... 23

2.22.4 Testability ..... 23

**2.23 Maintainability and Serviceability ..... 24**

**2.24 Component Serialization ..... 24**

**2.25 Fare Policies and Pricing ..... 24**

**3 Ticket Vending Machines..... 26**

**3.1 General ..... 26**

**3.2 TVM Cabinet Construction..... 26**

3.2.1 Equipment Enclosure ..... 26

3.2.2 Information Signage Holder ..... 27

3.2.3 Exterior Light Fixture..... 27

3.2.4 Support for Externally-Mounted Magnetic Ticket Validator ..... 28

**3.3 TVM Security and Access Control..... 28**

3.3.1 TVM Keys and Locks ..... 28

3.3.2 Access to TVM Interior..... 29

**3.4 Customer Interfaces ..... 29**

3.4.1 General Customer Interface Requirements ..... 29

3.4.2 Customer Selection Controls ..... 29

3.4.3 Customer Display Screen ..... 30

3.4.4 Audible Tones..... 30

3.4.5 Multi-Lingual Capabilities..... 30

3.4.6 Voice Instructions..... 30

3.4.7 Instructional Graphics ..... 31

**3.5 Coin Processing System ..... 31**

3.5.1 Coin Acceptor/Verifier ..... 31

3.5.2 Coin Acceptance Rate ..... 32

3.5.3 Coin Accuracy..... 32

3.5.4 Coin Recirculating System ..... 32

3.5.5 Coin Vault ..... 33

3.5.6 Coin Return Cup ..... 33

**3.6 Bill Processing System ..... 33**

3.6.1 Bill Validator ..... 34

3.6.2 Bill Acceptance/Rejection Criteria ..... 34

3.6.3 Bill Acceptance Rate..... 35

3.6.4 Bill Accuracy ..... 35

3.6.5 Bill Vault ..... 35

3.6.6 Bill System Security Interlocks ..... 36

3.6.7 Bill Jams..... 36

**3.7 Bank Card Processing System ..... 36**

3.7.1 Magnetic Stripe / Contact Bank Card Reader ..... 37



- 3.7.2 Contactless Bank Card Reader ..... 37
- 3.7.3 Bank Card Personal Identification Number (PIN) Keypad..... 37
- 3.8 Ticket Printer System..... 37**
  - 3.8.1 Function ..... 37
  - 3.8.2 Ticket Printing ..... 38
  - 3.8.3 Ticket Stock Description ..... 39
  - 3.8.4 Audit Tickets..... 39
  - 3.8.5 Transaction Receipts ..... 39
  - 3.8.6 Ticket Cutter Mechanism(s) ..... 40
- 3.9 Electronic Control Unit ..... 40**
  - 3.9.1 ECU Hardware ..... 40
  - 3.9.2 Data Memory ..... 41
  - 3.9.3 ECU Clock ..... 41
  - 3.9.4 Operating System..... 41
- 3.10 Alarm Unit ..... 41**
- 3.11 Power Supply ..... 41**
  - 3.11.1 Commercial Power ..... 41
  - 3.11.2 Optional Solar Power ..... 42
- 3.12 TVM Software ..... 42**
- 3.13 TVM Screen Flow..... 43**
- 3.14 TVM Operation ..... 43**
  - 3.14.1 Cancel Functions ..... 43
  - 3.14.2 Time-Out Operations ..... 43
  - 3.14.3 Cash Transaction Processing..... 44
  - 3.14.4 Exact Fare Mode ..... 44
- 3.15 Supplemental Battery Power..... 44**
- 3.16 Ticket Purchases..... 45**
- 3.17 Data Recording and Storage..... 46**
  - 3.17.1 Sales and Transaction Data ..... 46
  - 3.17.2 TVM Configuration ..... 46
  - 3.17.3 TVM Revenue Status ..... 46
  - 3.17.4 Current TVM Status..... 47
  - 3.17.5 Events Data ..... 47
  - 3.17.6 Alarm Conditions..... 48
  - 3.17.7 TVM Test Routines ..... 48
- 3.18 Fare Tables..... 49**
- 4 Central Management System ..... 50**
  - 4.1 General ..... 50**
  - 4.2 CMS Hosting Service Requirements ..... 50**
  - 4.3 CMS Migration (Optional) ..... 51**
  - 4.4 Software Requirements..... 51**



- 4.5 System Design..... 52**
- 4.6 User Interface ..... 53**
- 4.7 Data Polling ..... 53**
- 4.8 System Security..... 53**
- 4.9 Security Administration..... 53**
- 4.10 Data Redundancy..... 54**
- 4.11 Data Archive, Backup and Restore..... 54**
- 4.12 Relational Database Manager..... 54**
- 4.13 Data Queries and Reports ..... 54**
  - 4.13.1 Standard Reports ..... 55
  - 4.13.2 Revenue & Ridership Data Export..... 55
  - 4.13.3 Query and Report Design Services..... 55
  - 4.13.4 Ad Hoc Reporting and Queries..... 56
- 4.14 Network System Monitoring & Control..... 56**
- 4.15 Communications with TVMs..... 56**
- 4.16 Network Security Functions..... 57**
- 4.17 Software Applications ..... 57**
  - 4.17.1 Voice Message Manager ..... 57
  - 4.17.2 Fare Table Manager ..... 57
  - 4.17.3 TVM Device Controller ..... 57
  - 4.17.4 TVM Configuration Manager ..... 58
  - 4.17.5 TVM Status Monitor..... 58
- 4.18 Bank Card Transactions..... 59**
  - 4.18.1 General..... 59
  - 4.18.2 Bank Cards to be Accepted ..... 60
  - 4.18.3 Bank Card Usage Limits (Velocity Controls) ..... 60
  - 4.18.4 Local Bank Card Hotlist ..... 60
  - 4.18.5 Authorization Threshold and Consolidation ..... 61
  - 4.18.6 Bank Card Transaction Authorizations..... 62
  - 4.18.7 Reversals ..... 63
  - 4.18.8 Funds Settlement ..... 63
- 5 Management..... 64**
- 5.1 Program Management..... 64**
  - 5.1.1 Management Plan..... 64
  - 5.1.2 Master Program Schedule..... 64
  - 5.1.3 Monthly Progress Reports ..... 65
  - 5.1.4 Action Item Log ..... 66
  - 5.1.5 Correspondence Log ..... 66
  - 5.1.6 Contract Start-up Meeting ..... 66
  - 5.1.7 Progress Review Meetings ..... 67
- 5.2 Contractor’s Quality Assurance Program..... 67**





5.2.1 General..... 67

5.2.2 Quality Assurance Program Plan..... 68

**5.3 Quality Assurance ..... 68**

**5.4 Version Control and Configuration Management ..... 68**

5.4.1 Hardware Versions..... 68

5.4.2 Software Versions and Configurations..... 68

**6 Systems Services and Support ..... 69**

**6.1 Manuals..... 69**

6.1.1 General Requirements ..... 69

6.1.2 Ticket Vending Machine Manuals..... 70

6.1.3 Central Management System Manuals..... 71

6.1.4 Other Manuals ..... 71

6.1.5 Quantities of Manuals..... 72

**6.2 Training Services ..... 72**

6.2.1 General Requirements ..... 72

6.2.2 Training Curricula ..... 73

6.2.3 Types of Training ..... 74

6.2.4 Ticket Vending Machine Training..... 74

6.2.5 Central Management System Training ..... 74

**6.3 Installation Services ..... 75**

6.3.1 Installation and Interface Plan ..... 75

6.3.2 TVM Mounting ..... 75

6.3.3 Station and Other TVM Location Wiring..... 76

**6.4 Technical Support Services ..... 76**

6.4.1 On-site Support ..... 76

6.4.2 Remote On-call Support..... 76

**6.5 Spare and Replacement Parts..... 77**

**6.6 Maintenance and Test Facility..... 77**

**6.7 Special Tools and Test Equipment..... 77**

**6.8 Software Source Code and Documentation..... 78**

6.8.1 Time and Scope of Submittals..... 78

6.8.2 Alternative Delivery to Escrow Agent ..... 79

**7 Design Reviews..... 80**

**7.1 General ..... 80**

**7.2 Design Submittal Requirements ..... 80**

7.2.1 Requirements for Drawings, Documents and Data ..... 80

7.2.2 Submittals Requiring Approval ..... 80

7.2.3 Approval of Contractor Submittals ..... 81

**7.3 Design Review Requirements ..... 81**

7.3.1 Preliminary Design Review..... 81



7.3.2	Final Design Review .....	81
<b>8</b>	<b>Inspection and Testing.....</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>8.1</b>	<b>General .....</b>	<b>82</b>
8.1.1	Testing Plan .....	82
8.1.2	Test Schedule .....	82
8.1.3	Test Procedures .....	83
8.1.4	Test Results Reports.....	83
8.1.5	Test Waivers.....	83
<b>8.2</b>	<b>First Article Configuration Inspection.....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>8.3</b>	<b>Factory Qualification Testing.....</b>	<b>84</b>
8.3.1	Ticket Vending Machine.....	85
8.3.2	Central Management System .....	87
8.3.3	FQT Software Release for Revenue Service .....	88
<b>8.4</b>	<b>Production Testing .....</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>8.5</b>	<b>Installation Verification Testing.....</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>8.6</b>	<b>Pilot Station Test.....</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>8.7</b>	<b>Revenue Service Acceptance Testing .....</b>	<b>90</b>
8.7.1	Failure Review Board .....	90
8.7.2	Failure Severity Definitions .....	91
8.7.3	Fleet Defects .....	91
8.7.4	Revenue Service Reliability Monitoring .....	91
8.7.5	Availability Monitoring.....	92
8.7.6	Maintainability Monitoring .....	92
8.7.7	Revenue Service System Accuracy Monitoring.....	92
8.7.8	Revenue Service Event Audits.....	92
<b>9</b>	<b>System Performance Requirements.....</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>9.1</b>	<b>Reliability Requirements .....</b>	<b>93</b>
9.1.1	Ticket Vending Machine.....	93
9.1.2	Central Management System .....	93
<b>9.2</b>	<b>Maintainability Requirements.....</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>9.3</b>	<b>Accuracy Requirements .....</b>	<b>93</b>
9.3.1	Cash Accounting.....	94
9.3.2	Electronic Funds Transfer Accounting .....	94
9.3.3	Revenue Service Event Audits.....	94
<b>10</b>	<b>Warranty Services .....</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>10.1</b>	<b>Hardware Warranty Services.....</b>	<b>95</b>
10.1.1	Maintenance Responsibilities .....	95
10.1.2	Hardware Repair Services .....	96
<b>10.2</b>	<b>Software Warranty Services .....</b>	<b>97</b>
10.2.1	Software Corrections .....	97



10.2.2	Software Updates .....	98
<b>11</b>	<b>Hardware Maintenance Services (Optional) .....</b>	<b>99</b>
11.1	<i>Definitions .....</i>	99
11.2	<i>Service Levels .....</i>	99
11.3	<i>Maintenance Services .....</i>	100
11.3.1	Warranty Services .....	100
11.3.2	Post-Warranty Services .....	100
11.4	<i>Services Management .....</i>	100
<b>12</b>	<b>Extended Software Support Services (Optional) .....</b>	<b>101</b>
12.1	<i>Support Services to be Provided .....</i>	101
12.1.1	Remote Technical Support .....	101
12.1.2	On-Site Technical Support .....	101
12.1.3	Software Development .....	102
12.1.4	Upgrades and Updates to Contractor-Supplied Application Software .....	102
12.1.5	System Conversion .....	102
12.2	<i>Contractor Personnel and Support Facilities .....</i>	102
12.3	<i>Task Order Procedures .....</i>	103
12.4	<i>Labor Bank Accounting .....</i>	103
12.5	<i>Compensation .....</i>	103
12.6	<i>Early Exhaustion of the Labor Bank .....</i>	103
12.7	<i>Software Modification Procedures .....</i>	104
12.8	<i>Source Code Documentation Updates .....</i>	104
12.9	<i>Options .....</i>	104
<b>13</b>	<b>Revenue Services .....</b>	<b>105</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>On-Site Technical Support .....</b>	<b>106</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Maintenance Services - by Operator .....</b>	<b>107</b>



# 1 Project Overview

## 1.1 General

This Scope of Work specifies the requirements for the design, manufacture, installation, testing, maintenance, warranty, operation and inspection of the new Ticket Vending Machine System (TVMS) for the new bus rapid transit system for Connecticut Department of Transportation (CTDOT) known as CT**fastrak**.

The TVMS shall consist of Ticket Vending Machines (TVMs), related data communication networks, spare parts, tools, test equipment, documentation, training, technical assistance, and warranty required as part of the Agreement. In addition, the Contractor shall provide central data system hosting and on-site maintenance (during and after warranty) as specified herein.

The fare collection equipment specified herein shall be used as follows:

- The TVMs are intended for the purpose of selling paper tickets and passes to State transit customers using coins, bills and bank cards (credit/debit). Tickets issued by the TVMs shall be for short term use (*i.e.*, single trip tickets, two trips, day passes), and shall be issued on nonmagnetic, thermal receipt-type ticket stock, with security provisions included.
- Via a dedicated Ethernet communications system and wireless data communications, all TVMs shall communicate a wide variety of data with the Central Management System (CMS), which shall monitor and control the TVMs, and generate reports necessary for maintenance, administration, reconciliation and settlement.

The Contractor shall provide the TVMS as defined herein. The Contractor shall provide materials that are new and free of defects and which conform to the requirements of this Scope of Work.

## 1.2 Summary System Description

The new bus rapid transit line named CT**fastrak** is scheduled for implementation in February 2015. The project involves the purchase of 38 vehicles that will be dedicated to operate on the guideway. The new CT**fastrak** fleet will be commingled with other State buses that will also operate along the BRT corridor.

A new fare collection system is envisioned for all buses that serve the entire state of Connecticut. The new statewide system involves a fixed-route bus fleet of approximately 600 vehicles in 8 operating divisions and the CT**fastrak** corridor with 13 stations and 38 dedicated vehicles.

Coincident with the procurement and implementation of the TVMS is the procurement and implementation of a New Fare Technologies System (NFTS). The NFTS will implement a smart card-based system that will operate throughout the State's operational area, including for the new CT**fastrak** line. Because the TVMs procured under the Agreement are to vend plain-paper tickets only, there is no interface or integration of the TVMS with the NFTS.



The Contractor shall supply and install TVMs at the following locations:

Table 1.2: Base TVMS Equipment Quantities

Station / Location	Platform	Power	Network	TVMs
UCONN Health Center	TBD	125 VAC or Solar	Wireless	2
Westfarms	TBD	125 VAC or Solar	Wireless	2
State House Square	Sidewalk	125 VAC or Solar	Wireless	2
Trumbull Street	Sidewalk	125 VAC or Solar	Wireless	2
High Street / Union Station	Sidewalk	125 VAC or Solar	Wireless	2
Sigourney Street Station	Northbound	125 VAC	Wired	0
	Southbound	125 VAC	Wired	2
Parkville Station	Northbound	125 VAC	Wired	0
	Southbound	125 VAC	Wired	2
Kane Street Station	Northbound	125 VAC	Wired	0
	Southbound	125 VAC	Wired	2
Flatbush Avenue Station	Center	125 VAC	Wired	2
Elmwood Station	Northbound	125 VAC	Wired	0
	Southbound	125 VAC	Wired	2
Newington Junction Station	Northbound	125 VAC	Wired	0
	Southbound	125 VAC	Wired	2
Cedar Street Station	Northbound	125 VAC	Wired	0
	Southbound	125 VAC	Wired	2
East Street Station	Northbound	125 VAC	Wired	0
	Southbound	125 VAC	Wired	2
East Main Street Station	Northbound	125 VAC	Wired	2
	Southbound	125 VAC	Wired	2
Downtown New Britain Station	Center	125 VAC	Wired	4
Maintenance Test Facility		125 VAC	Wired	1
<b>Total Installed</b>				<b>35</b>
Operational Spares				5
<b>Total Ticket Vending Machines</b>				<b>40</b>

### 1.3 Project Schedule

Time is of the essence for this Project. The Contractor shall install, test, and make ready for full revenue service the TVMS and all its components in accordance with the stipulated contract time and Milestones contained in Article 2 of the Agreement.



## 1.4 System Implementation

The State is seeking to implement the TVMS on an aggressive schedule, and with a maximum degree of flexibility in how the new system is put into effect. The State recognizes that the NFTS will require the agency to adopt many new internal procedures and organizational modifications. The State acknowledges that its customers may also see numerous changes in how they interact with the agency and pay their fares.

Wishing to balance its desire for rapid TVMS deployment with the realization that both the State and its customers are limited in the rate at which change can be absorbed, the Contractor shall plan and implement the TVMS to satisfy the following objectives:

- The Contractor shall design, develop, test, and install all elements of the TVMS as a single, coherent program, and make all aspects of the system functional and ready for revenue service in a single coordinated phase.
- The Contractor shall develop the TVMS so that the State may activate features and fare policies independently and on a schedule defined by the State.

In any case, the Contractor shall install and make ready the entire TVMS in a single coordinated phase. Regardless of the number of features and capabilities active at any time, the TVMS shall satisfy all functional requirements of a modern fare collection system.

## 1.5 Definitions

A list of definitions may be found in the Agreement under the “Definitions” section. In addition, there are some definitions specific to this Scope of work. Wherever in these Contract Documents the following terms and abbreviations are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

**Availability** – The time or rate, usually expressed as a percentage, that a device or system is fully operational.

**Bankcard** – A credit or debit card issued by a bank or financial institution.

**Contract Deliverables Requirement List (CDRL)** – Items to be provided by the Contractor to the State to be reviewed and approved as defined by these Contract Documents.

**Days** – Unless otherwise designated, days as used in the Contract Documents shall be understood to mean calendar days.

**Equal** – Whenever the words “equal” or “approved equal” are used in connection with make or quality of material or equipment in these Contract Documents, the State’s decision as to whether any material or equipment proposed is equal to that specified shall be binding and final on both the Contractor and the State.

**Exact Fare Only Mode** – A mode of operations where the TVM accepts coins and/or bills for payment but may have insufficient coins to make change, or has no change-making capability.

**Failure** – The inability of a component or equipment to function or perform its intended function as designed or specified.

**Failure Rate** – The frequency of failure, expressed as failures per unit of time (in days) or failures per number of cycles (number of transactions). Failure rate is the mathematical reciprocal of MTBF and MCBF.



First Article – The first one of any production component of the fare collection equipment that is produced. The Contract Documents provide that production components not be manufactured prior to drawing approval, so the First Article shall have been made to approved drawings.

Interface – The points where two or more systems, subsystems or structures meet and transfer energy, data or information.

Lowest Level Replaceable Unit – The lowest unit (component) of a system or subsystem that is removable and replaceable from an installed position by standard attachments (e.g., bolts and nuts, quick disconnects, units such as printed circuit boards, displays, keypads, wiring harnesses, and complete electromechanical assemblies sold by the Contractor or OEM suppliers as spare parts, etc.).

Maintainability – The ability of the fare collection system to be maintained by the State’s applicable maintenance staff or provider, including enhancement of access to equipment and components that require maintenance.

Mean Cycles Between Relevant Failures (MCBF) – The mean number of operating cycles between successive independent failures.

Mean Time Between Relevant Failures (MTBF) – The mean operating time interval between successive independent failures.

Modular – Composed of standardized, interchangeable units, designed to facilitate maintenance and repair.

Module – A standardized, interchangeable unit, designed to facilitate maintenance and repair.

Non-Relevant Failure - A malfunction caused by conditions external to the machine or subsystem or caused by out of scope conditions.

Overpayment – Surplus payment made for a selected fare when sufficient change may not be available, *i.e.* the TVM is in Exact Fare Only Mode.

Proof (used as a suffix) – Apparatus is designated as dustproof, waterproof, etc., when so constructed, protected, or treated that its successful operation is not interfered with when subjected to the specified material or condition.

Relevant Failure – A malfunction that prevents a fare collection device or computer system from performing its intended function with the performance criteria specified.

Reliability – The probability of performing a specified function without failure and within design parameters for the period of time or the number of cycles specified under service conditions.

Safe/Safety – The condition in which persons are free from threat or danger, harm, or loss arising from improper design, manufacture, assembly, malfunction, or failure of the fare collection system or any of its components or elements. Safety and security are an integral part of this contract and will be implemented in a manner that complies with the CT **fastrak**’s Safety and Security Management Plan (SSMP).

Service-Proven – Identical or near identical equipment which has demonstrated successful operation in a transit industry environment similar to that anticipated for the State.

System Accuracy – The measurement of the fare collection system’s precision in accounting for monies deposited and dispensed.

Tamperproof – Items are designated as tamperproof when they cannot be easily loosened, opened, or penetrated with commonly available tools such as a flat blade or Phillips screwdriver or pliers.



Ticket – A printed medium to provide proof of payment.

Tight (used as a suffix) – Apparatus is designated as watertight, dust-tight, etc., when so constructed that the enclosing case shall exclude the specified material.

Time-Out – When a prescribed amount of time has elapsed during which a specified action has not occurred.

Transaction – A complete transaction: for the TVM, the purchase of one or more tickets by a customer in a single operation (e.g., the purchase of two round-trip tickets is one operating cycle).

## 1.6 Abbreviations

ABA	American Bankers Association
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AES	Advanced Encryption Standard
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
API	Application Program Interface
ASCII	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
BIN	Bank Identification Number
BRT	Bus Rapid Transit
BTU	British Thermal Unit
°C	Degrees Centigrade
CDRL	Contract Deliverables Requirement List
CMS	Central Management System
COTS	Commercial Off The Shelf
CTDOT	Connecticut Department of Transportation
dB	Decibel
DES	Data Encryption Standard
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
EPROM	Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory
ERD	Entity Relationship Diagram
°F	Degrees Fahrenheit
FACI	First Article Configuration Inspection
FDR	Final Design Review
FIT	Factory Integration Test
FRB	Failure Review Board
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
LAN	Local Area Network
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LLRU	Lowest Level Replaceable Unit
Mbps	Megabits per second
MCBF	Mean Cycles Between Relevant Failures
MIL-STD	Military Standard
mph	Miles per Hour
MTBF	Mean Time Between Relevant Failures
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association





NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NTP	Notice to Proceed
ODBC	Open Data Base Connectivity
PC	Personal Computer
PCI	Payment Card Industry
PDR	Preliminary Design Review
PIN	Personal Identification Number
PRM	Progress Review Meeting
RDBM	Relational Database Manager
RSAT	Revenue Service Acceptance Test
SIT	System Integration Test
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SQL	Structured Query Language
SSMM	Solid State Memory Module
SSMP	Safety and Security Management Plan
TVM	Ticket Vending Machine
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
VAC	Volts, Alternating Current
VDC	Volts, Direct Current

## 1.7 Reference Standards

In the case of conflict between provisions of codes, laws, and ordinances, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

The following is a list of standards referenced in the Contract Documents. The list is not intended to be all-inclusive. The latest revision in effect for each standard at the time of NTP shall be used in conjunction with the Contract Documents.

- Americans with Disabilities Act
- ANSI X9.24, Financial Services Retail Key Management
- Eurocard / MasterCard / Visa (EMV) Standards
- Federal Communications Commission emission limits
- IEC 529
- ISO/IEC 7811
- ISO/IEC 7816
- ISO 9001
- NFPA 70
- NFPA 130
- National Electrical Code
- Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards (PCI DSS)
- UL Standard 60950, "Information Technology Equipment – Safety"

## 1.8 Environmental Conditions

The Fare Collection Equipment shall be capable of being operated at the specified performance levels, stored, and maintained without impairment resulting from the natural or induced environmental conditions within which the State will use or store the equipment.

TVMs shall be designed to be resistant to liquid ingress caused by driving rain, blowing snow, and incidentally splashed water such as would occur during routine equipment and/or platform



cleaning. Equipment enclosures shall comply with International Electrotechnical Commission standard 529 (IEC 529) to level IP34 or equivalent.

The following environmental factors shall be used as design guidelines and shall be considered as operational requirements. The Contractor shall ensure that no equipment damage occurs during manufacture, storage, and shipment as a result of climatic conditions that differ from those below.

Table 1.8: BRT Station Environmental Conditions

Temperature and Solar Load	
Minimum ambient air temperature, external to equipment (storage)	20°F
Minimum ambient air temperature, external to equipment (operational)	-15°F
Maximum ambient air temperature, external to equipment	115°F
Maximum hourly temperature range	±30°F
Maximum solar radiation	300 BTU/hr/ft <sup>2</sup>
Precipitation	
Maximum rainfall rate (may include freezing rain)	6 inches per hour
Maximum snowfall rate (Either may occur simultaneously with worst case wind)	12 inches per hour
Humidity	
Relative Humidity (non-condensing)	30% to 98%
Wind	
Maximum sustained for 1 minute	75 mph
Maximum gusting	120 mph

TVMs shall operate as specified in the climate common to the State’s bus service region.

TVMs may be installed with no shelter provided over the equipment. TVMs shall be designed and be capable of operating or being stored without shelter under the conditions specified within this Section. If fans or other active methods are required to maintain suitable internal operating temperatures, such devices shall be thermostatically controlled to operate only when needed.

Coin, bill, ticket, and other openings and enclosure joints will be subject to wind-driven rain, snow, freezing rain, fog, and freezing fog, and shall be designed to assure proper operation of the equipment under such adverse conditions. All exposed surfaces including the push buttons, display screen, and coin and bill components shall be unaffected by detergents and cleaning solvents used by the State, including the infiltration of such materials into the machine as caused by using a sponge or brush to hand clean the unit. Means shall be provided to expel moisture within the TVMs to assure continued, reliable operation. Ticket stock shall be maintained in condition for proper feed and printing.

TVM finish, graphics panels, and all surfaces, including lettering, maps, and other information displayed on the equipment shall be resistant to ultraviolet radiation and air contaminants.



## 1.9 Electrical Power Source

Power circuits provided in the stations for the TVMs will be rated 125 VAC, 60 Hz, 20 amp (maximum), single-phase alternating current with separate ground wires. The TVMs shall tolerate voltage range of +10% to -20% and frequency variability range of +1 Hz to -3 Hz. TVMs, including any internal heaters, shall draw no more current than permitted by the National Electric Code for a 20-amp circuit.

In the downtown stations, commercial 125 VAC power remains an issue for the State and the City of Hartford. To facilitate TVM installation at some or all of the downtown stations, the State may exercise an option for TVMs to operate using self-contained solar power systems.



## 2 System Design Requirements

### 2.1 General Requirements

This Scope of Work defines the requirements for the design, manufacture, fabrication, furnishing, assembly, testing, inspection, and installation of the TVMS. The system shall be an integrated, electronic fare payment and collection system utilizing smart payment media. The TVMS and its equipment and software shall:

- Be ergonomic, aesthetically pleasing and designed and constructed in a manner that is easy to use, functional, and safe
- Meet all ADA requirements
- Facilitate easy access by authorized service and maintenance personnel
- Prevent any unauthorized access to machine components
- Be robust and suitable for non-stop continuous operation in a public transportation environment
- Provide full accountability and auditing of all transactions to a level of accuracy defined herein

### 2.2 Design Life

The TVMS shall be designed for a minimum service life of 15 years of operation in the State's bus service area. All equipment is expected to operate seven days per week and twenty four hours per day.

### 2.3 Prior Service Performance

Design of all equipment of the TVMS shall be identical to or derived from existing designs or fully functional prototypes slated for an operating environment equal to or more severe than experienced in State's bus service area. Prior performance in a controlled environment is insufficient.

### 2.4 Supply and Availability

At the time of delivery, TVMS equipment, and all associated components and software shall contain no non-standard, prototype, obsolete or discontinued products.

### 2.5 Materials and Workmanship

The TVMS shall be constructed of the highest quality materials suitable for trouble-free use in the intended environment. The Contractor shall be responsible for all materials and workmanship. It is the Contractor's responsibility to design, select, and apply all materials and workmanship to meet the requirements in the Contract Documents. Where alternate materials are offered, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to demonstrate the alternate materials are equivalent to the specified materials and to gain the the State's approval for the substitution.

All materials exposed to the outdoor environment shall be resistant to fading and ultraviolet light.



For all TVMS equipment, where dissimilar metals come in contact, the joint both inside and out shall be painted with an approved coating to exclude moisture from the joint, and provide a suitable insulating barrier separating the metals. Dissimilar metals are defined as those metals, which are incompatible with one another in the presence of moisture, as determined from their relative positions in the Electrochemical Series, or from test data.

## 2.6 Human Engineering

The TVMS shall be designed to ensure the safe, reliable and simple interface with customers and maintenance/servicing personnel. The equipment shall provide customers with displays, graphics and signage, controls and mechanisms that are simple to use, easy to understand, and conveniently located, and meet all ADA requirements. By following instructions given on and by the equipment, an inexperienced customer shall be able to understand the ticket purchase transactions. All such customer interfaces shall be user-friendly; that is, safe, predictable, simple to use, and in accordance with other applicable human engineering principles.

## 2.7 Aesthetic Requirements

The TVMS shall be designed to be attractive, with all controls, primary instructions, and customer interface display and inputs on a common front face of the enclosure. Lettering, lines, arrows, pictographs, signage, maps, color coding, indicator lights, and colors and physical features such as raised lettering and Braille (collectively referred to a “graphics”), and lighting shall be used to present aesthetically attractive and functional equipment.

All wording, graphics and other Customer information elements shall meet the specified language requirements and shall be subject to approval by the State. The Contractor shall submit a conceptual depiction of the TVMS appearance, including graphics panels and other aesthetic design considerations, for review and approval at the Preliminary Design Review.

### **CDRL 1**

## 2.8 Modular Components

Each of the basic functions within each type of machine shall be performed by modular components, which permit ready field replacement of inoperative modules to return the machine to service in minimal time.

The individual modules shall be fixed in unitized frames, rails, or slides with fast latching devices, captive fasteners, or other means that do not require the use of tools to remove and replace modules. Where required in this Scope of Work, modules shall also be secured by keyed locks to prevent unauthorized removal.

Internal control and power connections shall be made via plug-in connections. Plugs and receptacles for modules shall be keyed to prevent a module from being plugged into the wrong receptacle. Each module shall be installable in only one correct position and that position shall be readily apparent to maintenance and servicing personnel.

## 2.9 Interchangeability

All parts, components, modules, assemblies, and removable devices provided under this contract shall be fully interchangeable among machines without the need to make adjustment for proper compatibility. Mechanical parts shall not require use of matched sets of parts.



Equipment enclosure mounting shall be identical for each TVMS so that the equipment is fully interchangeable among stations without the need to make installation adjustments.

Modules and components that are not interchangeable shall not appear to be interchangeable nor shall they be able to be installed into an incorrect slot, receptacle, rack, or location.

## 2.10 Inspection of Materials and Workmanship

All supplies, materials, and workmanship shall be subject to inspection at the Contractor's facilities, and to inspection and test prior to acceptance by the State, in accordance with the Contract Documents. In case of defective material or workmanship, or nonconformity to the Contract Documents, the State shall have the right either to reject the equipment with or without instructions as to their disposition, or to require their correction.

## 2.11 Structural Materials

All TVMS materials shall be suitably robust and made of materials to function in the State's bus service region, and to withstand normal use of a public device, without deformity, corrosion, or degradation, for the entire expected life of the equipment. The TVMS shall be constructed to meet the following structural design requirements:

- A. The TVM cabinets shall form an integrated structure capable of resisting, without permanent deformation, fatigue, failure, or undue wear: impacts, vandalism, maximum wind conditions specified.
- B. TVMs shall be designed to distribute evenly the equipment weight over the mounting pedestal.
- C. Apparatus requiring frequent inspection, maintenance or adjustment shall be readily accessible and replaceable.
- D. TVMs shall be capable of being anchored into locations other than station platforms, such as building floors, mezzanine floors, and on concrete slabs.

## 2.12 Source of Supply

The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the workmanship, and all of the materials, components, equipment, and accessories in the design, supply, and testing of the TVMS.

- A. The Contractor shall furnish equipment and materials from the manufacturers identified in Contractor's submittals, unless otherwise approved by the State.
- B. Only new and first quality materials conforming to the requirements of the Contract Documents and approved by the State shall be used in the TVMS, except for material used by the Contractor for convenience and which is not to be permanently incorporated in the TVMS.
- C. If it is found that sources of supply that have been approved do not furnish a uniform product, or if the product from such source proves unacceptable per terms of the Scope of Work at any time prior to acceptance, the Contractor shall, at no additional expense to the State, take any and all steps necessary to furnish acceptable materials.



## 2.13 Electrical Design Requirements

All electrical and electronic systems shall be designed using only materials and components of proven quality and reliability. All devices shall be de-rated to operate within the acceptable range for electrical stress versus temperature for the type of service for which this TVMS is required.

Separate ground wires shall be used to properly ground the TVMs; all equipment, components and parts shall be grounded, both electrically and to the station's ground plane. The grounding scheme shall be configured so that performance of the equipment is not compromised due to common mode impedance coupling. The Contractor shall submit the grounding scheme to the State for review and approval at the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 2**

### 2.13.1 Electrical Design Criteria

Variations in the supply voltage and frequency shall cause an orderly shutdown of the TVMs at the point where the voltage or frequency falls outside the reliable operating range of a module.

### 2.13.2 Transient and Surge Suppression

High voltage transients on power or signal interface lines, including those due to nearby lightning strikes, shall not damage the TVMs.

Voltage transient suppression shall be provided for the protection of components and circuitry involving semiconductor devices. The TVMs shall be capable of withstanding transients of 5.0 kV peak pulse with a total energy of 750 joules without damage, improper operation or shutdown. The functional status of any such surge and transient suppressor circuitry shall be visible at all times when the outer door is open.

## 2.14 Code Requirements

The TVMS shall be designed to comply with all applicable local, State, or national codes, ordinances, statutes, standards, and federal rules and regulations existing at the time of Agreement execution date. The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all local, State, or national design codes, ordinances, statutes, standards, and federal rules and regulations applicable to TVMS at the time of award. The TVMs shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act.

## 2.15 Installation Requirements

The Contractor shall install all TVMs and make all power and data connections to those devices.

The design of the TVMs shall permit installation as stand-alone units, side-by-side units (accommodating installation with 12 inches or less between cabinets), back-to-back units (with units abutted to each other), and in recessed areas.

## 2.16 Security

The design of the TVMS shall:

- A. Discourage and minimize the effects of vandalism and theft
- B. Prevent unauthorized access to the interior of the TVMs
- C. Prevent unauthorized removal of the equipment from its installed location



- D. Provide controlled levels of access to the interior of the equipment for maintenance personnel, revenue servicing personnel, and money processing personnel at the State's revenue-counting facility
- E. Provide without undue delay, access to the equipment by authorized personnel equipped with proper keys and individual access code(s)
- F. Additionally, the TVMS shall address all CT **fastrak** requirements as indicated in the CT **fastrak** Safety and Security Management Plan (SSMP). This applies to the TVMs, the TVMS in its entirety, the CMS, the Contractor's own operations, and all other activities associated with the Agreement.

The Contractor shall provide a Security Plan that describes the security methods and features incorporated into the TVMS, and the procedures to monitor and maintain TVMS security. The Contractor shall submit the System Security Plan for the State's review and approval. **CDRL 3**

## 2.17 Fault Tolerance and Disaster Recovery

TVMS design shall provide the ability to quickly recover from power, communications and system software failures. The system shall automatically return to its operating state, without loss of data. The Contractor shall provide documentation explaining how this fault tolerance and recovery capability will be achieved at the Preliminary Design Review **CDRL 4**, and shall identify the files, databases, and software required to recreate an operational New Fare Technologies System in the event of a disaster.

## 2.18 Interchangeability

All parts, components, modules, assemblies, and removable devices provided under this contract shall be fully interchangeable among devices without the need to make adjustment for proper compatibility. Mechanical parts shall not require use of matched sets of parts. Equipment enclosure mounting shall be identical for each device so that the equipment is fully interchangeable among vehicles and locations without the need to make installation adjustments.

Modules and components that are not interchangeable shall not appear to be interchangeable nor shall they be able to be installed into an incorrect slot, receptacle, rack, or location.

## 2.19 Protection against Vandalism and Burglary

For protecting against vandalism and burglary for each TVM, the following requirements shall be met:

- All latches shall be secure and robust.
- All external screws shall be tamperproof.
- All fasteners used to secure equipment shall be concealed and tamperproof.
- All hinges for the front door and external access panels shall be concealed.
- Security locks with profile catches shall be used. All security locks shall capture and hold the key whenever the lock is open.
- Locks and keepers shall be drill-resistant stainless steel, and be mounted flush with the outside surface of the access door.
- The cabinet designs shall hinder any use of burglary tools.
- All gaps between doors/access panels and the cabinet shall be consistent along each edge and shall not exceed 0.05 inches when the door/access panel is latched.





- Reinforcement shall be provided at the positions where there is the possibility of burglary.
- Each TVM shall be equipped with an alarm system as described in Section 3.10 for indicating unauthorized intrusion, burglaries, and faults.
- While the outer doors are secured, the TVM shall remain operational and undamaged after experiencing a kick, punch, or other impact resulting in a concentrated load of 300 pounds to one square inch to any part of the enclosure.

The Contractor shall submit conceptual security provisions, including lock(s) and door latching schemes for the TVMs, for the State's review and approval at the Preliminary Design Review.

## **CDRL 5**

### **2.20 Data Communications**

All TVMs shall communicate with the CMS, and shall be equipped with all necessary communications hardware and software to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. Each station shall have a communications link that connects all TVMs at that station together into a Local Area Network (LAN). For non-station locations off the guideway, such as the downtown stations, Bradley Airport, Union Station, and any other non-guideway locations (including spares), the TVMs shall use wireless communication with the CMS.

The TVM shall communicate with their station LAN utilizing TCP/IP protocols over an Ethernet link providing data transmission speeds no less than 100 Mbps.

Alternatively, and in all the non-station locations off the guideway, the TVMs shall communicate wirelessly with the CMS via cellular service, Wi-Fi or some other revenue service-proven method provided by the Contractor and approved by the State.

### **2.21 Safety and Security**

The TVMs shall be free from safety hazards. The equipment shall be designed to comply with relevant UL Standards, NFPA 70, "National Electric Code," and applicable requirements.

The exterior surfaces of TVMs, including all controls and appurtenances, shall have no sharp edges. Particular attention shall be given to protecting blind persons who may explore the surfaces with their fingers. The edges of all panels, graphic displays and faceplates, and the surfaces of all exposed hardware such as hinges, locks, handles, and fasteners shall be free of sharp edges or burrs.

All interior surfaces and components with which maintenance personnel could come in contact shall be free of sharp edges and other hazards. Internally, there shall be no protruding screws or exposed wires that could injure maintenance personnel.

Objects shall not protrude from the fare vending equipment in the planes nominally perpendicular to the station platform.

The TVM light fixture shall extend no more than four inches beyond the front face of the TVM cabinets, and shall not be positioned in such a manner as to cause a bumping hazard.

All objects that protrude 1 inch or more from any exterior surface of the TVMs, including the TVM light hood, shall be designed with rounded corners and edges with minimum 0.25-inch radii to reduce the chances of injury.



All components shall be electrically grounded and shall prevent electrical leakage or static charge. Electrical components shall have suitable warning graphics indicating the voltage present and other hazards.

Additionally, the TVMS needs to address all CT **fastrak** requirements as indicated in the Safety and Security Management Plan (SSMP). This applies to the TVM's, the TVMS in its entirety, the CMS, the Contractor's own operations, and all other activities associated with the Agreement.

## 2.22 Software Requirements

### 2.22.1 Software Design

Design criteria identified in this section, unless otherwise indicated, shall apply to all software in the TVMS:

- A. Be developed with flexibility in mind employing a language that is fully functional within its implementation for the selected microprocessor system, and shall be commercially available in English.
- B. Be sufficiently robust, so that the system can recover from error conditions and power losses with a minimal impact on operations.
- C. Include provisions for setting and verifying date and time, with automatic adjustments for leap year, and daylight savings time changeovers.
- D. Be fully integrated with the operating system to support all required functions of the applications programs in both a networked and a stand-alone environment.
- E. Allow for the distribution of software modifications to all TVMS devices from a centralized location.
- F. Allow the ability to revert to a previous software version.
- G. Be fully debugged, documented, and includes all approved revisions introduced up to the time of final acceptance.
- H. Where the TVMS software is a derivative of a previous developed system, ensure that all software patches and modifications for known errors have been successfully installed prior to installation.
- I. Perform self-diagnostic routines and respond promptly, safely, and predictably to detected faults. The self diagnostics shall include tests for program corruption and integrity in read/write memories.
- J. Respond safely and predictably when powering up or recovering from power interruptions.
- K. Permit thorough interrogation of all input, output, and internal conditions by external diagnostic equipment.
- L. Utilize central tables of codes and values for each function, and provide a facility update central tables prior to implementation of changes, with an effective date designating the actual implementation of each change.



- M. Provide Software error codes that contain easily understood explanatory text and include the manner in which the error can be corrected.
- N. Be designed using best practices that allow for an OS or database patches and upgrades with minimal testing.

### 2.22.2 Coding

Software shall be coded in a non-proprietary language. Except as expressly permitted by the State, hard-coding of configuration parameter values shall be prohibited. All programs and routines shall reference central tables of codes and values for each function. A process shall be provided to facilitate updating of tables prior to implementation of changes, with a future effective date designating the actual implementation of each change. No less than five (5) years of effective date code and values shall be maintained so that reports can be constructed from historical data spanning changes in fares and other parameters.

CMS and TVM software error code entries shall be available for editing at the CMS level with the ability to add additional error codes as required. The procedure for these modifications shall be provided to the State for review at the Preliminary Design Review and for approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 6**

All source code, including comments and development tools, shall be in English. Source code shall be well structured, modular, and clearly documented to allow easy comprehension and straightforward traceability to the Software Design Description documents. Software comments shall also include explanations of all significant memory addresses such as interrupt vectors, I/O addresses, and memory locations for RAM, ROM and other memory devices.

All CMS and Customer-interface software shall be menu-driven and easy for Customers and/or non-technical employees to use. Software shall utilize a Graphical User Interfaces (GUI), with pull down menus, icon command prompts, on-line help features, capable of activation in combination with the keyboards or keypads.

Microcomputers, or any other system components, shall not rely on, or employ, the use of PROMs or EPROMs. All code updates at the device level shall be implemented without requiring mechanical intervention or component exchange to accomplish the change.

### 2.22.3 Capacity

Software shall be capable of being configured to communicate and process with a minimum of 100 TVMS devices (simultaneous, online). This information is provided to assist the Contractor in estimating the size, communications throughput, and minimum memory requirements of the New Fare Technologies System. The ability to accommodate an expansion to two times the above number of transactions shall be included in the system design.

### 2.22.4 Testability

All features and functions of software systems shall be testable on a systems level. Specific approval by the State is required for any feature that is not testable on a systems level. For features that are only testable with special equipment, the Contractor shall supply all such equipment as test equipment, which shall become the property of the State. This equipment shall provide the logic, sequencing, and emulation necessary to verify that the software functions as intended.



## 2.23 Maintainability and Serviceability

TVMs shall provide reliable operation over its design life, and shall be designed to require simple, minimal scheduled and unscheduled maintenance tasks. The time for entry into a machine, removal, and replacement of a module, and restoration of the machine to an operating condition shall not exceed three minutes.

TVMs shall provide for maintenance through the front of the machine. The interior of the TVMs shall be designed to allow easy and safe access to service equipment and subassemblies. Adequate space shall be available to insert keys, to grasp, lift, and turn internal components, and to remove and replace units, components, connections, and ticket stock. As appropriate, guides, rails, tracks, handles, and captive fasteners shall be provided to facilitate installation and removal of modules. The means to access for service, remove, and replace all modules shall be subject to the State's review and approval at the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 7**

Any component or module that must be lifted, except coin vaults when full, and coin hoppers when full, shall not weigh more than 20 pounds. Any exceptions to this weight limitation shall be subject to the State's approval. **CDRL 8**

For ease of service, all electrical connections between components and subassemblies shall be established by means of connectors to allow rapid removal of a component and/or subassembly from the TVMs. Plug-in connections shall be made simply, quickly and securely, and shall be equipped with strain relief to prevent damage to cables and connectors.

## 2.24 Component Serialization

All major parts and equipment shall have nameplates that identify the manufacturer, part nomenclature, part number, revision number and serial number. Part numbers and serial numbers shall be permanently stamped or engraved on the nameplate. Within a type or model series, all serial numbers shall be unique. The nameplate shall have provisions for applying bar coding data to identify the stamped or engraved part number and serial number. With the approval of the State, a separate identification plate, permanently affixed to each serial numbered component, may be applied below the prescribed nameplate for the barcode data. The location of the nameplate and bar coding data shall be chosen for readability and scanning without disassembly of equipment or components other than normal maintenance access covers or removal of the component.

The Contractor shall establish serialized identification procedures for use in identifying part numbers and serial numbers of parts and equipment furnished by the Contractor and all subcontractors. The Contractor shall assign designated codes and blocks of numbers for identification of both Contractor and subcontractor part numbers and serial numbers. The serial numbering scheme to be utilized shall be subject to approval by the State as part of the Final Design Review. **CDRL 9**

Within 30 days after the Final Design Review, the Contractor shall furnish for the State review and approval a list of the items to be serial numbered. **CDRL 10**

## 2.25 Fare Policies and Pricing

As noted herein, TVMs and the CMS shall support all current and future fare policies *for low-value fare transactions*. The Contractor shall configure all TVMs with fare tables supporting the low-value fare policies and pricing structure in effect at the time the equipment enters revenue service. All fare products and pricing shall be State-configurable via the CMS.



The TVM shall support the fare policies in effect as of the revenue service date identified in Section 1.3.

Table 2.25 depicts the State’s current fare pricing structure.

Table 2.25: Tickets to be Vended

Type	Full Fare	Youth Fare	Reduced Fare
Single Trip	\$1.30	\$1.05	\$0.60
3-Hour Pass	\$2.60	TBD	TBD
Day Pass	\$3.25		



## 3 Ticket Vending Machines

### 3.1 General

The TVMs shall be designed to sell tickets and passes with cash (any combination of coins and bills) and bank cards. TVMs shall be capable of issuing different tickets, passes or combinations thereof from within the same housing. In general, each TVM shall:

- Accept U.S. coins and bills
- Accept authorized bank cards
- Respond to customer's choice of action
- Display the current amount due based on customer selections and payments
- Print and issue paper fare media that are valid upon issue
- Print and issue receipts and audit tickets
- Display instructions and notices
- Return deposited funds when a transaction is cancelled
- Store all transaction data
- Provide audio output of messages and instructions
- Contain a security and alarm system
- Communicate over a network to send and receive data and commands with the Central Management System (CMS)

The TVMs shall be fully compliant with the relevant Payment Card Industry (PCI) Standards in effect at the time of contract award. Preliminary design drawings of the interior and exterior of the TVMs and all major assemblies identified shall be submitted for State approval at the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 11**

A complete description of the functionality of the TVMs shall be provided for State review and approval at each stage of the design review with the final document fully describing the operation, capabilities, and functionality of the TVM as described within section. Sufficient detail shall be provided to permit verification that all required functions are satisfactorily included.

#### **CDRL 12**

Contractor shall provided dimensioned drawings of the TVMs showing each side and with the doors and covers both opened and closed. This shall also show the position of all modules, sensors, controls, connections and interfaces internal to the TVM for review by the State.

#### **CDRL 13**

### 3.2 TVM Cabinet Construction

#### 3.2.1 Equipment Enclosure

All TVM modules shall be enclosed in a sturdy cabinet that shall conform to the following specifications:

- A. The TVM cabinets shall be constructed of stainless steel or epoxy powder-coat painted steel of sufficient thickness to satisfy the requirements stated herein. Contractor shall submit a sample and specifications of the finished steel of the TVM cabinets for the State's review and approval as part of the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 14**
- B. The TVM cabinets shall be sufficiently robust to withstand long-term use by the public. When properly installed according to the Contractor's installation procedures, the TVM



cabinets shall withstand, without permanent deformation, a force of 300 pounds applied horizontally in any direction at the top of the machine cabinet.

- C. An open TVM door shall be able to withstand a concentrated vertical force of 100 pounds applied at the extreme open edge of the door without causing damage or deformation of any part of the door or TVM cabinets.
- D. All external controls and displays shall be robust and vandal-resistant.
- E. Access to the equipment shall be provided by a hinged front door having a minimum of 110 degrees of opening and be equipped with a latch to hold the door.
- F. The door hinges and pivoting mechanism shall be tamperproof and adjustable to allow for proper alignment of the door and locking devices during installation and when in operation.
- G. The TVM door shall be secured using a multipoint locking system.
- H. The TVM interior shall be illuminated by a standard service lamp that shall operate by a manual switch and only while the outer door is open.
- I. The top of the TVMs shall slope to the rear or sides sufficient to prevent any accumulation of precipitation on the top of the TVMs.
- J. All displays shall be protected by polycarbonate or other revenue service proven materials, which do not inhibit operation.

### **3.2.2 Information Signage Holder**

An information signage holder shall be provided for the front of the TVM to allow suitable printed information explaining the operation of the TVM and fares, State information, and service announcements or newsletters.

The State shall be responsible for the design and production of the signage to be placed in the information signage holder. Completed information signage shall be provided by the State at least 30 days prior to TVM shipment, and shall be installed by the Contractor prior to shipping TVMs.

### **3.2.3 Exterior Light Fixture**

The TVM shall be equipped with an exterior light fixture and shall:

- A. Illuminate the front face of the TVM.
- B. Consume less than 15 watts and use nominally white Light Emitting Diode (LED) lighting.
- C. Contain a commercially available lamp or lamps and circuits, and be constructed to allow easy replacement of the lamp with access obtained by use of a key.
- D. Provide an ambient light sensor to automatically turn on the light fixture when ambient light conditions on the reading surface of the TVM fall below 25 foot-candles. A bypass switch inside the enclosure shall permit the light fixture to be switched on and off manually.



### **3.2.4 Support for Externally-Mounted Magnetic Ticket Validator**

The TVM cabinet shall serve as a mounting location for an externally-mounted Magnetic Ticket Validator (MTV), supplied by others. The MTV weighs no more than 15 pounds, and is expected to be approximately 16 inches high, 8 inches wide, and 8 inches deep.

Both sides of the TVM cabinet shall accommodate installation of the MTV so that the MTV satisfies ADA height requirements. While most TVMs will have a single MTV, some TVMs may have two MTVs mounted to the cabinet. The TVM cabinet shall accommodate up to two MTVs mounted to the exterior.

The MTV will utilize 125 VAC power, supplied by an auxiliary GFCI power outlet inside the TVM,

The MTV may communicate via an Ethernet CAT-6 cable, connected to the State's station LAN.

The State will provide detailed drawings for the MTV mounting hardware, including necessary mounting hole sizes and positions, and cabling access hole sizing and position, within 90 days of Notice to Proceed. **CT 1**

The State will supply all mounting hardware and cover plates (to cover and seal holes for unused MTV mounting locations) for the MTVs no later than 90 days prior to commencement of TVM installation. **CT 2**

The State will define the mounting position for each MTV, based on TVM location, no later than 90 days prior to commencement of TVM installation. **CT 3**

The Contractor shall pre-drill all holes necessary to support installation of the externally-mounted Magnetic Ticket Validators on both sides of the TVM.

Based on information and installation drawings provided by the State, the Contractor shall install all MTV mounting hardware (supplied by the State).

Alternatively, the MTV shall not be connected to the TVM in any manner but shall be a free standing device not mounted to a railing or other structure. Such mounting arrangements shall not require the above materials and documentation from the State to be provided to the Contractor.

## **3.3 TVM Security and Access Control**

### **3.3.1 TVM Keys and Locks**

All TVMs shall have controlled key locks to implement three distinct levels of security:

1. Permit opening of the TVM front door
2. Permit removal of revenue storage modules
3. Permit opening of revenue storage modules when removed from the TVM

All keys for a given security level shall be identical. The keyways for all high security keys shall be registered to the State, and replacements shall be available only to the State-authorized personnel directly from the lock manufacturer, or their authorized representative.

The Contractor shall provide ten sets of keys with each set uniquely numbered. These keys shall be securely shipped under separate cover directly to the State's designated representative. **CDRL 15**





### 3.3.2 Access to TVM Interior

Access to the interior of the TVM for maintenance and servicing shall require the following steps for an individual to gain access to the interior of a TVM for either servicing or maintenance. If the proper access method is not followed, the intrusion alarm shall be activated and the TVM shall notify the CMS of a security breach.

- A. Proper opening of the front door of the TVM.
- B. Within a prescribed time period (adjustable by the State and initially set to 30 seconds), the individual must enter the individual user ID and password on the service keypad inside the TVM. The TVM shall allow a maximum of three attempts to enter a proper user ID/password combination; failure to enter valid login information within the time limit or three successive failed attempts for the same user ID shall be considered an intrusion.

A display or other indication visible from the inside of the TVM shall indicate valid or invalid input. Audible tones for incorrect data entry shall also be provided.

Sensors shall detect the status of the outer door lock; the TVM door shall be considered open or unsecured whenever the outer door is not in the fully locked and closed position.

A listing of all messages and prompts available with the service interface shall be submitted for the State's review and approval at the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 16**

Audit and maintenance receipts printed by the TVM shall never include sufficient printed information to allow unauthorized access to the interior of the TVM. Samples shall be provided to the State for its review and approval, and to ensure full TVMS auditability. **CDRL 17**

## 3.4 Customer Interfaces

### 3.4.1 General Customer Interface Requirements

The customer interface with the TVM shall be at the front of the machine. All customer interface openings shall be designed to prevent unauthorized access to the TVM interior.

It shall be possible for the customer to change any transaction selection up to the moment when the first coin or bill is deposited, or when a bank card has been inserted. Once payment media has been inserted, it shall no longer be possible for new customer selections to be made until the current transaction has been completed or canceled.

### 3.4.2 Customer Selection Controls

The TVM shall provide buttons in the same area as the Customer Display that shall be variably defined as transactions progress. Using the TVM's selection interface, customers shall be able to select any available transaction type; the TVM shall present customers only those selections that are currently available according to operating status, ticket stock availability, and so on.

The TVM shall incorporate dynamically-defined menus/prompts to accommodate all requirements of the TVMS. When the same function appears in several selections/screens, its location shall be consistent.

Buttons for the entry of numeric information shall also be provided and shall not be designated as function keys. Certain functions shall be implemented in pre-defined pushbuttons that are always functional while the TVM is operating:



- A. One VOICE message pushbutton which, when depressed, shall cause message(s) to be announced to the customer in the currently selected language as identified in Section 3.4.6. This button, or another control, shall also be used to control the volume.
- B. One CANCEL pushbutton which, if activated before fare payment has been completed shall cancel transaction according to the procedures described in Section 3.14.1.
- C. One LANGUAGE pushbutton which, when depressed, shall cause the information displayed to the Customers to be displayed in an alternate language as identified in Section 3.4.5.

### **3.4.3 Customer Display Screen**

The Customer Display shall be either a 4-line, 20-character per line LCD display or VGA screen with a diagonal measurement of not less than 10 inches. The Customer Display shall be vandal resistant and shall be able to withstand direct blows as defined in UL certification testing.

The display shall be mounted at an angle that maximizes the ability of customers to read the screen while at the same time ensuring that the alignment of any line/arrows to adjacent selection buttons leaves no doubt as to what text or graphic on the screen is associated with each button. The display shall have a non-glare finish that can be easily read at all ambient light levels, including direct sunlight.

### **3.4.4 Audible Tones**

The TVM shall emit distinctive tones to provide audio feedback to the customer each time a button is pressed and during circumstances where additional customer action is required. The volume of the tones shall be field-adjustable locally for each TVM, and shall be audible in all station environments.

The Contractor shall identify all audible tones and provide digitally recorded samples of each for the State's review at the Preliminary Design Review and the State's approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 18**

### **3.4.5 Multi-Lingual Capabilities**

The TVM shall include one or more selection buttons to toggle the display and the voice message system between English and Spanish. The TVM display and voice message system shall support at least two additional languages.

The alternate language button(s) shall be active at all times while the TVM is in service. Pressing an alternate language button at any time while the TVM is in the idle condition, and at any time during a transaction, shall cause the TVM to switch displayed and audio messages to the selected language.

Whenever a transaction is completed or canceled, the TVM shall return to English. Pressing the CANCEL button while the TVM is displaying the idle screen shall cause the TVM shall return to English.

### **3.4.6 Voice Instructions**

The TVM shall provide audible voice instructions. The voice system shall utilize human recorded speech or digitally synthesized speech. If digitally synthesized speech is used, it shall approximate human speech. No additional moving parts shall be required to play back the recorded information.



Operations and functionality of the voice instruction system shall fully comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and the most recently published version of the ADA Accessibilities Guidelines (ADAAG).

The TVM shall contain a vandal resistant speaker mounted inside the TVM, and its output shall be clearly audible from outside and in front of the TVM at all places within the viewing envelope described in Section 3.4.3.

The TVM shall also provide a standard jack for headphone use. Whenever headphones are plugged into the jack, the external speaker shall be disabled, and all audible tones described in Section 3.4.4 and all voice messages shall be directed to the headphone jack.

### **3.4.7 Instructional Graphics**

Instructions shall be contained on the front panel of the TVM to clearly indicate each step a customer must follow to choose and purchase a ticket or tickets. The sequence of steps shall be clearly indicated by the use of common, standard graphics and symbols.

All instructions, Braille, and graphics directly applied to the front face of the TVM shall be presented in American English.

## **3.5 Coin Processing System**

The TVMs shall accept the following U.S. coins: nickels, dimes, quarters, and post-1978 dollar coins. The Coin Processing System shall also be capable (without hardware modification) of accepting a future token, and be capable of accepting at least one other denomination of coins for future use. The Coin Processing Unit shall consist of:

- A coin acceptor/verifier (Section 3.5.1)
- A coin return cup (Section 3.5.6)
- A coin vault (Section 3.5.5)
- A chassis and its associated wiring and electronic devices

Coin vaults shall be key-locked into the TVM and shall be removable from the TVM without tools. Any module containing coins shall remain secure when removed from the TVM; access to money stored in such modules shall be granted only with keys available in the cash counting facility as described in Section 3.3.1.

The Coin Processing System shall automatically switch to an out-of-service condition if any one coin processing module is not installed or not operating properly.

The Coin Processing System shall be electrically and mechanically constructed to fulfill the requirements of this specification. Complete performance and status information shall be available locally and remotely at the CMS.

### **3.5.1 Coin Acceptor/Verifier**

The coin acceptor/verifier shall include a coin insertion mechanism and a verifier to accept U.S. coins of the following denominations: 1-cent, 5-cents, 10-cents, 25-cents and post-1978 dollar coins. The verifier shall reject and return to the Customer rejected, counterfeit, excessively bent, and foreign coins, as well as slugs, and other foreign objects. The coin acceptor/verifier shall accept and properly process not less than 10 different coin types, each with a different profile.



The coin acceptance and verification process shall take less than two seconds per deposited coin, measured from the instant the coin is inserted into the coin slot until the coin acceptor is ready to process another coin.

The coin insertion mechanism shall be designed so that liquids entering through the slot flow out of the TVM to avoid damage to the TVM and its components.

Coins shall be electronically verified based upon their metallic content. Coin verification shall be consistent and repeatable. The criteria for verifying coins shall be State-adjustable for each coin value.

The coin acceptor/verifier shall prevent retrieval of coins by fishing such as with wire or attached thread.

The Contractor shall furnish any equipment necessary to adjust the Coin Processing System and to reconfigure the Coin Processing Unit for other coins at the completion of the Factory Qualification Testing as identified in Section 8.3. **CDRL 19**

### **3.5.2 Coin Acceptance Rate**

The coin acceptor/verifier shall meet the following acceptance rates:

- 98% of valid coins shall be accepted upon initial insertion.
- 99% of valid coins shall be accepted upon one reinsertion.
- All known counterfeit coins, common slugs, foreign coins, and coins of denominations not accepted by the TVM shall be rejected upon every insertion.

### **3.5.3 Coin Accuracy**

The coin acceptor/verifier shall identify valid acceptable coins upon first insertion with at least 99.99% accuracy.

### **3.5.4 Coin Recirculating System**

The State prefers that the TVM issue change by the use of a recirculating coin system. However, change-making is not mandatory for the TVM. If the TVM provides change, the coin system shall function as described herein.

The coin recirculating system shall include a minimum of four self-filling coin recirculating modules, one for each of the following coin types: nickel, dime, quarter, and dollar, with the dollar coin recirculating module reconfigurable as a second quarter recirculating module. Each coin recirculating module shall have a capacity of at least 55 coins. The coin recirculating system shall:

- A. Provide correct change with the fewest number of coins when excess payment is made and change is available;
- B. Return the value of the inserted coins if a transaction is canceled or aborted;
- C. Provide self-replenishing coin storage; and,
- D. Deposit coins into the coin vault when the recirculating module for a particular coin is full, as well as when a coin type has no recirculating coin module assigned.

The TVM shall automatically detect the location of each recirculating coin module, continuously monitor the contents of each, and adjust its operation accordingly. If the transaction is



cancelled before completion of the transaction, coins equal to the value of inserted coins shall be returned to the Coin Return Cup.

The TVM shall provide authorized revenue service personnel a distinct command to manually initiate the addition of coins to the coin recirculation system. With the TVM outer door open, it shall be possible to randomly insert coins into the coin validator, allowing the TVM to monitor the denominations of inserted coins. The coin recirculating system shall then deposit the coins into the appropriate recirculating modules. At the initiation of recirculating coin replenishment, an audit receipt shall be printed showing the number of coins in each tube; at the conclusion of replenishment, another audit receipt shall be printed showing the new quantities in each recirculating module and the total value of coins added. All necessary TVM data registers shall be updated to reflect the additional coins.

### **3.5.5 Coin Vault**

Each TVM shall be equipped with a removable coin vault having a capacity of at least 300 cubic inches. The coin vault shall function as an end collection container for coins. Coins shall enter the coin vault through an opening in the coin vault. Using sensors or other means, the TVM shall confirm the passage of all coins to the coin vault; failure to detect a coin being deposited into the coin vault shall be considered a jam and shall cause the TVM to cease accepting coins.

When properly installed in the TVM, it shall be impossible to access coins in the coin vault without damaging the vault in an obvious manner.

When a full coin vault (containing no less than 250 cubic inches of mixed US coins) is dropped from a height of three feet onto a concrete floor on any corner or side, the vault shall remain fully operational, shall suffer no more than cosmetic damage, shall not open, nor shall its locking mechanism be impaired.

The coin vault shall have a handle or handles placed to avoid injury, which provides adequate gloved-hand clearance for easy insertion, removal and carrying. The maximum weight when full shall not exceed 40 pounds.

TVM shall detect a full coin vault and a nearly full coin vault, which shall cause an event to be recorded and transmitted to the CMS. The determinations of full and nearly full conditions shall be independently software controllable and adjustable by the State. The TVM shall cease to accept coins when the coin vault becomes full, but change shall continue to be dispensed as necessary from the coin recirculating and supplemental change storage systems.

### **3.5.6 Coin Return Cup**

The opening for the Coin Return Cup shall be recessed and covered with a clear polycarbonate spring-loaded or weighted door that opens inward, and which does not present a pinching hazard when opened and closed by customers. The door shall be at least 0.25 inches thick and completely cover the opening when closed. The bin and its door shall be robust, scratch-resistant, and visually prominent. The coin return shall be designed to drain any liquids placed in the bin to the outside of the TVM.

## **3.6 Bill Processing System**

Each TVM shall be equipped with a Bill Processing System, which shall accept at least 13 different types of bills. The bill processing system shall accept documents inserted in any of the four possible lengthwise orientations. The Bill Processing System shall be capable of accepting



multiple varieties of \$1, \$5, \$10 and \$20 bills inserted. The Bill Processing System shall include:

- A bill validator
- A bill vault
- A chassis and its associated wiring and electronic devices

Within a TVM, no Bill Processing System shall function unless all bill processing modules are properly installed within the TVM. The Bill Processing System shall automatically switch to an out-of-service condition if any bill processing module is not installed or operating properly.

### **3.6.1 Bill Validator**

The bill validator shall accept one bill at a time and shall determine its validity and denomination.

If the bill is acceptable and the fare value has been reached by the processing of that bill, the validator shall forward it to the bill vault.

If the bill is acceptable and the fare value has not been reached by the processing of that bill, the validator shall retain the bill in an internal “escrow” until the next bill is inserted. Upon insertion of a succeeding bill, or completion of payment (with coins), the escrowed bill shall be deposited in the bill vault.

If an inserted bill is rejected, it shall be returned to the Customer and the bill validator shall hold it until the customer removes the document from the bill validator slot.

If a bill is held in the bill validator escrow when a transaction is canceled (by the customer or automatically by the TVM), the bill validator shall return the escrowed bill and hold it until the customer removes the document from the bill validator slot.

The bill validator shall be designed to reject pieces of paper or other foreign material that can be introduced into the bill slot. A mechanical blocking function shall be provided to prevent withdrawal of a bill after acceptance. It shall be possible for maintenance and revenue service personnel to gain ready access to the bill path to clear jams once the TVM door is opened.

The TVM shall be configurable by the State to inhibit the acceptance of any denomination and insertion orientation; as delivered, the TVMs shall accept \$1, \$5, \$10 and \$20 bills. As the US Treasury releases new designs of bills, the Bill Processing System shall be capable of being programmed to accept the new designs while continuing to accept the current designs as long as the number of accepted different types of bills has not been exceeded.

The bill validator shall provide easy access (without the use of tools) to the bill processing path to enable authorized technicians to clear jams and inspect the bill validator.

Except when bills are jammed, when the bill validator is removed from the TVM, it shall not be possible to retrieve or fish bills from the bill vault.

### **3.6.2 Bill Acceptance/Rejection Criteria**

The bill validator shall determine the denomination and validity of both sides of a document by dimension checks and pattern and color recognition. The bill validator shall be able to detect counterfeit bills, including copies made in either single or double-sided printing on an electronic copier and those made with color printers.

Document verification shall be consistent and repeatable. The bill validator shall be adjustable to differences in bills in circulation due to bill production and printing variances. The bill validator shall be adaptable to reject fraudulent currency that may be introduced to circulation.



Valid bills to be accepted by the bill acceptor shall include currency in general circulation within the US that are not excessively worn, torn or otherwise defaced.

### **3.6.3 Bill Acceptance Rate**

The bill validator shall meet the following acceptance rates for bills:

- 95% of valid bills shall be accepted upon initial insertion.
- 97% of valid bills shall be accepted within two insertions.

All known counterfeit bills, color photocopies of valid bills, duplicates made by other known means, foreign bills, and bills of denominations not accepted by the TVM shall be rejected upon every insertion.

### **3.6.4 Bill Accuracy**

The bill validator shall properly identify the denomination of all valid acceptable bills with at least 99.999% accuracy.

### **3.6.5 Bill Vault**

The Bill Processing System shall be equipped with a removable bill vault. The bill vault shall have the capacity to securely hold not less than 750 bills, stacked:

- A. Bills shall be stored in a neat stack in the bill vault.
- B. It shall not be possible to open the bill vault while it is installed in the TVM, nor possible to install an open or unlocked bill vault in the TVM.
- C. When properly installed in the TVM, it shall be impossible to access bills in the bill vault without damaging the vault in an obvious manner.
- D. The bill vault shall withstand regular removal, replacement and normal handling without deformation that in any way interferes with the insertion and removal process.
- E. When dropped from a height of three feet on a concrete floor on any corner or side, the full bill vault shall remain fully operational, shall suffer no more than cosmetic damage, shall not open, nor shall its locking mechanism be impaired.
- F. The bill vault shall have a handle or handles placed to avoid injury, and which provide adequate gloved-hand clearance for easy insertion, removal and carrying.
- G. When full, the bill vault weight shall not exceed 20 pounds.

Provision shall be made to detect a full bill vault and a nearly full vault, which shall cause an event to be recorded and transmitted to the CMS. The determinations of full and nearly full conditions shall be independently software controllable and adjustable by the State for each TVM. The TVM shall cease to accept bills when the bill vault becomes full.



### **3.6.6 Bill System Security Interlocks**

The bill vault shall be locked into the TVM and shall be provided with a security interlock to ensure that bills shall leave the acceptor for transfer into the bill vault only when a bill vault is properly installed. Concealed, tamperproof sensors shall detect when each bill system module has been properly installed.

Each bill vault shall have a visually and electronically readable serial number. The TVM shall automatically read and identify as valid the serial number of each inserted bill vault. Removal of the bill vault shall cause reading the electronically readable serial number to cease. This information shall be stored locally and transferred to the CMS. All appropriate counters shall reset when the bill vault is removed.

### **3.6.7 Bill Jams**

In the event a bill becomes jammed inside the Bill Processing System, it shall immediately cease accepting bills and make several attempts to automatically clear the jam. Upon failure to clear the jam, the TVM shall cancel the transaction, return all monies possible, and leave the Bill Processing System out of service.

## **3.7 Bank Card Processing System**

The TVM shall include the necessary module(s) to process bank cards (credit and debit) for the purchase of tickets. The following functions shall be provided:

- A. All attempts at using non-bank cards (e.g., department store credit cards and gift cards) shall be rejected locally by the TVM or by the CMS (without requesting authorization from the clearing house).
- B. Each fare table entry (ticket type selection) shall have an associated the State adjustable parameter that determines whether the selection can be purchased with a bank card. For those fare table entries that are not identified as being available for purchase with bank cards, the bank card reader shall not be enabled when the associated ticket type is selected. Such transactions shall be “Cash Only,” and the TVM shall display an appropriate message whenever the customer selects such tickets.
- C. Prior to authorizing a bank card transaction, the customer shall be prompted to choose whether the transaction is to be a credit or debit transaction.
- D. Distinct bank card transaction time-outs, modifiable by the State where possible, shall be provided for each required input.
- E. The customer shall have the ability to cancel the bank card transaction up until the time authorization is received by the TVM.
- F. All bank card transactions shall be screened by the CMS and the bank card authorization clearing house prior to issuing ticket(s). If the CMS is inoperative, or communications to the CMS are disabled, or communications with the bank card authorization clearing house are disabled, bank card transactions shall be unavailable, and all TVMs shall enter “Cash Only” mode.
- G. All bank card transactions shall be conducted in full compliance with all portions of the Payment Card Industry Standard, card provider rules and common/standard banking processes.





### **3.7.1 Magnetic Stripe / Contact Bank Card Reader**

The Bank Card Reader shall consist of a dip card reader such that the bank card is not captured completely by TVM. The Bank Card Reader shall be capable of simultaneously reading ISO/IEC 7811 tracks 2 and 3. The Bank Card Reader shall be capable of reading contact smart cards that are compliant with ISO/IEC 7816 parts 1 through 3.

The Bank Card Reader hardware shall be certified compliant with relevant EMV standards in effect at the time of contract award, and shall be easily upgraded to be compliant with any updates to the EMV standards that are pending within 5 years after commencement of revenue service.

### **3.7.2 Contactless Bank Card Reader**

The Contactless Bank Card Reader antenna shall be flush mounted to the front of the TVM and be protected by a cover that is resistant to vandalism.

The Contactless Bank Card Reader shall be certified compliant with relevant EMV standards in effect at the time of contract award, and shall be easily upgraded to be compliant with any updates to the EMV standards that are pending within 5 years after commencement of revenue service.

### **3.7.3 Bank Card Personal Identification Number (PIN) Keypad**

Each TVM shall include a secure keypad for PIN entry when debit cards are used, and whenever EMV transaction procedures so dictate. The PIN keypad shall also be used to enter ZIP codes to satisfy address verification requirements, if so desired by the State.

The PIN keypad shall be mounted near the bank card reader and constructed of revenue service proven, durable and non-corrosive materials and suitable for outdoor installation.

The PIN keypad shall be capable of operating in both an encrypting and non-encrypting or “clear” mode so that it can be used for data entry and customer selections.

The PIN keypad shall be certified compliant with relevant EMV standards in effect at the time of contract award, and shall be easily upgraded to be compliant with any updates to the EMV standards that are pending within 5 years after commencement of revenue service.

The PIN keypad shall be fully compliant with the relevant PCI Standards in effect at the time of contract award, and shall be easily upgraded to be compliant with any updates to the PCI DSS standards that are pending within 5 years after commencement of revenue service.

The PIN keypad shall employ encryption as required in accordance with banking requirements. The Contractor shall supply all PIN keypads with production encryption keys injected.

## **3.8 Ticket Printer System**

Each TVM shall be equipped with a Ticket Printer System to meet the requirements of this Scope of Work. A conceptual description of the TVM Ticket Printer System shall be submitted for the State’s review and approval at the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 20**

### **3.8.1 Function**

The Ticket Printer System shall be able to select, cut, print, and dispense tickets and passes of different types, using one or more ticket/receipt rolls or bundles.



In addition, the TVM shall be equipped to print and issue audit tickets for accounting and registration requirements. Tickets, receipts and audit tickets shall print on the same ticket/receipt stock. **CDRL 21**

The ticket printing system shall sense the progress of the ticket through the printer and detect the completion of the ticket dispensing process. A sensor shall detect when the ticket has left the printer on its way to the coin return/ticket bin. Should a ticket fail to clear this sensor, the TVM shall go out of service and return funds for all unissued tickets.

A State-adjustable sensor shall be provided to detect when each ticket stock is 10% to 25% of capacity. When this sensor is activated, the ECU shall record as an event and transmit to the CMS a ticket stock low condition. When any ticket stock is depleted, the ECU shall record as an event and transmit to the CMS a ticket stock empty condition.

Whenever one or more rolls of identical stock is used for additional capacity, the TVM shall switch from one ticket stock roll to another of identical stock, once the first roll has been depleted.

Replacement of stock shall require only rudimentary knowledge of the TVM. Clearly illustrated instructions showing proper ticket stock orientation and feeding procedures shall be placed inside the TVM adjacent to the ticket stock holders.

When fully stocked, the TVM shall have capacity to print and dispense no less than 2,000 tickets.

### **3.8.2 Ticket Printing**

The thermal printer(s) shall utilize print heads that provide no less than 100 dots per inch of resolution. Thermal print heads shall be easily replaceable, and shall produce no fewer than 250,000 tickets without the loss of a single pixel due to wear or electronic failure.

Depending upon ticket type, the ticket printer shall be capable of printing information as required by the State. Examples of data shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- TVM Number (eight characters)
- Expiration Date – month, day and the last two digits of the year
- Expiration Time – four digits separated by a colon and followed by two letters “AM” or “PM,” using a 12-hour clock (e.g., 11:45AM, 1:20PM.)
- Station name where purchased – (32 characters)
- Fare type – (32 characters)
- Passenger type – Full Fare, Youth Fare, Reduced Fare
- Purchase price of the ticket – up to \$99.99
- A 2-dimensional secure (encrypted) bar code, not less than one inch square
- Other information to be printed on the tickets to provide visual verification of validity

All ticket print data, including any State-specified graphics, shall be completed and the ticket deposited in the Coin Return Cup within three seconds from start of the print cycle.

Two-dimensional barcodes shall contain sufficient information to enable the ticket type and validity to be machine-readable. The TVM shall print barcode data in a State-specified industry-standard format, which shall be encrypted with an industry standard algorithm and encryption key defined by the State. The State shall provide the barcode format, encryption algorithm, and encryption key within 120 days after Notice to Proceed. **CT 4**

Ticket print data shall be clearly legible to customers and fare inspectors. Ticket text shall be printed in characters as large and clear as possible, consistent with generally accepted ticket



printing formats. Printing shall not degrade the physical condition of the ticket. There shall be no extraneous marks placed on the ticket as a result of the printing operation.

The printing shall not be erasable with chemicals without leaving any traces of erasure, shall be water and fade resistant, and shall not smear, blur, or transfer upon immediate handling by a customer. Character fonts shall not have any missing dots, and all dots shall be complete, closed, aligned, and filled. Contrast shall be uniform throughout the entire print. The Contractor shall submit printing samples on actual ticket stock samples for the State approval as part of the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 22**

The State will require occasional ticket print format modifications, or additional ticket types for sale from the TVMs. Such changes shall be able to be performed by the State employees. Ticket printing format, including information to be printed, print location, orientation, size and font, shall be controlled by programmable software.

### **3.8.3 Ticket Stock Description**

The TVM shall dispense tickets from roll stock that is commercially available in the United States. All ticket stock shall be paper-based, non-magnetic, one-ply, thermal receipt paper of approximately 2 inches wide and no less than 0.007 inches (7 mils) thick. Each ticket shall be approximately 4 inches long. Ticket stock shall incorporate security features, such as watermarks, security threads, ultraviolet ink or other similar method to minimize the counterfeit tickets. The security feature selected shall be selected by and approved by the State, based on alternatives provided by the Contractor.

The ticket stock shall be provided in rolls which shall accommodate a minimum of 1,000 tickets per roll.

The Contractor shall submit specifications for this ticket stock for the State's approval as part of the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 23**

### **3.8.4 Audit Tickets**

On demand of an authorized technician and as required, the TVM shall produce audit tickets. Each audit ticket shall indicate the date, time, TVM number, technician name or number (not security code), and other specific information as required. The Contractor shall supply samples of all audit tickets for the State's review and approval as part of the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 24**

Where audit tickets provide information that is subject to modification, including coin and bill denominations and ticket types, means shall be provided that permit THE STATE to easily modify printed text.

### **3.8.5 Transaction Receipts**

For single-ticket transactions purchased with a bank card, the TVM shall augment the text printed on the ticket with additional information (such as the truncated bank card number) to satisfy receipt requirements as stipulated in Federal Reserve Regulations E and Z. If necessary to accommodate this additional information, the length of the ticket may be increased.

For multiple-ticket transactions purchased with a bank card, the TVM shall issue a separate receipt (on ticket stock) that includes all information necessary to comply with Federal Reserve Regulations E and Z, including the total cost of the transaction. This receipt shall include text that clearly indicates it is not a valid ticket.



The Contractor shall supply samples of all receipts for CTDOT's review and approval as part of the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 25**

### **3.8.6 Ticket Cutter Mechanism(s)**

Each printer in the Ticket Printer System shall be equipped with a self-sharpening cutting mechanism to cut individual tickets and receipts from the roll supply. Each cutter shall perform at least 1,000,000 cuts without requiring replacement or sharpening.

## **3.9 Electronic Control Unit**

Each TVM shall be equipped with an Electronic Control Unit (ECU), linked appropriately to the CMS to control, store, coordinate, supervise, and respond as appropriate to the status, operation, security, and accounting of all TVM functions.

Whenever the TVM shuts down due to loss of commercial power, upon restoration of power, the TVM shall automatically resume operations within 4 minutes and shall provide a warning to the CMS.

### **3.9.1 ECU Hardware**

The ECU shall be based on a PC-compatible industrial microcomputer system, or other revenue service-proven microprocessor system. The ECU at a minimum shall be equipped with:

- A. A microprocessor with adequate processing power to meet all performance and technical requirements.
- B. Non-volatile random access memory for operating program(s) and other temporary needs. The ECU shall have sufficient RAM to avoid the use of virtual memory as a means of temporarily supplementing RAM during normal TVM activities.
- C. Solid-state non-volatile memory device(s) for operating system and application software. Capacity shall exceed current storage needs by at least 200%. This is the TVM primary memory.
- D. Redundant memory to accommodate a copy of all primary memory and physically separate from the primary memory.
- E. Ethernet (minimum 100 Mbps) and other communications interfaces as required to support external communications as described in Section 2.20.
- F. A "watchdog" timer circuit that automatically initiates an orderly operating system restart (i.e., a system shutdown and reboot) in the event of a software-induced failure such as a total suspension of all activities.
- G. Components as necessary to support the Voice Messaging System described in Section 3.4.6.



- H. A method to remove a full copy of the secondary data should damage occur to the primary memory

### **3.9.2 Data Memory**

A programmable memory shall be provided to contain all station names and designated zones, all types of tickets and passes, and a minimum of two sets of fare tables (one current, one future).

Non-volatile data storage shall be provided for accounting, registration, and event data; the contents of these registers shall be updated with each transaction or event. A second copy of the contents of the non-volatile data registers shall be stored on a physically separate removable Solid State Memory Module (SSMM). All TVM sales, status, and event data shall be successively and safely registered, even if a power failure occurs.

### **3.9.3 ECU Clock**

Each ECU shall contain its own real-time electronic clock, which shall be used to generate time signals and maintain an accurate record of year, month, day, date, and time. The clock shall be resynchronized whenever the times between the CMS and the TVM are more than 1 minute different. This shall be a State-settable parameter.

### **3.9.4 Operating System**

The ECU shall employ commercially available operating system software. The operating system shall be of the latest version available from the supplier (minimum Microsoft Windows<sup>®</sup> 7 or State-approved equivalent) and be fully supported by the OEM supplier. The operating system shall be subject to the review and approval of the State at the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 26**

## **3.10 Alarm Unit**

Each TVM shall be equipped with an alarm unit that shall have the ability to monitor TVM security conditions and report them to the Electronic Control Unit (to be forwarded to the CMS).

## **3.11 Power Supply**

The TVM shall have a main power switch that removes all power from all devices within the TVM cabinet.

The TVM power switch shall turn the TVM's power supply on or off; this switch shall be separate from the main circuit breaker that removes all power from the TVM.

### **3.11.1 Commercial Power**

For TVMs connected to 125 VAC commercial power, the TVM shall be equipped with a modular, filtered power supply which shall be connected to the incoming grounded electrical service as specified in Section 1.9. The power supply shall be connected to the incoming electrical service and deliver all of the necessary operating voltages for the TVM. Voltages internal to the TVM shall not exceed 125 Volts.



### 3.11.2 Optional Solar Power

If the State exercises the option for solar-powered TVMs, for those TVMs requiring solar power, the TVM shall include a self-contained Solar Power System. The Solar Power System shall:

- A. Provide sufficient power to continuously operate the TVM 24 hours per day.
- B. Include photovoltaic solar panels, mounted to the TVM top, which shall charge internal batteries or other such power storage modules, to enable the TVM to operate when little or no sunlight is available.
- C. Enable the TVM to issue no less than 500 tickets per day using all modes of payment, including the worst-case scenario of several consecutive cloudy days around the Winter solstice. For the purposes of assessing power storage requirements, the Solar Power System shall also provide sufficient power to issue no less than 200 tickets before 9:00 AM local time every day, including the worst-case scenario described above.
- D. Include power storage devices that require replacement no more than once every 3 years.
- E. Support installation of the TVMs in the downtown Hartford locations identified in Table 1.2.

TVMs operating with solar power shall satisfy all reliability and performance requirements stated herein, including operations in all temperatures and environmental ranges defined in Table 1.8.

The TVM shall monitor the status of the available power and transmit a low-power alarm to the CMS whenever the TVM has less than a State-configurable time of remaining power, initially set to 2 hours.

Subject to the State review at the Preliminary Design Review and CTDOT approval at the Final Design Review, the Contractor shall provide a comprehensive description of the TVM solar power system, demonstrating that the system satisfies the TVM's power requirements in the downtown Hartford locations identified for solar-powered TVMs. **CDRL 27**

## 3.12 TVM Software

TVM application software shall consist of software code that operates on the ECU for control and supervision of TVM functions. TVM application software shall also provide diagnostic software for testing and troubleshooting of all TVM functions. TVM application software shall include all software packages necessary for real-time TVM diagnostics and accounting and registration communications between the TVMs and the CMS.

The TVM software shall permit the State to control various aspects of the TVM operations by varying the values of parameters. The variable parameters shall be modifiable both locally and remotely by downloading information via the CMS. A complete preliminary listing of all variable operational parameters for the TVM shall be submitted for the State review and approval at the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 28**

The CMS shall be capable of downloading updated application software to the TVM (individually, in groups, or system-wide). With new application software remotely loaded, a remote command from the CMS to reinitialize the TVM shall result in execution of the new application software.

The Contractor shall submit a description of the TVM application software, depicting all Customer transaction flows, for the State's review at the Preliminary Design Review and the State's approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 29**



### 3.13 TVM Screen Flow

The progression of screens presented to the customer during transactions shall be logical and straightforward.

The Contractor shall provide detailed screen flows depicting “snapshots” of each screen layout arranged as a logical flow chart for the State’s review at the Preliminary Design Review and approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 30**

### 3.14 TVM Operation

#### 3.14.1 Cancel Functions

In the event that one of the following conditions occurs prior to commencement of ticket/pass issue, the ECU shall initiate a cancel signal, causing all deposited monies to be returned and the transaction canceled. Transactions shall be cancelled for the following instances:

- A. Actuation of the CANCEL button shall cancel the transaction.
- B. Excessive Coins or Bills Inserted – Insertion of quantities of coins or bills greater than programmable limits shall cause the TVM to cancel the transaction and return all deposited funds.
- C. Shutdown – Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in this Scope of Work, any shutdown condition, including AC power failure, shall result in cancellation of the transaction, the return of all deposited funds, and orderly shutdown of the TVM.
- D. Power failure

#### 3.14.2 Time-Out Operations

As described below, the TVM shall provide State-adjustable time-out periods to return the TVM to the idle state in prescribed times between steps of a transaction and between transactions. Other time-out periods, as applicable to the transaction process, shall also be adjustable by the State. All time-outs shall be identified in the review of the transaction process that shall occur at the Preliminary Design Review, and shall be subject to the State’s approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 31**

- A. Intra-Transaction Time-Out - An intra-transaction time-out function shall be provided which shall limit the time between successive steps of any transaction.
- B. Inter-Transaction Time-Out - Similar to the intra-transaction time-out described above, TVM operation shall also provide for an inter-transaction time-out. This timer shall limit the amount of time the TVM waits after completion or cancellation of a transaction (except as noted below) before resuming the idle state.
- C. Idle Screen Time-Outs - Two distinct time-outs shall apply while the TVM is displaying the idle screen.
  - o Alternate Language Time-Out. If a customer selects an alternate language while the TVM is displaying the idle screen but takes no further action for a State-adjustable period, the TVM shall revert to English. This time-out shall be adjustable from 1 to at least 120 seconds in increments of 1 second, and shall be initially set to 30 seconds.
  - o Screen Saver Time-Out. After a State-Transit adjustable period displaying the idle screen, the TVM shall display a screen saver as described in Section D. The screen



saver time-out shall be adjustable from 1 minute to at least 90 minutes in increments of 1 minute, and shall initially be set to 5 minutes.

- D. Bank Card Authorization Time-Out - The TVM shall also include a separate time-out parameter to define the time allowed for a response from the CMS for bank card transaction authorization. This parameter shall be initially set to 20 seconds, and shall be adjustable by the State in the range of 1 to at least 90 seconds.

### 3.14.3 Cash Transaction Processing

The TVM shall process cash transactions according to State-configurable operating parameters that shall include, at minimum:

- Maximum change payout (if TVM issues change), initially set to \$3.75
- Maximum overpayment value (excess payment for which change will not be issued), initially set to \$2.00
- Maximum total transaction value, initially set to \$32.50 (equal to 10 day passes)

The bill validator shall also reject otherwise valid bills if the inserted bill would cause the TVM to exceed the maximum allowed change payout or the maximum overpayment value. For example, if the maximum overpayment is set to \$2.00, the TVM shall accept a \$5 bill for purchase of 3 full-fare single-ride tickets. (Such a transaction would result in an overpayment of \$1.10.) For the same transaction, the TVM shall reject a \$10 bill, since the overpayment would exceed the maximum allowed. However, if a passenger elects to purchase 3 day passes in a single transaction, the TVM shall accept a \$10 bill for the purchase. (Such a transaction would result in an overpayment of 25 cents.)

### 3.14.4 Exact Fare Mode

If the TVM issues change, the TVM shall enter the “Exact Fare Mode” when the coin recirculating system contains insufficient coins to dispense the maximum change payout. While in the “Exact Fare Mode,” the coin processing unit shall continue to accept inserted coins, and shall issue change when possible.

When sufficient coins are inserted and placed into the coin re-circulating system, restoring change-making capabilities, the TVM shall without any intervention upgrade its status to full in-service operation.

In the “Exact Fare Mode,” the TVM shall have a maximum overpayment threshold. This parameter shall be adjustable by the State, either through the CMS or locally at a TVM. The State will provide the successful Contractor with the definition of the initial overpayment value parameter at the Final Design Review. **CT 5**

## 3.15 Supplemental Battery Power

The TVM shall be equipped with a battery operated supplemental power supply integral to the TVM and connected to the primary power supply. The supplemental power supply shall be of sufficient capacity to permit the TVM to perform the following functions in the event of an AC power failure or fault, or other fault that would cause the TVM to shutdown without AC power:

- If the entire fare value has been collected prior to loss of AC power but after ticket printing has commenced, the transaction shall be completed. This includes ticket





printing, issuance of all change due, and transfer of inserted money to associated vault(s).

- If loss of AC power occurs before the entire amount has been collected or prior to ticket printing, the transaction shall be canceled and the inserted money shall be returned to the customer.
- Transmit a power loss alarm message to the CMS.
- Record an event in the TVM's non-volatile memory indicating date and time of power loss.
- Conduct an orderly shutdown such that no data loss occurs.

### 3.16 Ticket Purchases

The TVM shall support purchase of tickets using cash and bank cards (credit and debit). Customers shall select the following:

- Customer type (Full Fare, Reduced Fare, Youth, etc.)
- Ticket Type (Single Trip, Round Trip (if applicable), Day Pass (if applicable))
- Number of Tickets (Default 1, Maximum 10)
- Payment Method

The TVM shall include one or more “quick selection” buttons that shall enable Customers to purchase a single ticket with only a single press of a button. Alternatively, the TVM selection process shall include default settings to enable the purchase of any single ticket with only a single button selection.

The TVM shall support payment method selection in two forms:

- A. First Payment Method Used, which shall cause the alternate payment method to be automatically disabled. For example, if a coin or bill is inserted first, the bank card reader shall be disabled and all payments shall be completed with cash. If a bank card is inserted before any cash, the TVM shall disable the coin and bill systems and then prompt the customer whether to use credit or debit processing for the inserted card.
- B. Selection Before Payment, which shall enable only the selected payment method to be used.

Once the payment method is selected, the Customer shall be prompted to provide payment:

- Bills and coins shall be inserted until the full payment has been reached or exceeded; or
- A credit card shall be inserted and removed in the card reader; or
- A debit card shall be inserted and removed in the card reader and the PIN shall be entered.

Once payment is completed, the TVM shall print and issue the ticket(s) and deposit the ticket(s) into the Coin Return Tray. As necessary, the TVM shall issue receipts for bank card transactions as described in Section 3.8.5.



## 3.17 Data Recording and Storage

The Electronic Control Unit shall process and store all ticket/pass sales, TVM status, event, and diagnostics in the data memory unit and transmit this information upon demand to the CMS. Access to data records at the TVM shall be restricted to authorized personnel on a need to know basis.

All recorded data shall be accessible directly from the TVM. Service personnel shall be able to access and print out all data accessible by them on audit ticket stock. All accounting, registration, event, and diagnostic information shall be sent to the CMS and shall on demand be transferable to a Solid State Memory Module (SSMM) within the TVM for later manual transfer to the CMS. All accounting and registration information stored by the TVM on the SSMM shall be protected against any unauthorized manipulation.

At a minimum, this data shall include that data as described in Sections 3.17.1 through 3.17.7.

### 3.17.1 Sales and Transaction Data

Each ticket and pass transaction shall be separately recorded by the TVM. Transaction records shall include at minimum:

- Unique transaction identification number
- TVM number
- Date and time
- Ticket or pass type
- Number of tickets or passes in transaction (if applicable)
- Dollar value by payment method (cash, credit card, debit card,)
- Overpayment amount (if applicable)

Sales and transaction data shall be stored in the ECU's memory. The TVM shall continuously retain sales and transaction data records for the current and seven (7) previous days in memory. The TVM shall immediately transmit each transaction record to the CMS upon completion of the transaction, or when polled by the CMS.

When communications with the CMS are disabled, the TVM shall transmit transaction data as soon as communications with the CMS are restored.

### 3.17.2 TVM Configuration

The TVM shall record and update configurations to reflect current status and all changes. Current configuration information shall be available to all personnel authorized to gain entry to the TVM. The TVM shall immediately report to the CMS any change in TVM configuration. On demand, the TVM shall print an audit ticket indicating the configuration and the date and time each configuration item was changed.

### 3.17.3 TVM Revenue Status

On demand, an audit ticket with TVM revenue status information shall be printed as identified in Section 3.8.4. This information shall be restricted to those personnel with proper administrative and revenue access privileges.

The complete list of TVM revenue status properties to be recorded and reported shall be subject to the State review and approval at the Preliminary and Final Design Reviews. **CDRL 32**



At a minimum, each TVM shall record and transmit to the CMS the following information about current revenue status.

- Serial number of each cash storage device
- Number and type of coins stored in each coin tube
- Number and type of coins stored in each of the coin hoppers
- Contents of bill vault (total and by denomination)
- Contents of coin vault (total and by denomination)
- Total value of all money currently stored in all devices

#### **3.17.4 Current TVM Status**

Status of the TVM shall be recorded and updated to reflect changes in the TVM's condition. Current status information shall be available to all personnel authorized to gain entry to the TVM. Any change in TVM status shall be immediately forwarded to the CMS. On demand, the TVM shall print an audit ticket indicating all status conditions and the date and time each condition occurred.

#### **3.17.5 Events Data**

The TVM shall record an event and report to the CMS whenever one of the data elements in Table 3.17.2 changes state. In addition, at a minimum, the following events shall be recorded by the TVM and reported to the CMS:

- TVM initialized
- TVM polled by CMS
- Data downloaded from CMS
- Anti-virus definitions downloaded from CMS
- Entry authorized by security code
- Entry authorized by alarm keyswitch (if applicable)
- Coin vault removed / installed
- Bill vault removed / installed
- Recirculating coin supply replenished (manually)
- Recirculating coins emptied to vault (manually)
- Power up
- Power down
- TVM clock error (*i.e.*, excessive time difference)
- Failed/interrupted bank card authorization request
- Manual diagnostic test routine initiated
- Supplemental change module removed / installed

Each event record shall contain, as appropriate, the TVM number, date, time, event code, employee identification number, TVM status, component code of inserted or removed component, and cash contents by denomination.

Each event shall be capable of being classified into one of at least three priorities. Event priorities shall be adjustable by the State at the CMS. Each event priority level shall also be the State definable as either an on-line or off-line event. On-line events shall cause the TVM to initiate communications to the CMS and transmit information about the event. Off-line events shall be recorded locally by the TVM and transmitted to the CMS upon the next polling. As delivered to the State, all event priorities shall be classified as on-line events.



The complete list of events to be recorded and the priority and category of each shall be submitted to the State for review at the Preliminary Design Review, and is subject to the State's approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 33**

### 3.17.6 Alarm Conditions

Events shall be considered alarm conditions of varying severity. The assigned priority of each alarm shall be configurable by the State. The TVM shall transmit alarm conditions to the CMS as soon as possible. At a minimum, the following events shall be categorized as alarms (priority 3 events shall be categorized as informational events), and as delivered, the alarm priorities shall be assigned as indicated:

For each alarm event, a corresponding event to clear the alarm shall be transmitted by the TVM as soon as the alarm condition is no longer present. For Revenue Service and Maintenance Alarms listed above in Table 3.17.6, the alarm condition shall be cleared either automatically by the TVM or by manual intervention, as is appropriate to the alarm. Security Alarms listed above shall remain in effect until the following actions occur, at which time the TVM shall transmit a corresponding event to clear the alarm.

Table 3.17.6: TVM Alarm Condition Priorities

Alarm Type	Priority
Bill vault full	3
Coin vault full	3
Exact fare mode (if applicable)	3
Ticket stock empty	3
Bill vault nearly full	3
Bill vault removed	3
Coin vault nearly full	3
Coin vault removed	3
Ticket stock low	3
TVM out of service	2
Bill Processing System out-of-order	3
Coin Processing Unit out-of-order	3
Customer Display out-of-order	2
Bank card system out-of-order	3
Solar Power Reserve (battery) low (if applicable)	2
Power loss	2
Ticket Printer System out-of-order	2
Solid State Memory Module out-of-order	3
TVM time-of-day clock error	3
Intrusion (unauthorized entry)	1
Intrusion attempt (impact sensor activated)	1
Unauthorized removal of cash storage device	1
Outer door unlocked or open	2
Service entry (authorized entry)	3

### 3.17.7 TVM Test Routines

The TVM shall be capable of conducting a variety of test routines. Each TVM shall automatically perform self-diagnostic tests at regular intervals (at least once per day) and each time the TVM is initialized. Self-diagnostic tests shall at a minimum confirm communications



integrity with all major modules and to the extent possible, exercise all electro-mechanical devices. Any failures identified during self-diagnostics shall be recorded in the TVM's internal status registers and shall result in corresponding events being recorded by the TVM and transmitted to the CMS. The TVM shall indicate status using a local display and printout from the TVM upon request by technician.

### 3.18 Fare Tables

The TVM shall have the ability to operate under any of a minimum of two (2) fare tables residing in TVM memory. Each of these fare tables shall be programmable to become the active set at a particular time and date and to expire at a particular time and date as well. They shall provide for pre-loading new fare tables for new fare levels and to implement short-term, temporary special fares (e.g., special event service or special fares for a day). The Contractor shall provide details on the fare table configuration, set-up, and capacities. **CDRL 34**



## 4 Central Management System

### 4.1 General

The TVMS Central Management System (CMS) is critical to the CTfastrak service. As stipulated herein, the Contractor shall provide hosting services for a comprehensive Central Management System that gives the State the ability to control, support, and monitor the Ticket Vending Machines supplied under this contract and the functions they serve. The CMS shall provide transaction control, event and machine status reporting, a data repository for all event and transaction data, fare table implementation, system security and control of all communications between the devices, the host computer, and other internal and external systems.

All TVMs shall communicate with the Central Management System for transfer of all stored data and transfer of equipment parameters. The CMS shall provide automatic monitoring and control of all devices connected to the network.

Data processing and transmission shall be at a rate suitable for the required task; TVM customers shall perceive no delays due to equipment interaction with the CMS, and CMS users shall not experience unreasonable delays.

The CMS shall provide interface between the TVMs and a State-selected bank card clearing house, via a secure interface that is fully compliant with PCI DSS. The Contractor may suggest bank card clearing houses, although the State will have sole discretion to select the bank card clearing house.

All data collected by the TVMs and stored in the CMS shall be the exclusive property of the State, may only be used by its designees, and shall *not* be made available to others (including the Contractor) unless required by law.

The Contractor's CMS services and hosting facilities shall be certified compliant with the Payment Card Industry's Data Security Standard (PCI DSS) and the Payment Application Data Security Standards (PA DSS). The Contractor shall submit documentation verifying PCI DSS and PA DSS certification within 30 days of Notice to Proceed. **CDRL 35**

The Contractor's CMS shall be satisfactory to the State and will, in all respects, be subject to CTDOT's review, comment, and approval. The Contractor will have sole responsibility to address CTDOT's comments in accordance with the times specified in the contract, prior to TVMS start up, and in accordance with CTDOT's on-going operating requirements after TVMS start up.

### 4.2 CMS Hosting Service Requirements

The Contractor shall supply all servers, including the relational database manager server and all other hardware and operating systems required for the CMS, at secure facilities with sufficient communications infrastructure to support the performance requirements stated herein. The Contractor shall provide CMS hosting services for 24 months, commencing with the start of CTfastrak revenue service, and for any optional periods exercised by the State.

At the Preliminary Design Review, the Contractor shall submit for the State review and approval, performance and configuration requirements for all CMS application servers, as well as the database capacity requirements necessary to satisfy all performance requirements in this Technical Specification. **CDRL 36**



CMS capacity and performance shall meet the following criteria:

- A. The system shall have adequate capacity to retain data until redundant copies have been made and verified elsewhere.
- B. System shall have at least 100% excess storage and processing capacity, to be demonstrated by actual system operation.
- C. Support for a minimum of 100,000 daily data transactions.
- D. The hardware shall support and be compatible with all proposed software, and effectively process all events and transactions from the devices that are being furnished and shall provide sufficient capacity to accommodate a 50% increase in the number of devices and transactions.
- E. The Contractor shall provide redundant CMS installations at separate locations and provide immediate, automatic fail-over between sites to ensure the CMS remains available whenever unplanned and planned outages of the production CMS occur. The redundant operations shall enable continued operation of critical security and transaction functions without degradation that is obvious to the user.
- F. In combination, the two (primary and backup/disaster recovery) CMS sites shall achieve no less than 99.9% Availability measured monthly, and 99.99% measured annually, including scheduled down time. The CMS shall be considered available when at least one CMS site is operational and communicating with the TVMs.
- G. CMS hardware configuration shall support the TVMs supplied under the Agreement as initially configured at start of revenue service, and additional stations and TVMs as defined in Section 4.4 without requiring expansion of the CMS hardware.

### 4.3 CMS Migration (Optional)

Upon conclusion of the CMS Hosting Services (including any optional extensions), upon CTDOT's exercise of the relevant option, the Contractor shall migrate the CMS to production and Disaster Recovery facilities of CTDOT's choice. The Contractor shall install, configure, test, and commission the CMS application software and Relational Database Manager software, and replicate all historical data in the CMS database to the migration facilities.

Upon demonstrating the proper functioning of the migrated CMS, the Contractor shall activate the CMS in the new facilities and discontinue all functioning of the hosted CMS. At that time, the Contractor shall remove all data storage modules containing TVMS data, including all backup storage media, from the Contractor's hosted CMS facilities and deliver the modules and media to the State.

### 4.4 Software Requirements

The Contractor shall supply all necessary software applications and shall design and configure all application programs and the database for optimal system performance. The Contractor shall install all software necessary for system operation that successfully provides adherence to the specifications and performance requirements herein.

- A. The Contractor shall provide licenses for all third party software and core software in accordance with requirements stated herein without additional charge for the life of the equipment.
- B. CMS licenses and software shall permit no less than 15 concurrent users.



- C. Any software specifically written for this project shall become the property of the State.
- D. All user access to the CMS shall terminate, and users logged out, after a State-adjustable period of inactivity.
- E. The CMS shall allow control of designated system operational functions from remote locations.
- F. The CMS software shall control and monitor system access, both for the system as a whole and its separate functions. All accesses shall be controlled, recorded, and reported to specific locations as identified within these specifications. Access privileges for individual users shall be settable by the system administrator. High-level security to fare tables, media layout functions and associated files to ensure protection from unauthorized access, tampering, or transmission shall be provided.
- G. As delivered and licensed to the State, the software and database structures for the CMS shall have the capacity to support:
  - At least 500 TVMs
  - At least 10 TVMs per passenger station
  - At least 50 passenger stations
  - A Maintenance Test Station

## 4.5 System Design

The CMS shall be designed so that it is sufficiently robust that it can automatically isolate and/or recover from errors. It shall run on common, commercially available Operating System. The CMS shall use a commercially-available Relational Database Manager (RDBM) on a database server of sufficient power and capacity to satisfy CTDOT's operating needs for the life of the TVMS. The CMS and its databases shall include redundant designs that support automatic database failover.

Access to all data stored shall be through the use of dedicated passwords with privileges set for each individual user. The CMS shall:

- A. Store, back-up and maintain system, data and configuration files.
- B. Provide unique version identifiers for all downloadable software, data, and configuration files.
- C. Incorporate two locations for storage of data – a main area, (the primary location for the storage of all data received) and the backup area (where data shall be accessed when the primary data storage area fails).
- D. Act as the repository of security and access information.
- E. Monitor and control the status of TVMs and receive alarms and provide immediate indication of each alarm to appropriate central control facility personnel.
- F. Poll all TVMs at user specified times and intervals.
- G. Act as the clearinghouse link for all credit and debit card transactions.
- H. Provide for the preparation of automatically generated reports based on a user-defined schedule.
- I. Communicate with all TVMs supplied under the Agreement via CTDOT's fiber optic network.





- J. Provide sufficient storage capacity to store all data in the main area for a period of not less than 18 months. The stored data shall be immediately accessible during that time.

A complete description of the CMS functionality shall be provided for the State's review and approval at each stage of the design review with the final document fully describing the operation, capabilities, and functionality of the CMS as described herein. **CDRL 37**

## 4.6 User Interface

The CMS shall enable any authorized user to interact with the system via a standard browser-based interface.

## 4.7 Data Polling

All TVMs shall communicate using a forced polling routine. Data polling shall be configurable to poll at specific intervals. The CMS shall poll each TVM no less than every 5 minutes and allow 10 seconds for each TVM to respond. All TVMs shall provide the status of all components and modules (hardware and software) in real time. If a TVM or component/module inside a device fails to reply within a 10 second window, the equipment shall be displayed as "Offline."

TVMs shall be capable of being force polled at any time selected by the State. Polled data shall be transmitted from each item of equipment for a pre-selected and modifiable time slice and available on demand. Received data shall be automatically processed and populated into all pertinent databases.

## 4.8 System Security

The CMS system security shall provide appropriate access to all CMS functions and system data. Functional access shall, at a minimum, provide for such things as fare table and associated file maintenance, design and access of report queries, system polling, and network configuration.

CMS security functions shall be separated into the following systems:

- A. Network security
- B. Data Security, which shall, at a minimum, provide for four security levels: read only, update access, create, and delete.
- C. Application Security, which shall be incorporated into each application attached to the CMS and controlled at three levels:
  - 1. Application access
  - 2. Form access
  - 3. Function access within form (inquire, add, change, delete)

## 4.9 Security Administration

Appropriate security measures that are continuously active to prevent unauthorized intrusion to the operating system, applications, parameters, and other software modules, fully support PCI requirements and support password protection to levels prescribed by the State shall be implemented.

The CMS shall support maintenance of access level tables through a security administration function. These tables shall be used to establish employee and employee group access to fare devices and the CMS.



Additional security measures, including password protection to levels prescribed, shall be included to prevent unauthorized access or modification to CMS software and associated tables. When the user has logged out, the User ID shall be cleared from the screen.

Reports shall be available through the security administration function. At a minimum, these reports shall provide information on employee and technician access levels, access logs for logins, critical CMS functions, maintenance activities, and all security violations or attempts.

A different password and user ID shall be required for access to system administrator functions.

#### 4.10 Data Redundancy

The CMS shall be designed so that all TVM operation and revenue service data is stored redundantly. Redundant information shall be stored so that no subsystem failure shall compromise copies of the data.

The Contractor shall provide procedures, documentation, and training for restoration of data from any redundant sources in the event of failure in primary data storage. The Contractor shall provide details and information on the data redundancy scheme employed to the State for review at the Preliminary Design Review and for approval at the Final Design Review.

#### **CDRL 38**

#### 4.11 Data Archive, Backup and Restore

The CMS shall have a means for regular automated archive, backup and restore processes for data using separate secure storage media. The backup/archive process shall clearly define the appropriate verification, recovery, and restoration procedures, and clearly demonstrate a successful process without loss or duplication of data. There shall also be defined processes for data restoration.

#### 4.12 Relational Database Manager

The CMS shall store all data relating to the operation of the TVMS in one or more relational databases. The database manager shall support standard Structured Query Language (SQL) commands and queries and shall be capable of performing the necessary functions described herein.

The relational database manager (RDBM) software package shall include the necessary tools to customize reports, customize queries, generate reports and integrate with other commonly used software packages.

All data shall be stored in a format that complies with the Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) standard such that data may be exchanged as necessary with other similarly compliant applications.

The Contractor shall utilize the RDBM to configure all database tables, relationships, queries, reports, forms and automated data procedures.

#### 4.13 Data Queries and Reports

It shall be possible through the CMS to query any item of TVM data stored within the systems, including transactional information, alarms, status changes, and all other elements stored as transaction records. This shall include historical records as well as current information.



The CMS shall provide the capability to query the system database to produce reports for auditing, revenue, media control, planning, fare management information, maintenance, and other similar requirements. Preprogrammed reports shall be generated by the report generation package as defined herein. The structure of the database shall permit access to the data files with other database programs to produce reports, in addition to those provided by the Contractor.

#### **4.13.1 Standard Reports**

The following reports shall be designed and delivered when the CMS software is delivered to the State and installed on the CMS:

- **TVM Availability:** A report providing a snap shot in time with a summary and detail listings of the TVMs in & out of service, and the percentage of the total population in service.
- **Fare Sales Summary:** A report showing the total number of customer transactions by type of transaction, fare and payment method.
- **Fare Transaction Detail:** A report listing each transaction, in detail, together with time date, machine number and location.
- **Credit and Debit Error Log:** A report detailing credit & debit rejection codes and transaction status.
- **Credit Card Sales by Type:** A report detailing all card transactions (not tickets) by card type for use in auditing the settlement of charges.
- **Cash Module Report:** A report identifying the location of each bill vault, coin vault and change module and the time and date of its last change-out.
- **Component Failure Report:** A report listing assembly failures, type of defect, time and date of failure, TVM ID and component ID (if applicable).
- **Error Logs:** A report of each error that occurs at the various fare devices. This report would depict the specific error code, description, and date and time that this error occurred.
- **Close Down Reconciliation:** A report for each TVM showing total sales by payment method and sales category, expected vault contents, actual counts, and variance; generated by query and automatically when any unit storing cash is removed.
- **Daily Reconciliation:** A report for each TVM showing total sales by payment method and ticket type and expected vault contents; generated automatically on a daily basis at a pre-set time (initially set at 3:30 AM).
- **Polling:** A report showing the status of polling data from each machine to the CMS.

The Contractor will also provide other reports formats that the State may reasonably request.

#### **4.13.2 Revenue & Ridership Data Export**

The Contractor shall work with the State and NFTS Contractor to develop a process to export TVM revenue and ridership data from the CMS to the NFTS central data system to enable consolidated reporting of system-wide revenue and ridership.

#### **4.13.3 Query and Report Design Services**

In addition to the reports listed in Section 4.13.1 (or their functional equivalent), the Contractor shall supply query and report design services for no less than 10 additional reports to be defined by the State no less than 6 months before completion of the Software Warranty. The Contractor



shall supply all such requested additional queries and reports before conclusion of the Software Warranty.

#### 4.13.4 Ad Hoc Reporting and Queries

The CMS shall provide a mechanism for authorized the State users to extract information directly from the system through a Report Writer facility compatible with the CMS Relational Database Manager.

Menus and screens to support the generation of reports, as well as the timing and location of the resulting output shall be provided. Once a report is defined, the system shall have the ability to display the output before printing, and store the definition for reuse.

The Contractor shall supply a commercially available database report generation tool such as Microsoft Sequel Report Writer, Crystal Reports, or State-approved equivalent. The report generation software shall enable authorized users with a minimum of programming knowledge to prepare new or modified queries and reports. Such customized queries and reports shall be capable of being executed as they are created, and shall be capable of being added to the menu of prepared queries and reports. When added to the prepared query and report menu, customized queries and reports shall be treated by the CMS the same as any Contractor-supplied query or report. Authorized users shall also be able to edit and delete any prepared query or report on the selection menu.

A complete description of the report writing capability shall be submitted for the State's review at the Preliminary Design Review and the State's approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 39**

### 4.14 Network System Monitoring & Control

In addition to monitoring the TVMs, the CMS shall monitor the communications networks that connect and support the TVMs. The system shall monitor the following aspects of the TVMS:

- All losses of network communications, including line drops
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) or equivalent diagnostics
- Station networking hardware, such as managed hubs and switches
- Status of all CMS servers and hardware

A functional description of all monitoring functions shall be provided at the Preliminary Design Review for review by the State and for approval by the State at the Final Design Review. This information shall include the design or the operational flows, screens, functions and other similar information and shall included increasing detail with each design review step. **CDRL 40**

### 4.15 Communications with TVMs

The CMS shall be able to designate what will be downloaded, and to which units: All units of a particular type, sets of fare devices (e.g., defined by station, type of transit service or district), or individual devices (defined by port address).

The system shall track failed transmissions and provide diagnostic messages that include the SNMP message(s), the number of times transmission was attempted, and the assembly(s) affected. This information shall be retained for reporting, statistical analysis, audit, problem resolution, unit, and network "mean time between failures" rates.



## 4.16 Network Security Functions

The CMS design shall include appropriate security measures that are continuously active to prevent unauthorized intrusion to the operating system, applications, parameters, and other software modules, fully support PCI DSS requirements and support password protection to levels prescribed by the State.

All components of the system shall operate in a virus-free protected environment. The CMS shall have sufficient measures (software and hardware) in place and active at all times to ensure that all operating systems, applications and other software operates in a virus-free environment. The Contractor shall provide, install, and maintain a fully licensed, upgradeable commercially available anti-virus software application.

The CMS shall also contain controls to prevent unauthorized access to the operating system, applications, and other software modules.

## 4.17 Software Applications

Using the following software applications or a State approved equivalent, the CMS shall provide the following functionality.

### 4.17.1 Voice Message Manager

The CMS shall provide software tools to manage the assignment of all voice messages to each step of all TVM transactions. Management of voice messages shall permit assigning updated voice messages to existing ticket types, assigning new voice messages to additional ticket types created by the State, and deletion of voice message assignments for ticket types that are discontinued by the State.

The Contractor shall submit a description of procedures to track, modify and download files (if the TVM employs digitally recorded voice messages) for the State review and approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 41**

### 4.17.2 Fare Table Manager

The CMS shall include an application to manage all aspects of the fare table. The Fare Table Manager shall provide menu-driven selections for parameters and other configurable settings for each entry, and shall provide safeguards to prevent erroneous entries.

When a new fare table is created, the State shall be able to download the new table to the Maintenance and Test Facility described in Section 6.6 for testing and evaluation. Subsequent to test approval, the State shall download the new table to all TVMs and designate a date and time when the new fare table shall become active. All TVMs shall operate using the same fare table at all times, although TVM configurations may differ.

The Contractor shall submit a description of the Fare Table Manager for the State review at the Preliminary Design Review and the State approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 42**

### 4.17.3 TVM Device Controller

The TVM Device Controller shall be provided to control and manage all TVMs. Through this application, authorized users shall be able to define and change configuration and other operating parameters. The TVM Device Controller shall also interact with the CTDOT's existing equipment maintenance and inventory control applications to support tracking of devices at a location.



From the TVM Device Controller, authorized users shall have the capability to remotely control any on-line TVM. Functions that can be remotely performed by an authorized user shall include:

- Place a TVM in service or out of service
- Perform diagnostics at both the device and component levels
- Enable and disable any payment mode or module
- Transfer any information or data
- Reset the TVM (*i.e.*, cause the TVM to restart all programs without affecting data registers)

All modifications to the equipment functionality shall be recorded in the CMS database and reported immediately to CTDOT's equipment maintenance and inventory control application.

#### **4.17.4 TVM Configuration Manager**

All configuration files and operational parameters of the TVMs shall be managed by the CMS. No change to these files or parameters shall be transmitted without a record of the change being stored on the CMS. The CMS shall store all changes made to files and parameters and allow for review of no less than the previous 100 changes made. Records of each change shall include the user, the date and time of change, the equipment to which change(s) was (were) transmitted and date and time of transmission. Contents of these files shall be protected by additional password privilege. Methods to alter configuration files and operational parameters shall utilize preformatted input forms supported by the relational database manager.

The TVM Configuration Manager shall enable TVM-specific configurations as necessary. For example, only a subset of TVMs may have the ability to sell certain tickets in the fare table; such Availability may be periodic, requiring the ability to routinely enable and disable ticket types.

The configuration files and operational parameters to be managed shall include at minimum the following information:

- Station and other TVM location names
- TVM locations, identifiers and types
- Fare tables (one active, two inactive)
- Ticket and transaction types to be available for sale
- Ticket print format
- Customer Display screen configuration and messages
- Operational parameters including timeouts, vault full levels, accepted bill denominations.
- Event and alarm descriptions, categories and priorities
- Cash handling device serial numbers in system
- Voice messages
- Technician identification and access codes

The Contractor shall submit a comprehensive listing of system parameters for the State's review and approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 43**

#### **4.17.5 TVM Status Monitor**

TVM equipment status shall be updated and automatically maintained by the system through the TVM Status Monitor application. The TVM Status Monitor application shall monitor the status of all on-line TVMs, TVM Data networks, and all data transfers.



The TVM Status Monitor shall display status in three levels of detail:

- All TVMs
- All TVMs at a selected station
- Individually selected TVM

When displaying the status of all TVMs, the TVM Status Monitor application shall provide a graphical representation of the system via a system map showing all stations where TVMs are installed under this contract. The icon for each station shall indicate (via color) a summary of the status of all TVMs at the station. When a station has more than one alarm in effect, the station icon shall be shown in the color of the highest priority alarm.

When displaying the status of all TVMs at a selected station, the TVM Status Monitor shall display a station map, showing the status of each TVM at the selected station. The icon for each TVM shall indicate (via color) a summary of the status of all alarms for that TVM. When a TVM has more than one alarm in effect, the TVM icon shall be shown in the color of the highest priority alarm.

When displaying the status of an individually selected TVM, the TVM Status Monitor shall display a graphical or picture representation of the TVM, indicating via color icons or text, the status of all major modules within the TVM. When a module has more than one alarm in effect, the module icon shall be shown in the color of the highest priority alarm.

Those alarms that the State designates as high priority shall require the State interaction at a CMS workstation to clear. All other alarm conditions shall clear automatically when the alarm condition is resolved.

## 4.18 Bank Card Transactions

### 4.18.1 General

When required by State-configurable thresholds, bank card transactions at the TVMs shall be processed, authorized, settled, and accounted through the CMS, via a communications interface with CTDOT's bank card clearing institution.

Bank card transactions shall be verified by the CMS prior to being sent to the financial clearing institution (also known as the "clearing house"). All CMS-verified requests for bank card transaction authorization shall be sent to CTDOT's bank card clearing house.

The authorization process shall be capable of multiple simultaneous transactions; it shall not be required that one transaction is received and processed prior to the next transaction request being processed.

Assignment of the Merchant Identification shall be State-configurable. The CMS shall support assignment of a single Merchant ID for all TVMs, and the assignment of an individual Merchant ID to each TVM.

The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing the connection between the CMS and CTDOT's selected bank card clearing house, and providing all associated CMS software for purposes of determining validity of and approving (or rejecting) bank card transactions initiated at the TVM.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all agreements and technical interfaces necessary with CTDOT's clearing house for handling bank card transactions.



#### **4.18.2 Bank Cards to be Accepted**

The TVM shall accept the following credit cards: VISA, MasterCard, American Express, and Discover. Acceptance of other types of credit cards shall require modification of a State-adjustable table, resident on the CMS, containing ranges of Bank Identification Numbers (BINs) corresponding to the accepted credit card types.

All debit cards with ABA-compliant encoding shall be accepted by the TVM and forwarded to the CMS for further processing. The clearing house will determine if the card is to be accepted for the transaction.

#### **4.18.3 Bank Card Usage Limits (Velocity Controls)**

For purposes of controlling potential losses through bank card fraud, the CMS shall maintain a database of all bank card sales. This database and the CMS usage of the data stored there shall be in full compliance with PCI DSS requirements. The database shall impose checks of transactions requests; if such checks are not passed, the transaction shall be denied:

The database shall be updated automatically for each completed bank card sale.

The database shall limit the number and value of transactions in total and by type for individual credit cards for given durations. Such limits shall be software definable and modifiable by the State. For example, it shall be possible to deny a bank card transaction request for the same card when a third transaction is requested within a 10-day period and when the total value of card transactions exceeds a specified dollar amount in a given week.

The Contractor shall submit a description of the bank card usage limits process, including all configurable parameters, for the State's review at the Preliminary Design Review and the State's approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 44**

#### **4.18.4 Local Bank Card Hotlist**

The CMS shall include a State-maintained Local Bank Card Hotlist, a list of bank cards that are known to be unacceptable or have been denied for prior transactions. When a bank card is used in a TVM which is on the Local Bank Card Hotlist, depending on data in the hotlist, the CMS shall either notify the requesting TVM that the card is invalid, or request authorization from CTDOT's payment processor.

The description of the Local Bank Card Hotlist that follows represents the high-level functionality required for the TVMS. Subject to CTDOT approval, the Contractor may provide alternative solutions for this feature, provided that the overall CMS functionality for bank card processing satisfies CTDOT's requirements.

Entries on the Local Bank Card Hotlist may occur automatically (as described in Section 4.18.5) and manually. Only authorized users, under strict compliance with PCI DSS requirements, shall have the ability to manually add, delete, modify, and review entries on the Local Bank Card Hotlist.





The Local Bank Card Hotlist shall have a capacity of no less than 10,000 cards. Each entry on the Local Bank Card Hotlist shall contain at minimum:

- The complete bank card number
- The date and time the entry was made or modified
- The authorized user who made or modified the entry (if applicable)
- The reason for the entry
- Consecutive denials since the last approval
- Authorization processing status (“permanently deny” or “attempt authorization”)
- The most recent date, time, and location (TVM number) of attempted use

The CMS shall automatically change a card’s Authorization Processing Status to “permanently deny” if the card is rejected for a State-configurable number of consecutive authorization requests.

The CMS shall automatically remove entries for cards that are in the “attempt authorization” state if the card is authorized by a subsequent request to the payment processor.

The Contractor shall submit a description of the Local Bank Card Hotlist and processing, including all configurable parameters, for State review at the Preliminary Design Review and State approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 45**

#### **4.18.5 Authorization Threshold and Consolidation**

To reduce bank card authorization transaction fees, the CMS shall provide State-configurable threshold that shall govern whether the CMS individually submits a bank card transaction for authorization.

The description of Authorization Threshold and Consolidation that follows represents the high-level functionality required for the TVMS. Subject to State approval, the Contractor may provide alternative solutions for this feature, provided that the overall CMS functionality for bank card processing satisfies CTDOT’s requirements.

When a bank card transaction value falls below the authorization threshold (initially set to \$5), the CMS shall:

- Verify that the bank card is not on the Local Bank Card Hotlist described in Section 4.18.4. If the card is on the hotlist and in the “permanently reject” state, the CMS shall notify the requesting TVM that the card is not valid for payment. If the card is on the hotlist and in the “attempt authorization” state, the CMS shall process the card as described in Section 4.18.6.
- Otherwise, verify that the transaction value is permitted according to the velocity controls described in Section 4.18.3. If the transaction violates the velocity controls, the CMS shall notify the requesting TVM that the card is not valid for payment.
- Otherwise, automatically notify the requesting TVM to proceed with the transaction.
- Record the bank card information for velocity control purposes and later processing as part of a consolidated authorization request.

At a state-configurable interval and no less than once per day, the CMS shall consolidate all records of bank card transactions that were approved but below the authorization threshold. The CMS shall then submit the consolidated authorization request to CTDOT’s payment processor. The CMS shall also automatically conduct a consolidated authorization whenever



the number of unauthorized approvals exceeds a State-configurable number, and whenever the total value of such transaction exceeds a State-configurable value.

The CMS shall automatically add bank cards that fail authorization as part of a consolidated authorization request to the Local Bank Card Hotlist described in Section 4.18.4.

The Contractor shall submit a description of the bank card authorization threshold and consolidation process, including all configurable parameters, for the State's review at the Preliminary Design Review and the State's approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 46**

#### **4.18.6 Bank Card Transaction Authorizations**

The description of Bank Card Transaction Authorization that follows represents the high-level functionality required for the TVMS. Subject to the State's approval, the Contractor may provide alternative solutions for this feature, provided that the overall CMS functionality for bank card processing satisfies CTDOT's requirements.

The CMS shall request authorization for all bank card transactions that exceed the low-value threshold and those which otherwise require authorization.

Where bank card authorizations are required, the CMS shall:

- Verify that the bank card is not on the Local Bank Card Hotlist described in Section 4.18.4. If the card is on the hotlist and in the "permanently reject" state, the CMS shall notify the requesting TVM that the card is not valid for payment. If the card is on the hotlist and in the "attempt authorization" state, the transaction shall continue.
- Verify that the transaction value is permitted according to the velocity controls described in Section 4.18.3. If the transaction violates the velocity controls, the CMS shall notify the requesting TVM that the card is not valid for payment.
- If the payment method is a credit card, where allowed or required by card brand operating regulations and configured by the State, the CMS shall incorporate Address Verification Service (AVS); in such cases, the CMS shall instruct the requesting TVM to prompt the user to enter the billing address ZIP code on the TVM's encrypting PIN pad, and shall be capable of being prompted, or not prompted, by, at minimum:
  - Card brand
  - Card type (e.g. credit, prepaid, signature debit, pre-tax transit benefit)
  - Bank card country of issuance (e.g. US or non-US)
  - Transaction purchase amount.
- As initially deployed, the incorporate Address Verification Service (AVS) for the TVMS shall prompt only for US-issued credit cards for transactions over \$5, or as defined by the State during FDR.
- If the payment method is a debit card, the CMS shall instruct the requesting TVM to prompt the user to enter the PIN on the TVM's PIN pad.
- Upon acquisition of all necessary data, the CMS shall submit the authorization to CTDOT's payment processor.
- Upon receipt of the authorization results, the CMS shall inform the requesting TVM; the TVM shall act accordingly.



#### **4.18.7 Reversals**

The CMS shall automatically reverse credit and debit card authorizations whenever necessary as a result of a timeout, failure to issue a ticket, or other transaction failure after authorization has already been requested and provided. When the CMS receives an authorization for a transaction but does not receive confirmation from the TVM that the transaction completed successfully within a State-adjustable time period, the CMS shall assume that the transaction failed and automatically reverse the authorization.

#### **4.18.8 Funds Settlement**

The CMS shall generate an electronic settlement report and transmission with the appropriate financial institution. Once the settlement report has been successfully transmitted, a hard copy report shall be scheduled for printing. The settlement report shall be incremental in nature, containing transactions that have successfully occurred since the most previous transmittal of a settlement report.



## 5 Management

### 5.1 Program Management

The Contractor's program management shall be sufficiently comprehensive to enable the State to ascertain that the Contractor will meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, and to enable the State to monitor the contractual effort.

The Contractor shall designate a responsible individual, subject to approval by the State, to serve as Program Manager for the entire term of the Agreement. This individual shall have prior experience in management of TVMS procurements and be familiar with design, subcontractor equipment procurements, construction, test, and inspection of TVMs.

The Contractor shall establish an organization to properly manage this TVMS procurement program. The organization shall be highly responsive to the needs of the State as required in the Agreement.

#### 5.1.1 Management Plan

Within 30 days of NTP, the Contractor shall submit a Management Plan to the State for approval. **CDRL 47** The Management Plan shall be updated as necessary to incorporate changes in the project or its schedule. The plan shall include:

- A. An organization chart including a definition of the authority, responsibilities, and qualifications of all personnel therein.
- B. The methods and communications to be used to control the program schedule, design reviews, technical performance, program changes, subcontracts, purchase orders, material procurement, in-service support, warranty, systems assurance analysis, tests, and demonstrations.
- C. A description of the process to track and control project correspondence.
- D. A Submittal List and Schedule listing drawings, documents, and data to be submitted for review and approval during the design review phase of the program and a schedule for the submittal of this information.
- E. A Contract Deliverables Requirement List (CDRL) based on the information in this contract. The CDRL shall contain the specific format of the deliverable, quantity, frequency, and contract paragraph reference as required. The CDRL shall be in accordance with the following column headings:
  - Item Number
  - Deliverable Description
  - Reference Section (*i.e.* location of requirement within the Contract Documents)
  - Scheduled Delivery Date(s)
  - Current State acceptance status (*i.e.*, pending, approved, conditionally approved, disapproved)
  - Quantity: Number of documents, units, or copies required.

#### 5.1.2 Master Program Schedule

The Contractor shall develop and use the approved Master Program Schedule for executing the work for this Project. The Master Program Schedule shall be generated using a currently supported version of Primavera Project Planner for Windows, Microsoft Project, or other similar



program approved by the State. The Master Program Schedule shall conform to this Scope of Work and to schedule and delivery requirements set forth in the Agreement; only Contract Change Orders may modify such portions of the Master Program Schedule. In addition to printed copies, all submittals of the Master Program Schedule shall be provided on State-approved electronic media.

The Master Program Schedule shall include the following:

- Work item descriptions that convey the scope of work indicated.
- The sequence, successor, and predecessor interrelationships among work items shall be considered in developing the schedule and shall be so indicated.
- Work item descriptions shall be accompanied by narrative explanation of what the work item comprises and the basis for the estimated work duration.
- Sufficient detail shall be provided to indicate the manufacturing, testing, shipment, storage, and installation status of each TVM.
- Testing and installation activities for the CMS.

The Contractor shall submit the Preliminary Master Program Schedule showing key milestones and events, including those identified in the Agreement within 30 days of NTP. **CDRL 48**

The State shall review the preliminary schedule and provide comments within 30 days of receipt.

The Contractor shall submit the Final Master Program Schedule to the State within 90 days from NTP. **CDRL 49**

### 5.1.3 Monthly Progress Reports

The Contractor shall submit to the State a monthly progress report by the fifth day of each month that covers activities for the previous month. **CDRL 50** Monthly progress reports shall include:

- Updated Master Program Schedule
- Existing or anticipated problems or issues.
- Updated CDRL, including current status of all deliverables.
- Updated Submittal List and Schedule, including current status of all submittals.
- Updated action item log showing current status of all action items.

The Contractor shall also provide a narrative that lists the work actually completed and reflects the progress in terms of days ahead of or behind the specified dates for each of the work items, as well as percent completed.



#### **5.1.4 Action Item Log**

The Contractor shall maintain a log of all identified action items. These action items shall be identified at design review meetings, monthly Progress Review Meetings, and through correspondence. All action items shall have a responsible party assigned. No action item shall be assigned to the State without the State's knowledge and concurrence. Each action item in the log shall contain:

- Item Number
- Description
- Requesting Party
- Assigned Party
- Status (open / closed / in progress / deferred / etc.)
- Date Opened
- Date Closed
- Progress Notes

#### **5.1.5 Correspondence Log**

The Contractor shall maintain a log of all project correspondence with the State. For each letter between the parties, the Contractor shall record:

- Letter Number
- Date Issued
- Issuing Party
- Topic
- Keywords
- Author
- References to other Contract Documents
- References to other Contract Correspondence

#### **5.1.6 Contract Start-up Meeting**

Within 30 days after NTP, a Project start-up meeting shall be held in the offices of CTDOT. In attendance shall be the State, the Contractor's program manager, and other appropriate Project and Contractor personnel. The State shall prepare an agenda and meeting minutes for distribution. The start-up meeting shall permit all parties to the contract to understand the overall schedule, terms and conditions, scope of work, and responsibilities. In addition, the parties shall discuss and identify the items to be submitted for the design reviews.

The start-up meeting shall allow the Contractor and the State to coordinate their activities. At the meeting, the Contractor shall also present its intended design and identify interface requirements.



The start-up meeting shall also cover the following topics.

- The State and Contractor to review and confirm the procedural requirements of the Agreement
- Contractor to provide conceptual information on proposed equipment design, configuration and layout
- The State and Contractor to review intended operations and maintenance requirements
- The State and Contractor to identify interface requirements between the State and Contractor, especially regarding communications and installation interfaces
- Contractor to identify information and decisions required by the State
- Contractor to identify CDRL submittals for which waivers will be requested

### 5.1.7 Progress Review Meetings

The TVMS project is vital to the successful introduction of service on CTfastrak. As such, the State and the Contractor shall maintain frequent formal communication to ensure the project remains on schedule. Progress Review Meetings (PRMs) shall be held at least weekly, via telephone and monthly at the offices of CTDOT or the Contractor as agreed between the Contractor and the State. The Contractor shall prepare an agenda two days prior to the scheduled meeting date. **CDRL 51** The Contractor's program manager and other appropriate Contractor and sub-contractor personnel, based upon anticipated agenda, shall attend either in person or via telephone conference call. The topics to be discussed and reviewed shall include items appropriate to the phase of the project, for example:

- Work accomplished since previous meeting, including: design status, fabrication problems, product delivery problems, schedule slippages, problems arising from proposed changes, and other circumstances which might affect progress of the work
- Sequence of critical work and schedule of manufacturing using the Master Program Schedule and Monthly Progress Reports
- Engineering, manufacturing, and quality control
- Any needed corrective measures to maintain Program Schedule
- Any other issues related to the project
- Updated Submittal List and Schedule
- Updated action item log
- Installation elements and issues

The Contractor shall prepare meeting minutes for each PRM, subject to the State's comment and approval. The Contractor shall submit meeting minutes no later than two days after the meeting date. **CDRL 52**

## 5.2 Contractor's Quality Assurance Program

### 5.2.1 General

The Contractor shall plan, establish, and maintain a Quality Assurance (QA) program. The Contractor's QA program shall be imposed upon all entities within the Contractor's organization



and on all subcontractors whenever Project work is performed. The Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval a Quality Assurance Program Plan that addresses control of the quality of the Contractor's design, equipment furnished, testing, training, and documentation.

### 5.2.2 Quality Assurance Program Plan

A Quality Assurance Program Plan (QA Program Plan) shall be submitted to the State within 30 days after NTP for review and approval. **CDRL 53** The Contractor shall use and abide by the QA Program Plan to execute the work for the Agreement. The QA Program Plan shall describe the methods for planning, implementing, and maintaining quality, schedules, and cost. The QA Program Plan shall contain a company policy statement that clearly defines the responsibilities of QA personnel. An organization chart shall be included to show the reporting relationships of all QA staff, and shall indicate the Contractor's QA/QC representative, who shall be a full-time employee of the Contractor.

The QA Program Plan shall also contain a collection of all forms to be used for the documentation of quality control activities, which assure compliance of materials, processes, personnel, and products to the applicable specifications.

## 5.3 Quality Assurance

The State may, at its discretion, perform its own QA monitoring of work done under the Agreement, including monitoring of the Contractor's or subcontractor's QA activities. Such activities shall not reduce or alter the Contractor's QA responsibilities, nor reduce or alter the Contractor's obligation to meet the requirements of this document.

After NTP, the State or his designee shall have the right of free access to facilities of the Contractor and subcontractors. This right shall permit the State to inspect, examine, and test items during manufacture and prior to shipment. On demand, the Contractor's Quality Assurance Plan, procedures, and records shall be made available to the State for inspection and audit. In addition, copies of all drawings, diagrams, schedules, changes, and deviations shall be made available promptly upon request.

## 5.4 Version Control and Configuration Management

The Contractor shall maintain strict control and records of all hardware and software design changes throughout the development, testing, production, and warranty periods.

### 5.4.1 Hardware Versions

Subsequent to FACI approval, the Contractor shall make no changes to the hardware design of any TVM component or subcomponent without written approval of the State. The State reserves the right to require the Contractor to repeat any portion of the testing program described in 8 when the Contractor requests a post-FACI change to the hardware design.

When post-FACI hardware changes are required and approved, the Contractor shall submit a hardware update plan for the State review and approval. **CDRL 54** The Contractor shall then implement the approved hardware change according to the approved hardware update plan.

### 5.4.2 Software Versions and Configurations

Throughout the performance of the Project, the Contractor shall adhere to the software quality and version control procedures submitted and approved as part of the QA plan described in Sections 5.2.2.





## 6 Systems Services and Support

### 6.1 Manuals

Manuals provided shall be written in clear and concise English and shall assume the reader has sufficient education and technical experience to understand and to perform the job function for which the manual is required. Care shall be taken to provide easily understood directions and explanations and step-by-step instructions with cross-references to all drawings, diagrams, and photos, with no extraneous material such as advertisements or irrelevant information.

The Contractor shall provide a complete documentation plan, identifying all manuals and the development and delivery schedule for each, for the State's review and approval at the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 55**

All manuals shall be supplied in hardcopy and electronic form. Electronic file formats shall be compatible with Microsoft® Office® 2007. Provided media shall not be copy protected or encrypted in any way.

For the repair and maintenance support of third party standard products, the Contractor shall supply manuals, special tools, test and diagnostic equipment commercially available from the product manufacturer and to the extent reasonable and possible, consistent with the overall TVMS maintenance and level of repair concept.

The Contractor shall submit manuals in progressive steps as follows:

- A. The general outline of manual contents shall be submitted to the State for review and approval as part of the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 56**
- B. Final drafts of the manuals shall be submitted to the State for review and approval as part of the Final Design Review. **CDRL 57**
- C. All copies of complete manuals (hardcopy and electronic media) in final form. **CDRL 58**
- D. Updates to all manuals, reflecting changes incorporated during the warranty period, shall be submitted upon completion of the warranty period. **CDRL 59**

#### 6.1.1 General Requirements

All manuals supplied as part of this contract shall meet the following general conditions.

- A. All manuals and documentation shall be provided in English.
- B. Manuals shall be bound in hard or flexible covers. Illustrations shall be clear, and printed matter, including dimensions and lettering on drawings, shall be easily legible. If reduced drawings are incorporated into manuals, original lines and letters shall be emboldened as necessary to retain their legibility after reduction. Larger drawings may be folded into manuals to page size. Any reproduction shall be of near-perfect quality. No blotched or poorly readable areas on any reproduction are allowed.
- C. All manuals shall use nomenclature, symbols and designations common to the USA work place. References to supplemental information shall be included where necessary.
- D. All information judged to be of a sensitive nature by the State or the Contractor shall be identified by the contractor no later than the Final Design Review and shall be handled in a manner to be determined by the State. **CDRL 60**
- E. Maintenance manuals shall be designed for continuous, long-term service in a maintenance shop environment.



- F. Manuals shall lie flat when opened and shall permit adding and replacing pages. Contents shall be divided by section.
- G. Manuals shall be identified on both the front and spine of each binder.
- H. Margins shall be of sufficient size so that all printing avoids punched holes.
- I. Manual pages shall be nominally 8½ inches by 11 inches (excluding Quick Reference Guides, which shall be pocket-sized foldouts or soft-cover bound).
- J. Manuals shall not exceed 3 inches in thickness. If necessary, manuals shall be split into multiple volumes to keep binder size at most 3 inches.

### 6.1.2 Ticket Vending Machine Manuals

- A. TVM Operating Instruction Manual - These manuals shall contain information needed to obtain an understanding of how the TVM functions. This manual is intended for use by operations, revenue servicing and supervisory personnel.
- B. TVM Preventive Maintenance Manual - The Preventive Maintenance Manual shall contain all information needed to enable maintenance technicians to perform all periodic inspection and preventive maintenance tasks including lubrication, inspection and replacement of consumable items. The manual shall contain recommended PM schedules.
- C. TVM Corrective Maintenance Manual - This manual shall contain all information needed to diagnose problems and make adjustments and repairs to TVMs to restore the system to a normal operational condition in an efficient and timely manner. The manual shall include, at a minimum: a general description of each subsystem, component and subassembly; functional block diagrams; detailed schematics; and wiring diagrams.

This manual shall also provide information needed for in-shop repair and trouble diagnosis of the lowest replaceable component on the Lowest Level Replaceable Unit (LLRU). The manual shall contain detailed flow charts or approved equivalents, exploded parts diagrams and schematic drawings, and detailed analyses related to each LLRU so that CTDOT maintenance personnel will be able to effectively service, inspect, maintain, adjust, troubleshoot, and repair the LLRU.

- D. TVM Illustrated Parts Manual - This manual shall describe and identify each module, sub-assembly and part within each piece of equipment with its related supplier identification number and Contractor identification number. Exploded drawings shall be provided to permit identification of all parts not readily identified by description. A complete Bill of Materials giving a unique part number, description, generic name and generic part number for each and every component shall be provided. Diagrams and drawings shall identify each and every component in the TVM and call out each component with the unique part number as referenced in the Bill-of-Materials. The Contractor shall provide a parts layout for every printed circuit board, specifically calling out each component, be it mechanical or electrical in nature, and showing its exact location.



### 6.1.3 Central Management System Manuals

For each element of the CMS, a comprehensive set of manuals shall document the system, networking interfaces, software design, database structures, and so on. These manuals are summarized as follows:

- A. CMS OEM Manuals – The Contractor shall provide Hardware Manuals, to include drawings which identify the various parts and assemblies of the computer system. The manuals shall contain start-up procedures, operating modes, interconnection diagrams, preventive maintenance procedures and program; diagnostic procedures and wiring diagrams with board and cable identification.
- B. CMS Administrator's Manual – The Contractor shall provide a user manual containing detailed operating instructions and procedures to be used by maintenance and other CTDOT operating personnel. Information in the manual shall be presented in terms that are meaningful to users. The manual shall include a system operation description (hardware and software) as it relates to the user's tasks. Sensitive information that is not to be distributed to all departments shall be contained in a separate document marked Confidential. The nature of this information will be mutually agreed upon between the Contractor and the the State.

This manual shall not be written as a programmers' document. Procedures shall be explained step-by-step with an explanation of how each step is performed, what parameters can be adjusted, and the effects obtained by varying each parameter. All user guidance and error messages shall be described, along with the steps necessary for recovery from error and troubleshooting guidance.

- C. Database Management Manual - The Contractor shall provide a complete manual on all aspects of operation of the database on the system. This will include a Contractor prepared manual that describes how to use the system, its databases and all available reports, macros, menus and other elements of the Contractor provided programs.
- D. CMS Design and Database Structure Manual – shall describe the design of the CMS network architecture and the communications protocols used between the computer system, its dependent components (such as TVMs) and external interfaces (such as the bank card clearing house). The manual shall provide a complete description of the database structure, including definitions, parameters, and relations for all database fields, records, and tables,

### 6.1.4 Other Manuals

- A. Special Tools and Equipment Manuals – All special tools and test equipment defined in Section 6.7 shall be accompanied with operation and maintenance manuals to the same level of detail as that supplied for the TVMs. The manuals shall permit the State to operate, maintain, and repair all test equipment without assistance from the Contractor.
- B. Revenue Service Manual - This manual shall be provided in two volumes. The first volume of this manual shall include all necessary information to perform revenue service of the fare collection equipment, including cashbox removal and reinsertion, processing and control of revenues, and data exchange for both fixed and portable equipment.



The second volume of this manual shall provide an understanding and instructions for balancing the collected revenues against sales. This shall include instructions on understanding the revenue container reports issued by the fare collection fare media sales equipment, balancing all monies, credit card usages and debit card usages, and settlement of accounts. As with the revenue reconciliation training materials, this volume of the revenue servicing manual shall be identified as “CONFIDENTIAL” and treated accordingly.

### 6.1.5 Quantities of Manuals

The Contractor shall provide one high-quality reproducible master, one electronic copy, and the following quantities of each of the manuals described in Section 6.1:

Table 6.1.5: Quantities of Manuals to be Supplied

Manual	Quantity
TVM Operating Instruction Manual	3
TVM Preventive Maintenance Manual	5
TVM Corrective Maintenance Manual	5
TVM Illustrated Parts Manual	3
CMS OEM Manuals	1
CMS Administrator’s Manual	3
CMS User’s Manual	10
CMS Design and Database Structure Manual	3
Special Tools and Equipment Manuals	3
Revenue Service Manual	5

## 6.2 Training Services

### 6.2.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall ensure that instructors teaching the training courses are not only familiar with technical information and all hardware and software functions, but are able to utilize proper methods of instruction, training aids, audiovisuals, etc. to provide effective instruction, tailored to the presumed skill level of the students.

Training courses shall provide the scope of instruction as specified below. The Contractor shall define the time required to provide the specified training in the preliminary training plan, which shall identify all courses to be taught, location for each, estimated training hours, class sizes, presumed student prerequisite skills, and the development and delivery schedule for each. The preliminary training plan shall be provided at the Preliminary Design Review. **CDRL 61**

The Contractor shall develop and provide all training aids, student workbooks, guides, audiovisual equipment and visual aids necessary to conduct these courses.

All training materials developed or used by the Contractor to conduct these instructional sessions shall become the property of the State at the conclusion of training. **CDRL 62**

Training shall be conducted at a location approved by the State. Hours for training shall be between 7:00 AM and 7:00 PM, Monday through Friday, unless otherwise specifically permitted or required by the State. Training shall be limited to a maximum of eight hours per training



session per day. At the State's request and expense, the Contractor shall, during the warranty period, provide additional repeated sessions of any of the courses provided under this contract.

### 6.2.2 Training Curricula

The Contractor shall submit for the State's review and approval training curricula as part of the Final Design Review. **CDRL 63** The curricula shall indicate course content, training time requirements, and who should attend.

Contractor shall submit lesson plans and an outline of each training session, as well as demonstrate any training aids involved. **CDRL 64** Instructional Training Materials shall also be presented for approval and provided later in a ratio of one per student.

Instructor's Guides for each course, which contain all the information and direction necessary for instructors to make an effective presentation shall be submitted at least 60 days prior to the scheduled date of the commencement of training. **CDRL 65** It shall include adequate guidelines to conduct a comprehensive training program. Individual lessons within the course shall be organized as separate blocks (or modules), which may be taught as a unit. In some instances, the same module could be used in more than one course. The Instructor's Guide should contain, at a minimum:

- Student prerequisite knowledge and/or experience
- Program overview
- A statement of overall program goals
- Lesson plans (a session-by-session outline containing the following):
  - Student learning objectives, stated in measurable terms
  - Overview of each lesson
  - Suggested instructional methods/learning activities
  - Required equipment and/or resources. This should include graphics or charts as needed to make effective presentations.

Written and/or hands-on practical tests designed to measure the extent to which students have met the learning objectives, with an answer key for each of the tests developed.

Student Instructional Materials to include all materials for the student to interact in the learning situation shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to the scheduled date for the commencement of training. **CDRL 66** It shall contain, at a minimum:

- Program overview and introduction
- Statement of overall program goals
- Learning objectives, stated in measurable terms, the knowledge to be gained
- A fully developed prose treatment (not outline format) of content presentation, developed in the same modular format as the Instructor's Guide
- Illustrations, charts, or graphics, as needed to enhance content presentation
- Problems and questions related to lesson content, as appropriate.

The Contractor shall outline specific objectives for each of the courses to be presented. A training course or session shall be provided for each equipment item, including each element of the CMS and all communication interfaces.

Each course shall include sessions in safety, equipment operation, and a comprehensive seminar on learning basic skills/knowledge of each operation. Courses shall include both classroom and practical exercise sessions and shall provide the student with the basic knowledge necessary to utilize all training materials. The Contractor shall provide a detailed



schedule outlining the length and content of each of these sessions in accordance with the guidelines established.

The training program shall include familiarization with equipment operation and performance and detailed instruction in operation, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and test procedures.

### 6.2.3 Types of Training

The Contractor shall supply the following training courses:

### 6.2.4 Ticket Vending Machine Training

- A. TVM Revenue Servicing – All TVM revenue service personnel shall receive training to adequately instruct them in the routine service functions necessary for accessing the TVM, collecting revenue monies, replenishing ticket stock and change, clearing jams for ticket stock, bills or coins, printing and retrieving audit tickets, and securing the TVM. Training shall be conducted for up to 5 State-designated personnel
- B. TVM Field Maintenance and Servicing – All State maintenance personnel who may be required to perform scheduled maintenance and support activities will attend a training course. This course shall provide the employee all knowledge necessary for operation, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, component change-out, and scheduled maintenance of Ticket Vending Machines. The Contractor shall train up to 15 State-designated personnel.
- C. TVM Bench Repair – Selected mechanics and electricians, who will perform the periodic overhaul, remedial repair, and adjustment of TVM components, shall be given a comprehensive instruction course in the operation, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair and overhaul of the equipment. This course shall also train State personnel in the use of all special tools and test equipment described in Section 6.7. Training shall be conducted for up to 5 State-designated personnel.
- D. TVM Operation, Configuration, and Administration – Supervisory personnel who will manage the TVMs and the service technicians shall receive specialized training in the operation, configuration, and administration of the TVMs. This class shall provide instruction on those activities that are limited to administrative logins on the TVM, as well as those infrequent activities governing the configuration of the TVM. The class shall focus on those activities that may occur at the TVM. Up to 5 State-designated personnel shall attend the class.

### 6.2.5 Central Management System Training

- A. CMS User Training – Personnel who will use the CMS shall be trained in the use of all application programs and functions provided by the system. The Contractor shall structure this training as a series of logically arranged topics so that individual users may attend only those portions of the course that are of interest. Up to 20 State-designated personnel shall attend this course.
- B. CMS Accounting – Those management personnel who will generate and use revenue and ridership reports from the CMS shall receive specialized training to be familiar with revenue and ridership report contents and uses. Using sample data created from testing intervals or other sources, reports shall be generated from the CMS and used to explain the resulting data output. Up to 10 State-designated personnel shall attend this course.



- C. CMS Administration – Systems personnel who will be responsible for administration and systems maintenance shall be trained in all aspects of CMS administration and to ensure optimal performance as well as correcting minor system problems. Up to 5 State-designated personnel shall attend this course.
- D. Report and Query Generation and Customization – The Contractor shall instruct CMS users and administrators in report and query generation and customization, including use of the Report Writer tool described in Section 4.13.4. Up to 25 State-designated personnel shall attend this course.

## 6.3 Installation Services

The Contractor will be responsible for installation of all TVM's and all other TVMS components in locations including, but not limited to, stations and existing facilities provided by others. The Contractor will be responsible for providing all materials and work required to complete all installations, such that the TVM's and other TVMS components are ready for testing and revenue service. In all locations (including those provided for the the CT **fastrak** project and other locations), the Contractor will be responsible for determining and verifying available power and other utility sources and for making the complete connections to those services that will allow the TVMS to function as required and as designed. The Contractor will be responsible for designing (including Contractor obtaining all approvals and permits necessary), the TVMs located off of the CT **fastrak** guideway, including but not limited to downtown Hartford (State House Square, Trumbull Street, High Street / Union Station), UCONN Health Center, Westfarms, and the Maintenance Test Facility. The Contractor's TVMS installations must comply with all local, state, and federal codes and building requirements. Additionally, the Contractor will comply with all CT DOT requirements relating to construction on the CT **fastrak** project and all requirements to meet the building and facility owner requirements for the "off guideway" TVMS installations. All installation requirements, including installation procedures and instructions for on CT **fastrak** guideway locations and designs for the off CT **fastrak** locations, will be provided to the State within 120 days of NTP.

### 6.3.1 Installation and Interface Plan

As part of the Preliminary Design Review, the Contractor shall submit to the State for review and approval an installation and interface plan. Such plan shall indicate the method of installation and connections, the installation schedule, mounting details, method and materials for sealing the base, and any support required of the State. **CDRL 67**

Not less than 60 days prior to delivery of the first TVM, the Contractor shall submit for the State's review and approval, drawings of the equipment installation, indicating details on all equipment installation, location, orientation, and electrical and communications connections based on the drawings provided by the State and on the off-guideway designs developed by the Contractor. In addition, the installation and removal procedures shall be sufficiently detailed such that the State could perform TVM installation and removal. **CDRL 68**

### 6.3.2 TVM Mounting

TVM mounting shall be in a secure, robust manner that resists vandalism and burglary, and can withstand the environmental conditions encountered in Southern New England, especially wind loading. The TVM shall be installed over any and all stubbed conduits or junction boxes such



that no wiring or cabling is exposed outside the TVM cabinet or base. The TVM cabinet shall include a mounting pedestal with suitable means for leveling the machines upon installation to accommodate the platform slope.

Each TVM shall be aligned, positioned, and installed in accordance with State requirements as identified in the station drawings. The Contractor shall provide all foundations, grouting, anchor bolts, and other attachment mechanisms beyond those provisions indicated on the station drawings. For non-station locations, the Contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining the existing conditions and for providing suitable installations that meet the facility owners' requirements and the requirements of the Agreement. The State shall provide such requirements not later than 120 days prior to the first delivered TVM. **CT 6**

### **6.3.3 Station and Other TVM Location Wiring**

Station power, data, and communications system wiring in conduits, will be installed in accordance with the station drawings as follows:

The Contractor shall:

- Make electrical-power connections between Ticket Vending Machine to the power panel indicated in the relevant station drawing; and
- Make data connections between the Ticket Vending Machine and the Ethernet switch in the comm. cabinet indicated in the relevant station drawing.

Other State contractors will install:

- conduits, appropriately routed, to carry power and Ethernet cables from the Ticket Vending Machine;
- a communications cabinet, including a rack-mounted Ethernet switch that will connect the Ticket Vending Machine to other devices on the CTfastrak network.

Subsequent to completing wiring connections at each TVM, the Contractor shall conduct continuity and other qualitative tests to verify power and communications connections.

## **6.4 Technical Support Services**

### **6.4.1 On-site Support**

The Contractor shall provide technical support on-site for at least 60 days both prior to and after the start of CTfastrak revenue service, with this on-site support being provided after the State's approval of start date(s). The support personnel shall assist in installation and troubleshooting and shall act as field instructors for State personnel who maintain, service, and use the TVMS. On-site Contractor personnel are subject to the approval of the State.

### **6.4.2 Remote On-call Support**

The Contractor shall provide remote on-call (*i.e.*, factory) technical support during installation and through the initial 24 months of revenue service.

The Contractor shall provide telephone-based technical support, Monday through Friday during normal business hours (8:00 AM through 5:00 PM Eastern Time) with an average two hour





response time. The Contractor shall provide telephone-based support at all other times, including weekends, holidays, and non-business hours with an average four hour response time.

## 6.5 Spare and Replacement Parts

The Contractor shall supply the quantities of spare and replacement parts as identified within the Agreement. All spare parts shall be delivered to the State prior to placing the equipment into revenue service. **CDRL 69**

## 6.6 Maintenance and Test Facility

The State will allocate at least one spare TVM complete with necessary cables for use in the TVMS Maintenance and Test Facility, the location of which will be specified by the State.

In addition, the Contractor shall supply the necessary computer hardware and software to provide a test version of the CMS. The test CMS shall provide all functionality of the production (hosted) CMS environments.

For the Maintenance and Test Facility, the Contractor shall install and configure the test TVM, and all install all hardware and software for the test CMS (including operating system software, application software, and relational database software).

Once the system is in revenue service, all TVMS software and hardware updates supplied by the Contractor shall be tested first in the Maintenance and Test Facility before being propagated to the in-service equipment.

The Contractor shall install and configure the Maintenance and Test Facility prior to commencing the Pilot Test described in Section 8.6. As necessary, the Contractor may utilize the Maintenance and Test Facility for the training program.

## 6.7 Special Tools and Test Equipment

The Contractor shall supply the State with all special tools, gauges, and test equipment necessary for the proper maintenance, repair, and adjustment of all supplied TVMs. Special tools, gauges, and test equipment shall be supplied prior to the commencement of Training. These shall include but not be limited to:

- TVM Coin Validator Programmer – To reprogram the coin validator to accept new or different coins
- Bill System Test System – As necessary to diagnose, maintain, and configure the new Bill Processing module, the Contractor shall supply a diagnostic test system to permit detailed analysis of the operation of the bill system's mechanisms, sensors, data recording, and communications interface. This system shall be able to perform all authentication and bill processing functions, as well as providing access to and utilizing all diagnostic capabilities inherent in the bill system.

The Contractor shall submit a description of all required special tools for the State review at the Preliminary Design Review and State approval at the Final Design Review. **CDRL 70**



## 6.8 Software Source Code and Documentation

The State has no plans to modify supplied software without the Contractor's knowledge and consent. The State requires software source code and documentation to be provided in an escrow account to ensure that should the need arise after expiration of the warranty and the Contractor is unable or unwilling to provide technical support, the State or a software consultant will have the capability to perform any needed software modifications.

### 6.8.1 Time and Scope of Submittals

Within 30 days following final acceptance of the equipment, the Contractor shall supply software source code and documentation, in both electronic and hardcopy forms, for all software developed by the Contractor for the TVMS purchased under this contract. **CDRL 71**

Contractor-produced software source code and documentation to be provided shall include all application software for the TVMs and the CMS as well as any software developed for embedded microprocessors that are integrated into any modules for the TVMs.

Software documentation shall provide the following:

- General description and operation.
- Software architecture and basic program functions.
- Data flow information.
- Annotated source code listing, with comments and descriptions pertaining to each module sufficient allow an experienced programmer to understand the program.
- Detailed memory map and listing.
- Input/output port map.
- A licensed copy of all software tools such as debuggers, assemblers, and compilers, needed to convert the supplied source code into executable form used by the target processors.
- Hardware devices, such as EPROM programmers, with their accompanying software tools, necessary to transfer the executable programs onto the storage device used by any embedded microprocessor.
- Documentation that describes the procedures necessary to convert the supplied source code into executable format.

During the term of this contract, the Contractor shall:

- Retain technical support and software development personnel who are familiar with the TVMS equipment and software, and who are qualified to perform the tasks described herein.
- Retain all software source codes and development and testing environments necessary to support and modify software for the State's TVMS.



## **6.8.2 Alternative Delivery to Escrow Agent**

Should the Contractor prefer, all deliverables described in Paragraph 6.8.1 may, within 30 days following final acceptance of the TVMS, be put in escrow with a third party. The State shall select the escrow agent and pay for the escrow services. **CT 7**

If an escrow agent is used, a complete inventory of the items deposited shall be supplied to the State at the inception of the escrow. **CDRL 72**

At the conclusion of the Software Warranty, the Contractor shall update all software source code and other deliverable items in escrow to reflect the software and systems in place at that time. **CDRL 73**



## 7 Design Reviews

### 7.1 General

A comprehensive program of submittals and reviews shall be conducted for all aspects of the Fare Collection project. Two design reviews shall be held: Preliminary and Final. For each of these reviews, a series of documentation, samples, and demonstrations shall be submitted to the State for review and approval.

### 7.2 Design Submittal Requirements

The Contractor shall submit drawings, documents, procedures, and data in accordance with the approved Submittal List and Schedule documents. The Contractor shall submit for review and approval all documents, data, assembly and installation drawings required to convey concept, design, dimensions, maintenance, operation, and overall assembly aspects and interfaces. Drawings shall be accompanied by material specifications, process specifications, and test data required to permit review and approval of the drawings. Detailed parts drawings need not be submitted unless requested by the State to permit review of another drawing.

The Contractor shall maintain a record of Contractor and Subcontractor submittal status. This shall include drawing and document numbers, revision letter, drawing title, date submitted, transmittal document, disposition, and the document number identifying the disposition. This status shall be updated not less than monthly and submitted to the State as part of the Monthly Progress Report.

#### 7.2.1 Requirements for Drawings, Documents and Data

All dimensions shall be expressed in the English or metric system; all wording shall be in the American English language. Text in other languages is permitted on the drawings, but all information shall be translated into American English. All terminology used shall be conventional to the U.S. transit industry.

All drawings submitted by the Contractor shall be CADD generated and shall be formatted based on general industry standards. Hand-drawn sketches will not be accepted unless specifically requested by the State. Schematics shall be comprehensive in nature and thoroughly detailed to permit use by the State maintenance and service personnel to troubleshoot and repair the equipment.

All submitted reports, manuals, and other documents furnished to the State shall be sized to print on 8½" × 11" bond paper, or when a larger size is necessary, 11" × 17". All submittals shall be in electronic form, either Adobe® PDF or in the current Microsoft® Office® format.

#### 7.2.2 Submittals Requiring Approval

Documents, drawings and data to be furnished by the Contractor for approval by the State shall include all information required, including completed, final form and all other submittals described in the Agreement. The State reserves the right to request additional documents and/or drawings as required to clarify and amplify the intent or meaning of documents and/or drawings furnished.



### 7.2.3 Approval of Contractor Submittals

The State's approval or disapproval will be provided in one of the three following categories:

- Approved as submitted.
- Conditionally approved. The Contractor may proceed in accordance with changes indicated and shall revise and resubmit the document, drawing, and data for the State's approval.
- Disapproved. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the document, drawing, and data for the State's approval prior to commencing the affected portion of the work.

Approval of any submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to meet all of the requirements of the Agreement. Approval of a document, drawing, or data that contains deviations from, or violation of, the Scope of Work does not constitute the State's approval for that deviation or violation. Such deviations must be specifically requested and granted via the formal change procedure.

## 7.3 Design Review Requirements

Design review meetings shall provide for the discussions between the State and the Contractor to review design submittals and finalize all design details. During these design review meetings, action items shall be identified, with each action item assigned to an individual for disposition by a pre-determined response date. All action items identified during the design reviews shall be recorded in the project action item log as described in Section 5.1.4.

At least 14 calendar days prior to each design review meeting, the Contractor shall submit the agenda and a data package covering information to be addressed in the meeting. **CDRL 74** Design review meeting minutes shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the State for review and approval within 2 weeks after each meeting. **CDRL 75**

Attendance at design review meetings shall include representatives of the Contractor and appropriate Subcontractors and the State or its representative.

### 7.3.1 Preliminary Design Review

The Contractor shall prepare preliminary design drawings, documentation, and data for review and approval by the State. Upon receipt and initial review of preliminary design review submittals, a Preliminary Design Review Meeting (PDR), shall be held at CTDOT offices or, at the State's option, at the offices of the Contractor in the United States or via teleconference calls. The PDR shall be held as identified within the schedule stipulated in the Agreement and the State's requirements.

### 7.3.2 Final Design Review

The Final Design Review (FDR) shall take place when the design is essentially complete. The FDR is to provide the opportunity to review, revise, and agree on the details of the final design prior to release of the designs for manufacture. The State shall notify the Contractor within 30 calendar days after the PDR those submittals from the PDR that shall be resubmitted in greater detail for the FDR. Upon receipt and initial review of final design review submittals, a FDR Meeting shall be held at CTDOT offices. The FDR shall be held as identified within the schedule stipulated in the Agreement and the State's requirements.



## 8 Inspection and Testing

### 8.1 General

The Contractor shall plan for, perform, monitor, and document all tests required to prove the design and acceptability of the TVMS, including all elements, subsystems, and the system as a whole, furnished under the Agreement. The Contractor shall furnish TVMs that meets the criteria specified for all tests. Testing shall not commence until all designs affecting the respective equipment and all related testing procedures have been approved by the State.

The Contractor shall begin no portion of the inspection and testing regimen unless all prerequisite tests have been successfully completed and approved by the State, or the State provides written authorization.

The State may require the Contractor to submit proof of acceptability of any item at any time during the duration of the Agreement. A statement by the contractor, manufacturer, or supplier of any item, without appropriate substantiating evidence, shall not constitute adequate proof of acceptability, unless approved by the State. Appropriate substantiating evidence shall include one or more of the following:

- Testing witnessed by the State or designated representative.
- Testing performed by an independent testing facility, approved by the State.
- Testing performed in accordance with the State-approved test procedures.
- Testing performed on same hardware equipment or components with substantial revenue service experience under similar operating environments and functions, if approved by the State.

The Contractor shall furnish all test instruments and other equipment and materials necessary for performing all tests required.

#### 8.1.1 Testing Plan

The Contractor shall prepare and submit an overall Testing Plan that supports the Project schedule requirements to the State for approval within 60 days after NTP. **CDRL 76** The Testing Plan shall include descriptions, approximate scheduling, sequencing, and dependencies of all inspections, qualification tests, and revenue service acceptance tests to be performed. These inspections and tests shall demonstrate that the equipment produced is in compliance with the Agreement. The Testing Plan shall include the format for test results documentation.

#### 8.1.2 Test Schedule

The Contractor shall submit a test schedule for all tests to the State for approval 60 days prior to the start of any testing. **CDRL 77** The test schedule shall meet all Project requirements and include, as a minimum, the following requirements:

- Scheduled test dates
- Dates that the test procedures shall be submitted to the CM
- Dates that the test procedures approval is required
- Hierarchy of tests.



The schedule shall accommodate the fact that the State may witness all such activities and, as such, the Contractor shall not schedule concurrent tests or inspections without prior approval by the State.

### 8.1.3 Test Procedures

Test procedures for each shall be submitted to the State for approval at least 60 days prior to the start of each test. **CDRL 78** The test procedures shall include, as a minimum, the following requirements:

- Objective of test
- Test environmental conditions
- Detailed description of test units including drawings, part numbers, inspection and earlier test records, maintenance records and calibration records
- Detail of test procedure
- Sequence of test with other tests
- Test equipment to be utilized during the test and the calibration of such equipment
- Pass/fail criteria
- Re-test procedure, if appropriate
- Level and schedule of preventive maintenance during the test
- Test data sheet format
- Test report format

### 8.1.4 Test Results Reports

Test reports shall be prepared in accordance with the test procedure and signed by all responsible witnessing parties. The results of the tests shall be submitted to the State for approval within 5 days of test completion. **CDRL 79** The State shall either accept or reject, with reasons, within 30 days after receipt of test results. **CDRL 80** If the State determines not to witness a test or tests, test reports shall nevertheless be submitted to the State for approval.

Inspection reports, test certifications, and test reports shall be signed and certified by the Contractor's authorized Quality Assurance/Quality Control representative. The QA/QC representative shall submit all relevant inspection reports, identifying participating personnel, equipment, material tests, results, and defects. Such reports shall be signed and certified by the Contractor's authorized QA/QC representative.

### 8.1.5 Test Waivers

At the State's sole discretion, qualification or other tests may be waived upon written request from the Contractor and sufficient written proof that the equipment has previously passed similar tests. Requests for waivers and accompanying evidence of previous results must be submitted at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled start of the test.

## 8.2 First Article Configuration Inspection

A First Article Configuration Inspections (FACI) shall be performed on the first production TVM. At the Contractor's risk, additional production units may be produced as part of the FACI test to expedite subsequent testing. However, should any problems arise during FACI or qualification tests, the Contractor is responsible for making corrections to all FACI units.

The FACI shall be used to establish the baseline of the quality of workmanship that shall be maintained in the balance of the production, and to confirm that the TVM cabinet and assembly



satisfies all physical requirements of the Agreement. The State and the Contractor shall establish this quality baseline jointly.

No equipment shall be shipped from the point of manufacture until the FACI has been successfully completed. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 30 days notification to the State before the commencement of any FACI.

Although the FACI shall be a static (non-functional) inspection of the equipment, the Contractor is encouraged to provide working demonstrations of the equipment to facilitate future qualification testing and to foster better understanding of the equipment. The following requirements shall apply to the FACI:

- A. A complete set of approved drawings for the item to be inspected shall be available.
- B. Inspection forms that controlled the in-process work and documented the inspections performed on the item to be inspected shall be available.
- C. Tools, including special tools, and labor required for mechanical or electrical measurements to confirm Project and drawing/documentation compliance shall be provided.
- D. Tools, including special tools, and labor to do limited disassembly and removal of covers, as required for proper inspection, shall be provided.
- E. The configuration of the equipment shall be verified that it complies with the approved drawing and design configuration. Drawings, documents, and data necessary to establish that the production equipment complies with the design shall be submitted to the State.

During the FACI, the Contractor shall install the TVM to a concrete floor in a manner identical to that proposed for field installations. Upon completion of the test installation, the TVM cabinet shall be tested for compliance with the vandalism resistance and other physical requirements defined in Sections 2.19 and 3.2.1.

These inspections shall be conducted far enough in advance of production units to permit resolution of any problems identified during inspection and allow incorporation of any changes necessary prior to the beginning of production.

Upon completion of the First Article Configuration Inspection, the design shall not be changed, nor any drawings or documentation changed, without State approval.

### 8.3 Factory Qualification Testing

The Contractor shall perform Factory Qualification Tests (FQTs) to demonstrate that the TVMS meets the requirements of the Contract Documents. Such demonstration of compliance shall be performed through testing, analysis, or certification that equipment is proven operational, reliable, and maintainable in similar transit applications under the same conditions, and for the same specification requirements.





For each test, records shall be maintained of the versions of all software modules installed on the equipment. These records shall include the date and time the software was created, size of each file, and version number.

### **8.3.1 Ticket Vending Machine**

All qualification tests for the TVM shall utilize ticket stock that will be used in revenue service.

#### **8.3.1.1 TVM Functional Test**

This test shall prove the proper functioning of all TVM features, performance criteria, and capabilities. This comprehensive test shall be performed using the FOCI-approved TVM and shall utilize TVM application software that is complete and ready to enter revenue service. This test shall be performed concurrently with the CMS Functional Test as identified in Section 8.3.2 below.

Within 10 days of test completion, the Contractor shall submit to the State the list of identified open issues. **CDRL 81** The State shall notify the Contractor within 5 days of receipt of this list which if any open items must be resolved prior to successful completion of the Functional Test.

#### **8.3.1.2 Cycle Test**

After the TVM and CMS have passed their Functional Tests, a Cycle Test shall be performed on a single TVM using combinations of all fare categories, transaction types, payment methods, and representative mixtures of bills and coins for each cash transaction. Fare levels for the tests shall be selected by the State to represent a sampling of both the projected fare levels for 2014.

The TVM cycling test shall consist of 2,000 completed transactions. Payment media to be used for this test shall be “street” money acquired from a local US bank. The Contractor shall be responsible for acquiring the cash, test bank cards, and other media necessary to conduct the test.

The test shall measure those performance criteria specified for TVMs which require large quantities of transactions, including coin and bill acceptance rates, reliability, and accuracy. The CMS used for the CMS Functional Test shall be provided to monitor all events triggered during and to permit bank card transactions.

If the TVM dispenses change, the TVM shall be initiated with a known quantity of coins in the recirculating tubes. The coin and bill vaults shall be empty. During each set of 800 transactions:

- Each selection shall be purchased at least 25 times
- Change dispensing shall be made to occur from all coin sources (if applicable)
- Coins of each denomination shall be diverted to the coin vault (if applicable)
- Change supplies shall be depleted to cause the TVM to enter “Exact Fare Only” mode (if applicable)
- At least 10% of the transactions shall occur while the TVM is in “Exact Fare Only” mode (if applicable)
- Sufficient coins shall be inserted to cause the TVM to clear “Exact Fare Only” mode (if applicable)
- Sufficient quantities of bills shall be inserted to cause the bill vault to fill and the TVM to enter “No Bills Accepted” mode
- At least 10% of all transactions shall occur with the voice system activated



- At least 50 transactions shall be purchased with a bank card, 50% by credit card, 50% by debit card
- The TVM outer door shall remain closed

At the conclusion of each set of 800 transactions, the TVM shall be subjected to a complete audit; all coins and bills shall be counted and compared to reported quantities. All events reported by the TVM during the Cycle Test shall be fully explainable by the activities of the test.

Each subsequent set of transactions shall utilize a different fare structure, representative of projected fare increases over the next 10 years. Successful completion of the Cycle Test requires:

- No more than two relevant failures.
- Overall audit accuracy to be within  $\pm 0.1\%$
- Coin and bill acceptance rates met.
- All events to be accurately recorded and reported by the TVM.

All failures (relevant and non-relevant) shall be documented and explained in the Cycle Test report. The Cycle Test report shall also describe plans to rectify any relevant failures.

**8.3.1.3 Environmental Test**

Subsequent to the successful completion of the Functional Test, the TVM shall be subjected to the environmental extremes specified in Table 8.3.1.3 and a portion of the cycling test run to demonstrate the capability of the equipment to operate successfully under these conditions. Note that if hardware modifications are required to resolve any issues identified with the TVM during Factory Qualification Tests conducted during or after the Environmental Test, the State may, at its sole discretion, require the Contractor to repeat the Environmental Test with the modified TVM hardware.

The TVM shall be subjected to the following environmental test. Before conducting test transactions, the equipment shall sit idle (operating) for a period of three hours at each given environmental condition setting. Thereafter, the number of transactions to be processed shall be as indicated in Table 8.3.1.3 and the equipment cycled as per procedures established for Cycling Tests described in Section 8.3.1.2.

Table 8.3.1.3: TVM Environmental Test Conditions

Run No.	Exterior Temperature	Exterior RH (%)	Solar Loading	Input Voltage	# Transactions
1	Minimum per Table 1.8	Minimum per Table 1.8		125	50
2	Maximum per Table 1.8	50	Maximum per Table 1.8	125	50
3	80° F	95		Maximum per Section 1.9	50
4	80° F	Maximum per Table 1.8		Minimum per Section 1.9	50
5	32° F	80		125	50
RH = Relative Humidity (non-condensing)					

During the solar loading test in Table 8.3.1.3, the maximum solar flux loading shall be applied to the front face of the TVM.



Successful completion of the Environmental Test requires no relevant failure as defined in Section 1.5.

#### **8.3.1.4 Water Ingress Test**

In addition, a water ingress test shall be conducted, simulating rain, fog, and wind conditions of 25% of the worst-case conditions as specified in Section 1.8. Simulated wind-driven rain shall be applied to all four sides and the top of the Ticket Vending Machine for 15 minutes per surface. After each 15-minute period, the TVM interior shall be inspected for water ingress. Any water inside the TVM shall be minimal and shall not result in hazardous conditions or potential component failure.

### **8.3.2 Central Management System**

The Central Management System (CMS) shall pass a separate battery of functional tests prior to installation of the software updates. This test shall be performed concurrently with the TVM Functional Test as identified in Section 8.3.1.1 above. These tests shall be designed to confirm that all functions required are provided, operate in a clear and concise manner, and that the CMS can perform its intended tasks accurately and with satisfactory responsiveness and ease of use.

#### **8.3.2.1 CMS Functional Test**

The CMS Functional Test shall demonstrate, exercise, and verify all functions of all user-accessible screens and commands. These tests shall include verification of the following functions and verify the associated changes, as a minimum:

- Verification of all screen flows, screen layouts and wording, selections and messages
- Data transfer between the CMS and TVMs
- Configuration changes for the TVMs
- All CMS applications
- Design and modifications of queries and reports and processing one of each report type to verify format and data content
- Fare table changes, download to devices and web sites and verify all changes
- Bankcard processing using a simulated payment entity interface
- Backup of data – automatic and manual
- Verification of passwords and their security provisions and settings
- Device management

Successful completion of the CMS Functional Test requires no discrepancies in function to those as agreed at the Final Design Review and further included in the design based on Change orders executed.

#### **8.3.2.2 Data Export Test**

Using transaction records generated during the TVM Cycling Test, the CMS Data Export Test shall demonstrate, exercise, and verify revenue and ridership data to be exported to the NFTS central data system.

Successful conclusion of the Test requires 100% accuracy of all data exchanges.



### **8.3.2.3 Report Generation Test**

Data from the TVM Cycling Test shall be used for the Report Generation Test. In addition, transaction records created or modified to simulate Project installation (at least 25 TVMs in 12 stations) containing all data, event, transaction, and record types, shall be used to augment the records from the TVM Cycling Test. In total, the simulated data shall contain at least 5,000 transaction records using all payment methods, and no less than 500 events, randomly distributed over all TVMs, and representing a period of 2 years.

The CMS shall generate samples of all reports available. Format, layout, page and column headers, etc. shall be reviewed to confirm compliance with the designs approved at the Final Design Review. Contents of the reports shall be compared with the known contents of the data.

Successful completion of the Report Generation Test requires no discrepancies between report contents and known data.

### **8.3.3 FQT Software Release for Revenue Service**

With successful completion of the FQT, all software and configuration files shall be “frozen” and the Contractor shall make no changes without authorization of the State. The Contractor shall record version information for all software modules and configuration files installed on the equipment. These records shall include the date and time the software or file was created, size of each file, and version number. Unless the State authorizes changes, software released for revenue service shall match that which was used to pass the FQT. The Contractor shall provide the “as-tested” software documentation to the State at the conclusion of the FQT. **CDRL 82**

## **8.4 Production Testing**

The Contractor shall conduct production testing at its US manufacturing facility to verify each item of equipment is consistently manufactured and fully complies with final functional requirements and hardware configuration requirements. Successful completion of the Production Testing is a prerequisite to delivery of equipment to the State’s sites for installation, and Installation Verification Testing.

Once this test is successfully completed, the equipment shall be available for shipment. The Contractor shall provide to the State certification in writing, in addition to providing the actual test results for review, when the Functional Test has been passed. The State will identify, when necessary, required modifications to be made and demonstrated before approving release for shipment. The State shall have, at their discretion, the right to provide on-site oversight of the Production Testing.

## **8.5 Installation Verification Testing**

The Contractor shall install all TVMs (excluding operational spares). Successful completion of all Factory Qualification Tests is a prerequisite to commencement of TVM installation.

After installation, the Contractor shall perform a test on each TVM to confirm that the equipment is properly installed, interfaces properly with the CMS and performs as required by the Agreement. The State may witness all Installation Verification Tests at its discretion which shall consist of the following.



- All installed equipment shall undergo as a minimum inspections for:
  - Completeness and quality of installation
  - Damage to equipment
  - Missing components and parts
  - Correct power and communication connections
  - Correct positioning and mounting
- All installed equipment shall be energized and exercised, and tested for function and operation.
- All TVMs shall be subject to communications testing that shall confirm proper data exchange between the TVMs and the CMS.

Within two business days of performing the Installation Verification Test on each TVM, the Contractor shall submit a record of the test and its results for the State’s review and approval.

**CDRL 83**

## 8.6 Pilot Station Test

At least 30 days before Pilot Station Test installation is to begin, the State shall identify a station to be designated as the pilot test station for a test to evaluate the station equipment, data network, and CMS. This station shall include at least 2 TVMs, and shall have a working Ethernet communications system in the communications enclosure.

The pilot station test shall utilize final “revenue service-ready” versions of all software, fare tables, and configuration parameters, and shall begin at least 30 days prior to commencement of system-wide installation. The State’s personnel shall participate in this test, which shall involve no Customer interaction. The Contractor shall provide on-site personnel for the duration of the test. Once installation at the Pilot Test station is complete, the State will identify the date for the Pilot Station Test.

During the test period, the following activities shall occur:

- 100 transactions on each TVM involving all ticket and transaction types
- Two revenue servicings (one servicing for each 50 transactions) of all coin and bill storage devices on each TVM
- Two clock synchronizations for the TVM shall be performed by downloading new date/time information from the CMS
- New fare structures and a variety of parameters downloaded from the CMS two times, once per 50 transactions. Tickets of each type available shall be purchased from each TVM for each new fare structure.
- At least 20 alarm conditions (on-line events) shall be triggered at least once for each TVM

The Contractor shall maintain careful records of all transactions, events, and revenue servicing. CMS reports shall be generated to compare the reported results with the manual records.



Successful completion of the Pilot Station Test requires:

- No more than one relevant failure with the equipment
- Revenue discrepancies between vault contents, TVM audit receipts, and CMS reports are less than 0.05%
- All fare structure changes, operating parameters, and clock synchronizations are accurately received
- All events and alarms are successfully transmitted, recorded, and reported at the CMS

## 8.7 Revenue Service Acceptance Testing

When CTfastrak begins revenue service, the Contractor shall commence the Revenue Service Acceptance Test (RSAT), which shall verify that the TVMS and all equipment satisfy the State's requirements for reliability, maintainability, system accuracy, and Availability.

The Contractor shall submit the procedures to be followed for the resolution of test problems, failure recurrence control and general test rules at least 30 days prior to commencement of TVMS revenue service. **CDRL 84** Procedures shall be subject to approval by the State.

The State shall give system acceptance only after all work is complete and the system has been tested, as described within the Contract Documents.

If the reliability, maintainability, system accuracy, and Availability requirements specified herein are not attained during the RSAT, the Contractor shall design and provide retrofit kits and furnish labor to correct or change the equipment at no additional cost to the State. The corrective action and the resolution of the problem(s) shall be subject to the State's approval.

The State shall have the option to require all or part of the RSAT to be repeated to prove out the equipment performance.

### 8.7.1 Failure Review Board

During RSAT, all normal operations for revenue service shall be carried out with reliability, maintainability, system accuracy, and availability data being recorded and documented; a joint State-Contractor Failure Review Board (FRB) shall be established. The FRB shall consist of two representatives chosen by the State and one representative from the Contractor. In concert with terms and definitions included in this contract, the FRB shall ascertain what constitutes a failure and what satisfactory corrective actions can be made to prevent recurrence. Failures shall be established in conformance with guidelines specified in Paragraph 8.7.2.

The first four weeks of TVMS revenue service shall serve as a settling period during which the FRB shall review all reliability, maintainability, accuracy, and Availability data and set procedures and ground rules for the Revenue Service Acceptance Test (RSAT). The RSAT shall then begin and shall be conducted over the next 8 weeks.

The FRB shall convene weekly during the RSAT to review incident reports, classify failures, assess system accuracy and maintainability, and calculate Availability. (The Contractor's representative may attend the meetings via telephone.) The State shall document results of each meeting. **CT 8**

At the end of the 8-week RSAT period, the FRB shall make a recommendation to accept the test results or to extend the RSAT as necessary.

If the FRB opts to extend the RSAT, all reliability, maintainability, accuracy, and Availability calculations shall consider only data from the most recent 8-week period. That is, all



calculations shall be on a “floating 8-week” basis. The RSAT shall continue until the FRB recommends accepting the test results, based on the results of the previous 8-week period.

Once the RSAT is successfully completed, the FRB shall continue to meet on a monthly or quarterly basis for the remainder of the Hardware and Software Warranty periods. During this time, the FRB shall be responsible for monitoring adherence to system reliability, maintainability, accuracy, and Availability requirements.

### **8.7.2 Failure Severity Definitions**

The FRB shall be the sole arbiter of failures and their severity. For incidents declared failures, the FRB shall assign severities according to the following general guidelines, subject to modification by the FRB.

1. Level 1 – Critical: A widespread incident that produces a major business impact, including significant loss of revenue or expense impact; extremely negative customer / passenger impact; multiple end users are unable to run a production application; the Ticket Vending Machine System is operating at a seriously degraded level such that normal business operations cannot be conducted.
2. Level 2 – Urgent: Incident produces substantial business impact or normal business operations are severely impeded; non-trivial loss of revenue or expense impact; negative customer / passenger impact; the TVMS is operating at a degraded level such that application or system functionality is severely limited for multiple end users; application or system experiences continual or repeated incidents.
3. Level 3 – Important: Incident produces limited business impact and negligible loss of revenue or expense impact; the TVMS is operating at a degraded level such that normal business operations are minimally impeded; little negative customer / passenger impact.
4. Level 4 – Low: The TVMS is operating at a degraded level such that normal business operations are barely affected; the State is losing little or no revenue; little or no negative customer / passenger impact.

### **8.7.3 Fleet Defects**

In its review of incidents and classification of failures, the FRB shall also monitor hardware failure patterns. The FRB shall declare a “fleet defect” when the same hardware failure is observed in a given component or device in 25% of TVMs in service within the first 12 months of revenue service.

Contractor obligations for remedying fleet defects are defined in Section 10.1.2.

### **8.7.4 Revenue Service Reliability Monitoring**

The State shall measure reliability on a continuous basis for the duration of the warranty for each piece of fare collection equipment. All incidents shall be recorded and the machine cycles shall be recorded on a regular basis so that a continuous measure of relevant failures versus machine cycles and time can be made (MCBF/MTBF). As set forth in section 8.7.1, the Failure Review Board shall make classification of failures as relevant or non-relevant.

In the event that the average measured relevant failure rate for any 8-week period during the warranty exceeds the limits set forth in the Agreement, the Contractor shall take corrective action. This corrective action shall be subject to State approval.



Reliability of the Fare Collection Equipment system shall be evaluated in terms of Mean Cycles Between Relevant Failures (MCBF) or Mean Time Between Relevant Failures (MTBF), whichever condition is satisfied first. Definitions for MCBF and MTBF are provided in Section 9.1.1.

### **8.7.5 Availability Monitoring**

During the RSAT, the FRB shall monitor the Availability of the CMS to assess its compliance with Availability requirements defined in Section 9.1.2. The FRB shall thoroughly investigate any incident that causes the CMS to fail to meet availability requirements. The Contractor shall provide a detailed assessment of each incident, including its cause, severity, and likelihood of recurrence.

The FRB shall determine whether any incident affecting system availability warrants extending the RSAT, modifying the impacted system, or accepting the system without modification. Additionally, the Failure Review Board shall investigate each failure leading to a loss of system availability to validate the correct disposition of the failure as well as the calculations for system unavailability.

### **8.7.6 Maintainability Monitoring**

During the RSAT, the FRB shall review the maintenance activities required to sustain TVMS operations, to assess compliance with maintainability requirements defined in Section 9.2.

### **8.7.7 Revenue Service System Accuracy Monitoring**

During the course of the RSAT period, the overall accuracy of the fare collection system shall be evaluated.

#### **8.7.7.1 Cash Accounting**

Weekly totals of the cash receipts collected from the TVMs shall be tabulated by the State. These totals shall be compared against the revenue totals as reported by the CMS during the service period in question and assessed against the requirements defined in Section 9.3.1.

#### **8.7.7.2 Electronic Funds Transfer Accounting**

The value of all bankcard transactions as shown by CMS reports shall be compared to account reconciliation reports provided by the State's clearing house service provider. The FRB shall assess these results for compliance with requirements set forth in Section 9.3.2.

### **8.7.8 Revenue Service Event Audits**

Periodically during the RSAT, the State shall audit reports generated by the data system to confirm the accuracy and completeness of information presented.





## 9 System Performance Requirements

### 9.1 Reliability Requirements

#### 9.1.1 Ticket Vending Machine

TVMs shall meet either the MCBF or MTBF criteria listed below, whichever occurs first:

- MCBF of 8,000 transactions, calculated as an average of all machines in service over a period of 8 weeks
- MTBF of one failure per TVM per 60 days, calculated as an average of all machines in service over a period of 8 weeks.

#### 9.1.2 Central Management System

Central Management System software shall be designed to meet industry standards for reliability, availability, and accuracy. Minor software errors that affect only an isolated portion of a given computer system application shall be repaired during the warranty period via incremental software update releases. Major software failures, as determined by the FRB, which cause the computer system to be inoperative, affect data integrity, or those software errors which in the judgment of the FRB are considered in need of immediate repair, shall be corrected as quickly as possible, with the Contractor providing an action plan for repair within two hours of the major failure.

The CMS shall achieve availability as defined in Section 4.2F.

### 9.2 Maintainability Requirements

TVMs shall be easily maintained, repaired, and restored to service. TVMs shall require preventive maintenance no more than once per month or 10,000 transactions, whichever occurs first. Each preventive maintenance visit shall be capable of being performed by one technician in less than 30 minutes.

During the RSAT, the start and end times for performing maintenance shall be identified on the maintenance report. The start time shall be measured from the time that the maintenance technician is dispatched and the end time shall be the time the device is placed back into service. Throughout the RSAT, the maintenance times shall be calculated and at the end of the testing, a single number shall be generated identifying the average repair time. This must be less than the maintainability requirements as identified in Section 2.23.

### 9.3 Accuracy Requirements

During the course of the acceptance test period, the overall accuracy of the TVMS shall be evaluated.



### **9.3.1 Cash Accounting**

Weekly totals of the cash receipts collected from the TVMs shall be tabulated by the State. These totals shall be compared against the revenue totals as reported by the CMS during the service period in question.

The physically counted revenues, when compared to the CMS-reported totals, shall be within  $\pm 0.1\%$ . Failure to meet this requirement for any week shall be fully investigated, reported by the Contractor, and repaired at the Contractor's expense.

For the TVMS to be accepted, the system accuracy of the reported cash receipts shall be within  $\pm 0.1\%$  of the physically counted revenues during the previous 8 weeks of revenue service.

If discrepancies in the system accuracy of the TVMS for any 8-week period during the warranty period exceed  $\pm 0.1\%$ , the Contractor shall take corrective action. This corrective action shall be subject to State approval. After corrective action has been taken and system accuracy records indicate that the action taken was successful for a minimum period of 4 weeks (even if the system accuracy monitoring period has ended), the fix shall be deemed satisfactory. If not, the Contractor shall take further action until system accuracy is equal to or better than the specified requirements.

### **9.3.2 Electronic Funds Transfer Accounting**

The value of all bank card transactions as shown by CMS reports shall be compared to account reconciliation reports provided by the State's clearing house service provider. Discrepancies between the values of the CMS-reported totals and the clearing house-reported totals shall not exceed  $\pm 0.01\%$ . If discrepancies in the accuracy of bank card transactions for any 8-week period during the warranty period exceed  $\pm 0.01\%$ , the Contractor shall take corrective action as approved by the State. After corrective action has been taken and approved by the State, the RSAT shall be run for an additional minimum period of 4 weeks. Accuracy shall be measured in the same manner and if the fix is approved. If not, the Contractor shall take further action until system accuracy is equal to or better than the specified requirements.

### **9.3.3 Revenue Service Event Audits**

On at least a weekly basis, the Contractor (and the State, if it so chooses), shall audit reports generated by the CMS to verify the TVMS accuracy. All event records shall be reviewed and compared to known events such as door openings for revenue service or maintenance, alarms, power outages, etc. All such known events shall be correctly represented in the CMS reports.



## 10 Warranty Services

During the Hardware and Software Warranty Periods (defined in Contract Documents), the Contractor shall provide remedial repair services for defective TVMS equipment, and corrections for defective Contractor-supplied software, according to the terms of the Warranty defined in the Contract Documents.

During the Warranty periods, the Failure Review Board (FRB) as described in Section 8.7 shall meet regularly (at least monthly) to review system performance and to classify failures. When the FRB determines that a failure is systemic and is caused by a design or manufacturing flaw, the Contractor shall provide suitable corrections in a timely manner.

The FRB shall review all failures and determine whether any failure is systemic and is caused by a design, workmanship, or manufacturing flaw. All software failures shall be considered “systemic” to any device type because all devices of a given type shall have identical software. In addition, the FRB may designate hardware failures as systemic “fleet defects” according to definitions provided herein.

The Contractor shall provide corrections or State-approved workarounds for all systemic flaws within time periods defined herein or established by the FRB, whichever is greater.

Unless deferred by the FRB, if a resolution to a systemic flaw is not identified within the time specified, the Contractor shall dispatch a qualified technician or engineer on-site to the State until a resolution is found and implemented.

### 10.1 Hardware Warranty Services

#### 10.1.1 Maintenance Responsibilities

During the Hardware Warranty Period, the Contractor shall perform TVMS maintenance services as described below:

##### 10.1.1.1 Level 1 (Field) Maintenance

Level 1 (Field) Maintenance is performed on-site and does not require workshop facilities, specialized test equipment or tools. Only basic technical knowledge is required as per the training, and work is performed according to set procedures.

Typical field maintenance activities include:

- Periodic and preventative maintenance, e.g., cleaning, lubricating, replacement of consumables
- Removal and installation of devices
- Periodic monitoring, recording and reporting of equipment performance data;
- Commissioning of equipment
- Identification and assessment of fault and damage indications and the preparation of fault reports

The Contractor shall perform all Level 1 Maintenance activities according to the Contractor-supplied procedures as reviewed and approved by the State. The Contractor shall perform all Level 1 Maintenance activities described herein.



### **10.1.1.2 Level 2 Maintenance**

Level 2 Maintenance is defined as any action necessary to diagnose and restore any out of service equipment where Level 1 Maintenance was not appropriate, or was unsuccessful in resolving the problem.

Typical Level 2 Maintenance activities include:

- Identifying problems and faulty modules
- Removal and installation of simple interchangeable sub-assemblies using standard tools and methods
- Testing of equipment, including adjustments, calibrations and the use of software diagnostic tools
- Commissioning and re-loading of software

The Contractor shall perform all Level 2 Maintenance activities according to the Contractor-supplied procedures as reviewed and approved by the State. The Contractor shall perform all Level 2 Maintenance activities described herein.

### **10.1.1.3 Level 3 (Workshop) Maintenance**

Maintenance activities of this category are normally performed in workshop facilities. They require a degree of technical knowledge and may require the use of some specialized tools. Value judgment and decisions as to the usability and serviceability of equipment may be required.

Typical Level 3 (Workshop) Maintenance activities include:

- Periodic and preventive maintenance including the dismantling and re-assembly (including refurbishment) of subassemblies, soldering, crimping and assembly of connectors
- Faultfinding to functional block level, using electronic test equipment and standard fault-finding methods
- Identification and exchange of faulty printed circuit boards
- Functional testing and certification of equipment
- Adjustments and calibrations
- Monitoring, recording and reporting of equipment performance

During the Hardware Warranty Period, the Contractor or its assigned subcontractor shall perform all Level 3 Maintenance activities.

## **10.1.2 Hardware Repair Services**

For any warranted hardware malfunctions or failures, which may include software defects within the subject Hardware, excluding "Fleet Defect" failures, the State shall remove and replace the defective devices and components. The State shall follow all reasonable Contractor-defined procedures to verify the malfunction or failure, and comply with all reasonable Contractor-defined procedures to return defective components to the Contractor's designated repair facility.

During the Hardware Warranty Period, the Contractor shall pay all costs to ship defective components from the State to the Contractor's facility, and to return repaired or replacement components to the State. For those items the Contractor deems fragile, the Contractor shall supply shipping containers in sufficient quantity to support anticipated need.



The Hardware Warranty shall cover all parts and Contractor labor associated with the factory repair or replacement of the equipment during the Hardware Warranty Period, and as required for Level 3 Maintenance activities as described herein.

For each defective TVMS component returned to the Contractor's facility, the Contractor shall, at its discretion, repair or replace the defective component and return the functioning unit to the State within an average of 30 calendar days, not to exceed 45 calendar days of receipt of the defective component.

For "Fleet Defect" failures, defined in Section 8.7.3, the Contractor shall commence a modification program to repair or replace all such components affected by the fleet defect within 10 days after receiving notification from the State. To correct fleet defects, the Contractor shall provide all necessary personnel, tools, and materials at its own expense, and provide such additional components and devices for the State's use while the repairs are taking place to minimize the effects on normal State operations. The Contractor shall meet with the State to determine the schedule of fleet defect repairs; all repair schedules and procedures shall minimize impacts on State operations. The Contractor may, at its option, perform the required repairs at the State's garages, but only if the State is able to accommodate the request without unduly affecting operations; the State retains the right to reject such requests.

## 10.2 Software Warranty Services

During the Software Warranty Period, the Contractor shall provide the services described below.

### 10.2.1 Software Corrections

The Failure Review Board, described in Section 8.7.1, shall define software defect severities.

Corrections for software Defects shall be made available to the State for evaluation (at the TVMS Maintenance and Test Facility) according to the schedule shown in Table 10.2.1 below. For Critical and Urgent defects, the Contractor may deliver temporary workarounds, which may be deployed at the State's discretion, to alleviate the effects of the defect; in such cases, the Contractor shall continue working toward a final solution to be made available as soon as possible.

All corrections and workarounds for software Defects shall be accompanied by software release documentation that describes the defect and proposed solution, identifies software modules affected and new version control numbers, defines means to confirm the effectiveness of the fix, and provides installation and removal procedures.

Corrections and workarounds for warranted software Defects shall be considered delivered on time if the software correction or workaround and accompanying software release documentation are delivered to the State in the time allotted in Table 10.2.1, and the correction or workaround is verified by the State in its TVMS Maintenance and Test Facility. If the State determines that the proposed solution fails to resolve the reported Defect, or if the proposed solution exposes or introduces one or more previously unknown software Defects of equal or greater severity, the proposed solution will be declared ineffective. If the proposed fix is declared ineffective, the original correction due date shall be extended only by the time elapsed between initial delivery and the State's declaration of ineffectiveness.



Table 10.2.1: Software Defect Resolution Delivery Requirements

Defect Severity	Resolution Due
1 – Critical	Temporary Workaround in 48 Hours Final Solution As Mutually Agreed
2 – Urgent	Temporary Workaround in 5 Calendar Days Final Solution As Mutually Agreed
3 – Important	Final Solution in 120 Calendar Days or As Mutually Agreed
4 – Low	Next Scheduled Software Release or As Mutually Agreed

Deployment of verified software corrections shall be at the State’s discretion. The State may elect to defer deployment of software corrections and to bundle multiple software corrections into a single deployment. At the State’s request, the Contractor shall prepare the necessary procedures to enable the deployment of any such bundled corrections, which may include Software Updates provided as described in Section 10.2.2.

### 10.2.2 Software Updates

During the Software Warranty Period, the Contractor shall make available updates to all software supplied as part of the TVMS. These updates shall include all routine “service packages” provided by Contractor-supplied Commercial Off-the-Shelf (COTS) software suppliers, as well as all relevant updates to TVMS Software developed by the Contractor during the course of servicing the TVMS and other customers with similar systems. Unless the Contractor notifies the State that the software update is required, the State shall determine whether to apply the software update to the TVMS Software. For each update the Contractor mandates or the State elects to apply, the Contractor shall develop the procedures to do so and provide all labor required to install the updated software.

All software updates shall be accompanied by software release documentation that describes the fixes, enhancements or changes in the software as well as any known problems/caveats or potential problems/caveats, identifies software modules affected and new version control numbers, defines means to confirm the effectiveness of the fix, and provides installation and removal procedures.

All software warranties shall remain in effect after any software update is applied, and if the State elects not to apply a non-mandatory software update.



## 11 Hardware Maintenance Services (Optional)

If the State exercises an option, the Contractor shall provide on-site TVM hardware maintenance services as described herein. Hardware Maintenance Services shall include both preventive and corrective maintenance activities defined as Levels 1, 2, and 3 in Section 10.1.1, for an initial period commencing with installation of the TMVS and continuing for 3 years from the start of CT **fastrak** revenue service, with additional options, exercisable by the State, for additional years of services as defined in the Contract Documents.

### 11.1 Definitions

For the purposes of these optional hardware maintenance services, the following definitions shall apply.

Available – A TVM shall be considered “available for revenue service” when all user interfaces are functional, all ticket types are available, and all payment modules are functional. Exclusions include when a ticket type or payment method is unavailable due to issues related to revenue servicing (which will be supplied by others), when data communications or other issues beyond the Contractor’s control preclude the acceptance of bank cards, failures due to vandalism, or when *force majeure* is in effect. Because availability of the CMS will also affect acceptance of bank cards, and CMS availability is separately monitored and specified, failures due to CMS unavailability are also excluded.

Availability – Availability shall be calculated as the percent total time TVMs in the population are available for revenue service, calculated at a per-minute granularity. For example, if the population includes 10 TVMs, for each hour, there are 600 “TVM-minutes” of possible revenue service. If during an hour, one of the 10 TVMs was out of service for 10 minutes, the availability for the hour would be calculated as:

$$\frac{(9 \text{ TVMs} * 60 \text{ Minutes}) + (1 \text{ TVM} * 50 \text{ Minutes})}{10 \text{ TVMs} * 60 \text{ Minutes}} = 98.33\%$$

For purposes of these optional services, availability shall be calculated and compliance assessed once per week.

Weekday Morning Service – Shall be from 6:00 AM to 10:00 AM Monday through Friday, excluding recognized holidays

Weekday Afternoon Service – Shall be from 3:00 PM to 7:00 PM Monday through Friday, excluding recognized holidays

### 11.2 Service Levels

During the Hardware Maintenance Services period of performance, the Contractor shall provide preventive and remedial repair services such that the TVMS achieves the following levels of performance:

- A. For weekday morning service, TVMs from Downtown New Britain to Union Station (inclusive) shall achieve an average availability of 98%
- B. For weekday afternoon service, TVMs north of Parkville (Sigourney Street and all stations north) shall achieve an average availability of 98%
- C. For all other times, all TVMs shall achieve an average availability of 95%



## 11.3 Maintenance Services

The Contractor shall perform all preventive and remedial maintenance services, including routine refurbishments, necessary to satisfy the Service Levels defined in Section 11.2.

### 11.3.1 Warranty Services

During the Hardware Warranty period, the Contractor shall perform all preventive maintenance, all warrantable hardware repairs, and all routine refurbishments for the fixed monthly fee stipulated for the optional Hardware Maintenance Services. The Contractor shall invoice the State for the Hardware Maintenance Services, and for the cost of non-warrantable repairs or replacements, on a monthly basis according to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement. The costs for non-warranty repairs and replacements shall be based on the TVM Parts and Repair Pricing Manifest.

The Contractor shall submit the TVM Parts and Repair Pricing Manifest for the State's review and approval no more than 90 days after the State exercises the option for Hardware Maintenance Services, or 90 days after the Final Design Review, whichever is later. **CDRL 85**

### 11.3.2 Post-Warranty Services

Upon expiration of the Hardware Warranty (and the expiration of extended warranties for any repaired or replaced parts as stipulated herein), the Contractor shall repair or replace broken and defective parts at prices defined in the TVM Parts and Repair Pricing Manifest. The Contractor shall continue to provide all preventive maintenance and routine refurbishments, necessary to maintain the required Service Levels, for the fixed monthly fee stipulated for the optional Hardware Maintenance Services.

The Contractor shall invoice the State for the Hardware Maintenance Services, including the cost of all repairs or replacements, on a monthly basis according to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

## 11.4 Services Management

During the Hardware Maintenance Services period of performance, the Contractor shall submit a weekly report to the State indicating the service levels achieved during the prior week, and the prior 12 months. At the State's request, the Contractor shall submit comprehensive documentation in support of the calculated Service Levels, including incident reports, repair histories, operating status logs, CMS data reports, etc.

When service levels fail to achieve the levels required in Section 11.2 for the previous week, the Contractor shall provide written explanation describing the incidents or reasons for the shortcoming, and any steps being taken to prevent further occurrence.

If the Contractor fails to meet the required Service Levels for three consecutive weeks, or if achieved Service Levels for one week are more than 5 percentage points below the levels required in Section 11.2, the Contractor shall undertake immediate steps to rectify the problems. Failure to correct such serious performance shortcomings within the next weekly reporting period may, at the State's sole discretion, result in payment penalties or constitute breach of the Agreement.





## 12 Extended Software Support Services (Optional)

The State may exercise an option for the Contractor to supply Extended Software Systems Support, commencing at the conclusion of the Software Warranty. If the State exercises this option, the Contractor shall provide on-site and remote technical support, system configuration and administration assistance, software development, and other services as described herein for a period of two years, with three additional two-year options. These options are exercisable at the State's sole discretion at any time prior to the conclusion of this contract and any previously exercised option.

During the initial three-year period of Extended Software Systems Support, the Contractor shall make available fare collection system software development, system administration, database administration, and other technical staff as necessary, for a total of 1,000 hours of direct labor. The State shall use this "bank" of labor hours on a task-order basis. If, prior to the conclusion of the three-year service period, tasks performed by the Contractor exhaust the 1,000-hour labor bank, the State may request additional hours of services, to be priced on a pro-rated hourly basis, up to a maximum of 1,500 total hours. Should the State request services beyond the maximum hours, the Contractor may do so at its discretion.

Any hours remaining in the labor bank at the conclusion of the Extended Software Systems Support services agreement (or any exercised option), shall remain available for the State use as described herein. For every month beyond the conclusion of the services agreement that labor bank hours remain unused, hours equal in value to the pro-rated fixed monthly fee for facilities maintenance shall be deducted from the labor bank.

### 12.1 Support Services to be Provided

The Contractor shall perform five basic categories of tasks as part of Extended Software Systems Support:

- Remote technical support
- On-site technical support
- Software development
- Upgrades and updates to Contractor-supplied application software
- System conversion to new computer Operating Systems and Relational Database Managers

#### 12.1.1 Remote Technical Support

The Contractor shall provide telephone-based technical support, Monday through Friday during normal business hours (8:00 AM through 5:00 PM Eastern Time) with an average one hour response time. The Contractor shall provide telephone-based support at all other times, including weekends, holidays, and non-business hours with an average two hour response time. Any support services initiated by the State outside of normal business hours shall consume the labor bank at 1.5 times the number of hours actually expended.

#### 12.1.2 On-Site Technical Support

At the State request, the Contractor shall supply technical support on-site at any CTDOT office or maintenance facility, or where any Contractor-supplied equipment is installed. Qualified contractor staff shall be available to provide on-site support within five business days of the authorization of the task order. The State shall compensate the Contractor for direct travel and living expenses incurred by Contractor's staff while performing authorized task orders.



### **12.1.3 Software Development**

Upon acceptance of a task order requiring modification of Contractor-developed software, the Contractor shall commence development of the requested software. The Contractor shall provide regular status updates, shall test the completed software, and shall assist the State as directed in the installation of the software change. All software development work performed under a task order issued by this contract shall be warranted by the Contractor against defects for a period of one year after installation of the software. Labor required to correct defects in software developed under this contract shall not count against the labor bank.

### **12.1.4 Upgrades and Updates to Contractor-Supplied Application Software**

If the Contractor releases major upgrades to Contractor-supplied application software for the TVMS devices, GDS, or CMS while the Extended Software Support Services agreement is in effect, the State may opt to upgrade its software. (It is understood that the price of the software upgrade may be separately negotiated.) If the State opts to upgrade software, the State may request an estimate of the Contractor labor required to test, configure, and install the upgrade on the State's equipment. If the State accepts the proposal, the State will issue a task order to satisfy the agreed-upon scope of work.

During the term of the Extended Software Support Services agreement, the Contractor shall provide all applicable modifications, corrections, and enhancements (scheduled and unscheduled) for installed versions of Contractor-developed application software for TVMS equipment, the GDS, and the CMS. At its discretion, the State may install the software update, after independently testing such updates. No hours shall be deducted from the labor bank for these software updates.

### **12.1.5 System Conversion**

Within approximately two years of each major release of the OEM operating system and relational database managers used as part of the CMS, the State may request the Contractor to convert the respective portions of the CMS to the new OEM releases. At such times, the State shall request a quote from the Contractor for the labor required to modify, test, deploy, and document the conversion of the CMS application software or database to the new OEM release. Upon acceptance of the ensuing task order, the Contractor shall perform the conversion work, test the results, and deploy the upgraded CMS in a controlled fashion as approved by the State. All system conversion work performed under a task order issued by this contract shall be warranted by the Contractor against defects for a period of one year after installation of the software. Labor required to correct defects in system conversion under this contract shall not count against the labor bank.

## **12.2 Contractor Personnel and Support Facilities**

During the term of this contract, the Contractor shall:

- A. Retain technical support and software development personnel who are familiar with the fare collection system equipment and software, and who are qualified to perform the tasks described herein.
- B. Retain all software source codes and development and testing environments necessary to support and modify software for the State's fare collection system.



## 12.3 Task Order Procedures

Within 10 days of executing an option for Extended Software Support Services, the State shall notify the Contractor in writing the identity of those individuals authorized to call for remote technical support, and those individuals authorized to initiate task orders. **CT 9**

When an authorized individual initiates a call for technical support, one half hour (30 minutes) of the labor bank shall be deducted as soon as the Contractor's technical support staff commences work on the request. If the request cannot be satisfied within 30 minutes, the Contractor shall only continue working on the issue under the direction of an individual authorized by the State to initiate task orders, and the formal task order procedure shall take effect.

Formal task order requests shall be initiated by the State in writing, by email, facsimile, or other written correspondence. Upon receipt of the formal request, the Contractor shall provide a good faith estimate of the number of labor hours required to satisfy the request, the proposed start date/time for the effort, the individuals assigned to the task, and other relevant information; the Contractor shall provide the information in written form to the individual making the request. Upon acceptance of the estimate by the State, the Contractor shall commence work and notify the State upon successful conclusion of the task and the number of hours consumed.

Expended labor hours in excess of 50% over the approved task estimate shall not count against the labor bank; in such cases, the Contractor shall continue working until the task is completed. If the Contractor cannot or chooses not to complete the task, all hours expended on the task shall be "refunded" to the bank.

## 12.4 Labor Bank Accounting

Upon commencement of the Extended Software Systems Support Services and each month thereafter, the remaining hours in the labor bank shall be decremented by the number of authorized hours expended (net of any "refunds").

## 12.5 Compensation

The Contractor shall invoice the State on a monthly basis for the contracted fixed monthly fee for maintaining the necessary facilities described in Paragraph 12.2, and the actual authorized labor hours expended (net of any "refunds"). Each monthly invoice shall document the number of hours remaining in the labor bank, and provide an accounting by task order and technical support request of the hours consumed, including the date, time, and individual authorizing the work.

Monthly invoices shall also include travel and living costs for authorized on-site support tasks. All such travel and living costs shall be documented to the satisfaction of the State, and shall be in compliance with the State policies for such expenses.

The State shall make payment for invoices according to the terms of the Agreement.

## 12.6 Early Exhaustion of the Labor Bank

If the labor bank is exhausted before the term of this contract expires, the State shall have the sole right to terminate the Extended Software Support Services option, or to continue this support agreement in effect on a month-by-month basis until the option term is complete, or until the maximum hours have been used, whichever occurs first. If the maximum hours in this



option are consumed before the term of the option expires, the State shall have the sole right to exercise an additional option to extend the software support services provided herein.

## 12.7 Software Modification Procedures

While the Extended Software Support Services agreement is in effect:

- A. The Contractor shall test and document all software modifications prior to delivery to the State. Documentation accompanying each software modification shall include comprehensive Software Release Notes. The State shall review all software modifications and documentation.
- B. When authorized by the State, the Contractor shall install software modifications according to State-approved installation procedures. At its discretion, the State may independently test and verify these modifications prior to authorizing the Contractor to install the modification.
- C. The Contractor shall supply software modifications to correct all defects in the fare collection system software arising from installation of any modification provided under the terms of the Extended Software Support Services option. No hours shall be deducted from the labor bank for these software modifications.

## 12.8 Source Code Documentation Updates

Within 30 days of each anniversary of the commencement of the Extended Software Support Services agreement, the Contractor shall deliver updates to all source code documentation, reflecting all changes incorporated to the TVMS device, GDS, and CMS software. The Contractor shall deliver these updates either directly to the State or the Escrow Agent as described in Paragraph 6.8. If the Contractor delivers the source code updates to an Escrow Agent, the Contractor shall at the same time deliver an updated inventory of the escrow deposit to the State. **CDRL 86**

## 12.9 Options

If the State exercises an option for additional Extended Software Systems Support services, all terms and conditions shall remain in effect, and unused hours in the labor bank shall be retained. For each option exercised:

- 24 months shall be added to the term of the contract
- 1,000 hours shall be added to any unused hours in the labor bank
- 1,500 hours shall be added to the maximum hours available



## 13 Revenue Services

The Contractor shall provide an option for the complete revenue servicing of the TVMs included as part of the TVMS. This revenue servicing shall include the following as a minimum:

- Exchange of full/partially full bill vaults with empty bill vaults
- Exchange of full/partially full coin vaults with empty coin vaults
- Exchange of empty/almost empty hoppers with full coin hoppers
- Replenishment of ticket/POP receipt stock
- Counting and depositing the revenues collected
- Filling the change hoppers and readying them for reinsertion in the TVMs
- Maintaining an inventory of hoppers, coin vaults, and bill vaults

Ticket stock will be provided by the State to the Contractor.

Revenue servicing shall be performed on at least a twice weekly basis or more frequently as required to meet the operational needs. Contractor shall provide a revenue servicing plan within 30 days of exercising this option to describe how the revenue servicing will be performed. The term for the revenue servicing option shall be for an initial two year period with renewable one year options.



## 14 On-Site Technical Support

In addition to the initial on-site technical support provided at the start of revenue service, additional 60-day periods for this on-site technical support shall also be available as options to be exercised by the State.

Up to ten (10) such periods shall be provided, individually exercisable by the State, over a two year period. This on-site support shall be provided after the State's approval of start date. The support personnel shall assist in troubleshooting and correction and shall act as field instructors for State personnel who maintain, service, and use the TVMS. On-site Contractor personnel are subject to the approval of the State.



## 15 Maintenance Services - by Operator

Options shall be provided for the performance of Level 1, Level 2 and Level 3 maintenance of all Contractor supplied devices which are presently defined as the responsibility of the operator. The options shall be available for the operator for both during and after the warranty services are provided. Duration of the support shall be as follows:

- A. For those services that are provided during the warranty, they shall be provided through the completion of the hardware warranty
- B. For those services that are provided after the warranty, they shall be provided for a period of two (2) years.

If the State exercises the option to extend these maintenance services, the Contractor shall continue to provide these services for a period of an additional 2 years, commencing at the conclusion of the period of performance for the base contract. The option shall be reviewed again every 2 years to determine if the State wishes to exercise the subsequent 2 year option and this shall continue until either the State or the Contractor no longer wishes the option to be exercisable. Costs for any 2 year option exercised shall be negotiated at that time with escalations not exceeding 5% per annum, unless justified by the Contractor based on additional services being provided or another external factor.

SCHEDULE B  
PRICE PROPOSAL







**Connecticut Department of Transportation  
Ticket Vending Machine System  
Request for Proposals**



**Price Summary**

**BASE SYSTEM**

Price

1 Ticket Vending Machines	
2 Central Management System	
3 Spare Parts	
4 Fixed Costs	
5 Services	
<b><u>TOTAL COST (BASE SYSTEM)</u></b>	

**OPTIONS**

6 Option 1 - Extended Hardware Warranty	
7 Option 2 - Hardware Maintenance Services	
8 Option 3 - Extended Software Support Services	
9 Option 4 - CMS Hosting Services	
10 Option 5 - TVM Solar Power Systems	
11 Option 6 - Additional Ticket Vending Machines	
12 Option 7 - Revenue Servicing Services	
13 Option 8 - On-Site Technical Support	See price sheet
14 Option 9 - Maintenance Services - By Operator	See price sheet

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Offeror \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name (please print) \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_





**Connecticut Department of Transportation  
Ticket Vending Machine System  
Request for Proposals**



**Proposal Form A  
Ticket Vending Machines**

Item	Ref	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Item Total
<b>Ticket Vending Machines</b>					
1		Ticket Vending Machines, Complete, Wired Network Interface, 125 VAC Power	28		
2		Ticket Vending Machines, Complete, Wireless Network Interface, 125 VAC Power	12		
3		Spare Bill Vaults	60		
4		Spare Coin Vaults	60		
5		Special Tools and Test Equipment	1	Lump Sum	
6		TVM Ticket / Receipt Stock, Rolls	750		
7		Ticket Vending Machine Non-Recurring Engineering	1	Lump Sum	
<b>Systems Support</b>					
8		Ticket Vending Machine Installation Services, Wired Network Interface, 125 VAC Power	25		
9		Ticket Vending Machine Installation Services, Wireless Network Interface, 125 VAC Power	10		
<b>Ticket Vending Machines, Total of Items 1 through 9</b>					
<b>Enter on Price Summary - Item 1</b>					





**Connecticut Department of Transportation  
Ticket Vending Machine System  
Request for Proposals**



**Proposal Form B  
Central Management System**

Item	Ref	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Item Total
<b>Central Management System</b>					
1		Central Management System Hosting Services - Monthly Fee	60		
2		Central Management System Hardware & Software for Maintenance & Test Facility	1	Lump Sum	
3		Central Management System Non-Recurring Engineering	1	Lump Sum	
<b>Systems Support</b>					
4		Central Management System Hardware & Software Installation, Configuration, and Commissioning (For Maintenance & Test Facility Only)	1	Lump Sum	
<b>Central Management System, Total of Items 1 through 4</b>					
<b>Enter on Price Summary - Item 2</b>					





**Connecticut Department of Transportation  
Ticket Vending Machine System  
Request for Proposals**



**Proposal Form C  
Spare Parts**

When used as a unit measure, the term "Set" refers to all items of the type described in an individual device or component

Item	Ref	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Item Total
<b>Spare Parts</b>						
<b>Stand Alone Processor</b>						
1		TVM Cabinet, Complete with External Locks, Internal Slides, Cables and Harnesses, Shelves	1	Each		
2		Internal Heater, Fan, Thermostat	5	Set		
3		TVM Internal Locks	5	Set		
4		TVM Outer Door Locks	10	Set		
5		Selection Push Button Assembly	10	Each		
6		Patron Display	5	Each		
7		Clear Cover for Patron Display	25	Each		
8		TVM Voice System Speaker	5	Each		
9		Front Graphics / Braille / ADA Panels	10	Set		
10		Magnetic Stripe / Contact Bank Card Reader	10	Each		
11		Contactless Bank Card Reader (if separate)	5	Each		
12		Bank Card PIN Keypad	10	Each		
13		Clear Door for Ticket/Coin Return Bin	10	Each		
14		Coin Processing Unit, Complete	10	Each		
15		Bill Processing Unit, Complete	10	Each		
16		Bill Processing Unit Overhaul Kit (Belts, Rollers, Springs, etc.)	80	Set		
17		Ticket Printer Module	7	Each		
18		Thermal Print Head Assembly for Ticket Printer Module	10	Set		
19		Electronic Control Unit, Complete	7	Each		
20		Printed Circuit Boards for Electronic Control Unit	5	Set		
21		Solid State Memory Module	10	Each		
22		TVM Power Supply, 125 VAC	5	Each		
23		Alarm Unit, Complete	5	Each		
24		Consumables (Bulbs, Fuses, etc.)	25	Set		
25		TVM Cable Harnesses	3	Set		
26		TVM Installation Hardware	25	Set		
<b>Allowance</b>						
27		Allowance for Spare Parts to be Identified at Final Design Review	Allowance			50,000.00
<b>Spare Parts, Total of Items 1 through 27</b>						
<b>Enter on Price Summary - Item 3</b>						





**Proposal Form D**  
**Fixed Costs**

Item	Ref	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Item Total
<b>Fixed Costs</b>					
1		Program Management	1	Lump Sum	
2		Design Reviews	1	Lump Sum	
3		Factory Acceptance Testing	1	Lump Sum	
4		Post-Installation Testing	1	Lump Sum	
5		Manuals	1	Lump Sum	
6		Documentation	1	Lump Sum	
7		Intellectual Property Deliverables (e.g., Software Source Code)	1	Lump Sum	
8		Performance Bond	1	Lump Sum	
<b>Fixed Costs, Total of Items 1 through 8</b>					
<b>Enter on Price Summary - Item 4</b>					





**Connecticut Department of Transportation  
Ticket Vending Machine System  
Request for Proposals**



**Proposal Form E  
Services**

Item	Ref	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Item Total
<b>Services</b>					
1		Technical Support Services	1	Lump Sum	
2		Hardware Warranty Services	1	Lump Sum	
3		Software Warranty Services	1	Lump Sum	
4		Training Services	1	Lump Sum	
<b>Services, Total of Items 1 through 4</b>					
<b>Enter on Price Summary - Item 5</b>					





**Connecticut Department of Transportation  
Ticket Vending Machine System  
Request for Proposals**



**Proposal Form F**

**Option 1 - Extended Hardware Warranty**

Item	Ref	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Item Total
<b>Option 1 - Extended Hardware Warranty</b>					
1		2-Year Extended Hardware Warranty (For Base Contract Quantities Only)	1	Lump Sum	
<b>Option 1 - Extended Hardware Warranty, Total</b>					
<b>Enter on Price Summary - Item 6</b>					

**Option 2 - Hardware Maintenance Services**

Item	Ref	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Item Total
<b>Option 2 - Hardware Maintenance Services</b>					
1		Hardware Maintenance Services - Monthly Fee	24		
<b>Option 2a - To Commence upon Completion of Option 2</b>					
2		Hardware Maintenance Services - Monthly Fee	24		
<b>Option 2b - To Commence upon Completion of Option 2a</b>					
3		Hardware Maintenance Services - Monthly Fee	24		
<b>Option 2c - To Commence upon Completion of Option 2b</b>					
4		Hardware Maintenance Services - Monthly Fee	24		
<b>Option 2 - Hardware Maintenance Services, Total of Items 1 through 4</b>					
<b>Enter on Price Summary - Item 7</b>					

**Option 3 - Extended Software Support Services**

Item	Ref	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Item Total
<b>Option 3 - Extended Software Support Services</b>					
1		Contractor Support Facilities Maintenance - Monthly Fee	24		
2		Software Development and Support Labor - Hours	1,000		
<b>Option 3a - To Commence upon Completion of Option 3</b>					
3		Contractor Support Facilities Maintenance - Monthly Fee	24		
4		Software Development and Support Labor - Hours	1,000		
<b>Option 3b - To Commence upon Completion of Option 3a</b>					
5		Contractor Support Facilities Maintenance - Monthly Fee	24		
6		Software Development and Support Labor - Hours	1,000		
<b>Option 3c - To Commence upon Completion of Option 3b</b>					
7		Contractor Support Facilities Maintenance - Monthly Fee	24		
8		Software Development and Support Labor - Hours	1,000		
<b>Option 3 - Extended Software Support Services, Total of Items 1 through 8</b>					
<b>Enter on Price Summary - Item 8</b>					





**Connecticut Department of Transportation  
Ticket Vending Machine System  
Request for Proposals**



**Proposal Form F  
Option 4 - CMS Hosting Services**

Item	Ref	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Item Total
<b>Option 4 - CMS Hosting Services - To Commence upon Completion of Base Contract</b>					
1		Central Management System Hosting Services - Monthly Fee	24		
<b>Option 4a - To Commence upon Completion Option 4</b>					
2		Central Management System Hosting Services - Monthly Fee	24		
<b>Option 4b - To Commence upon Completion of Option 4a</b>					
3		Central Management System Hosting Services - Monthly Fee	24		
<b>Option 4c - To Commence upon Completion of Option 4b</b>					
4		Central Management System Hosting Services - Monthly Fee	24		
<b>Option 4d - To Commence upon Termination of CMS Hosting Services</b>					
5		Central Management System Migration Services	1	Lump Sum	
<b>Option 4 - CMS Hosting Services, Total of Items 1 through 5</b>					
<b>Enter on Price Summary - Item 9</b>					

**Option 5 - TVM Solar Power Systems**

Item	Ref	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Item Total
<b>Option 5 - TVM Solar Power Systems</b>					
1		TVM Solar Power Systems, Installed	12		
2		Spare TVM Solar Power Photovoltaic Arrays	3		
3		Spare TVM Solar Power Power Storage Modules (e.g., Sets of Batteries)	5		
4		Spare TVM Power Supply, Solar	3		
<b>Option 5 - TVM Solar Power Systems, Total of Items 1 through 4</b>					
<b>Enter on Price Summary - Item 10</b>					

Note: If exercised, this option will be exercised at time of TVMS Contract Award. Quantity of optional Solar Power Systems for information purposes only. CTDOT may exercise option for Solar Power Systems up to the quantity shown.

**Option 6 - Additional Ticket Vending Machines**

Item	Ref	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Item Total
<b>Option 6 - Additional Ticket Vending Machines</b>					
1		Ticket Vending Machines, Complete, Wired Network Interface, 125 VAC Power	1 to 3		
2		Ticket Vending Machines, Complete, Wired Network Interface, 125 VAC Power	4 to 7		
3		Ticket Vending Machines, Complete, Wired Network Interface, 125 VAC Power	8 to 14		
4		Ticket Vending Machines, Complete, Wired Network Interface, 125 VAC Power	15		
<b>Option 6 - Additional Ticket Vending Machines, Total of Item 4</b>					
<b>Enter on Price Summary - Item 11</b>					

Note: Additional Ticket Vending Machine quantity range pricing for information purposes only. Within 3 years of NTP, CTDOT may exercise options for additional equipment at prices listed above (including escalation, if applicable). At CTDOT's sole discretion, optional equipment may be assigned to third parties.





SCHEDULE C  
REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL AND INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS  
ADDENDUM  
QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

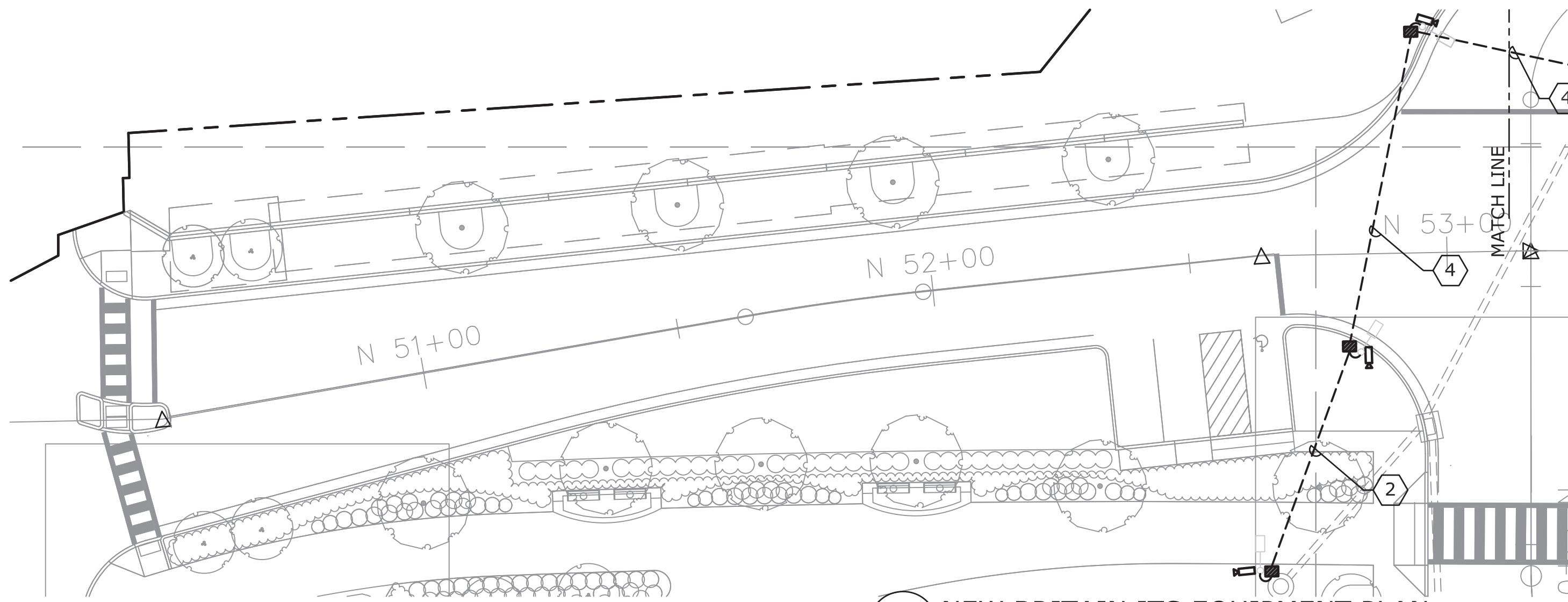


Upon execution of the Agreement, Schedule C will contain the final RFP, all addendum issued and the official questions and answers.



SCHEDULE D  
STATION ITS PLANS

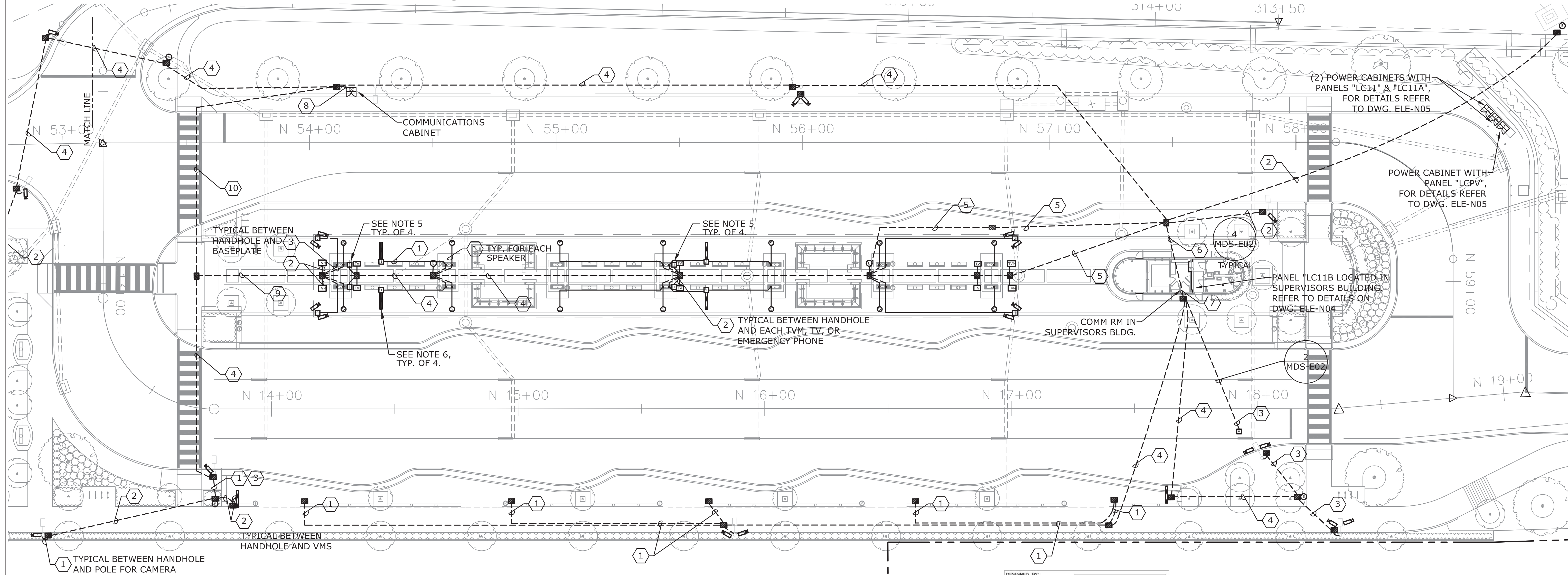




CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
1	1" RGS
2	(2)-1" RGS
3	2" RGS
4	(2)-2" RGS
5	(3)-2" RGS
6	(2)-4" RGS & (3)-2" RGS
7	(4)-4" RGS & (2)-2" RGS
8	(3)-4" RGS, (1) 3" RGS, (4)-2" RGS
9	(4)-2" RGS
10	(6)-2" RGS

- NOTES:**
- FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
  - TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER, AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS.
  - ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.
  - ORDER TELEPHONE SERVICE, WITH MINIMUM 6 ANALOGUE PHONE LINES, AND EXTEND SERVICE TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET. REFER TO DRAWING ELEC-N02 FOR TELEPHONE SERVICE CONDUIT ROUTING.
  - VMS AUDIO ACTIVATION BUTTONS. PROVIDE 1 GANG OUTLET BOX 42" AFF ON PIER. EXTEND DEDICATED 1" CONDUIT FROM EACH BUTTON LOCATION BACK TO COMMUNICATION CABINET.
  - VMS SIGN HUNG FROM STEEL. REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS. EXTEND CONDUIT THROUGH ARCH STRUCTURE AND PROVIDE JUNCTION BOX A VMS HANGER. SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR HANGER DETAIL.

2  
ELE-N06  
1"=20'-0"  
**NEW BRITAIN ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**



1  
ELE-N06  
1"=20'-0"  
**NEW BRITAIN ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

DESIGNED BY:  
**ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERS**  
77 SUMMER STREET  
BOSTON, MA 02110  
(617) 542-0810  
FAX 542-8451

Nick Ferzacca  
2013.06.21  
15:45:55  
-04'00"

**DESIGN INITIATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 19 - 6/26/13**

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
6/26/13		DIC NO. 19 - REVISION CLOUD REMOVAL	
3/22/13		DIC NO. 16 - ITS CONDUIT CHANGES	
1/11/13		DIC NO. 9 - PLATFORM CONDUIT CHANGES	

Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED

DESIGNER/DRAFTER:  
**AP**

CHECKED BY:  
**SLV**

SCALE IN FEET  
0 20 40  
SCALE 1"=20'

STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

FILENAME: NOT ASSIGNED

SIGNATURE BLOCK:

Architectural Engineers, Inc.  
77 Summer Street  
Boston, MA 02110  
(617) 542-0810

PROJECT TITLE:  
**NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD  
BUSWAY  
DOWNTOWN NEW BRITAIN**

TOWN:  
**NEW BRITAIN**

DRAWING TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL  
ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

PROJECT NO.  
**088-177**

DRAWING NO.  
**ELE-N06-1**

SHEET NO.  
**5.27.008-1.C19**

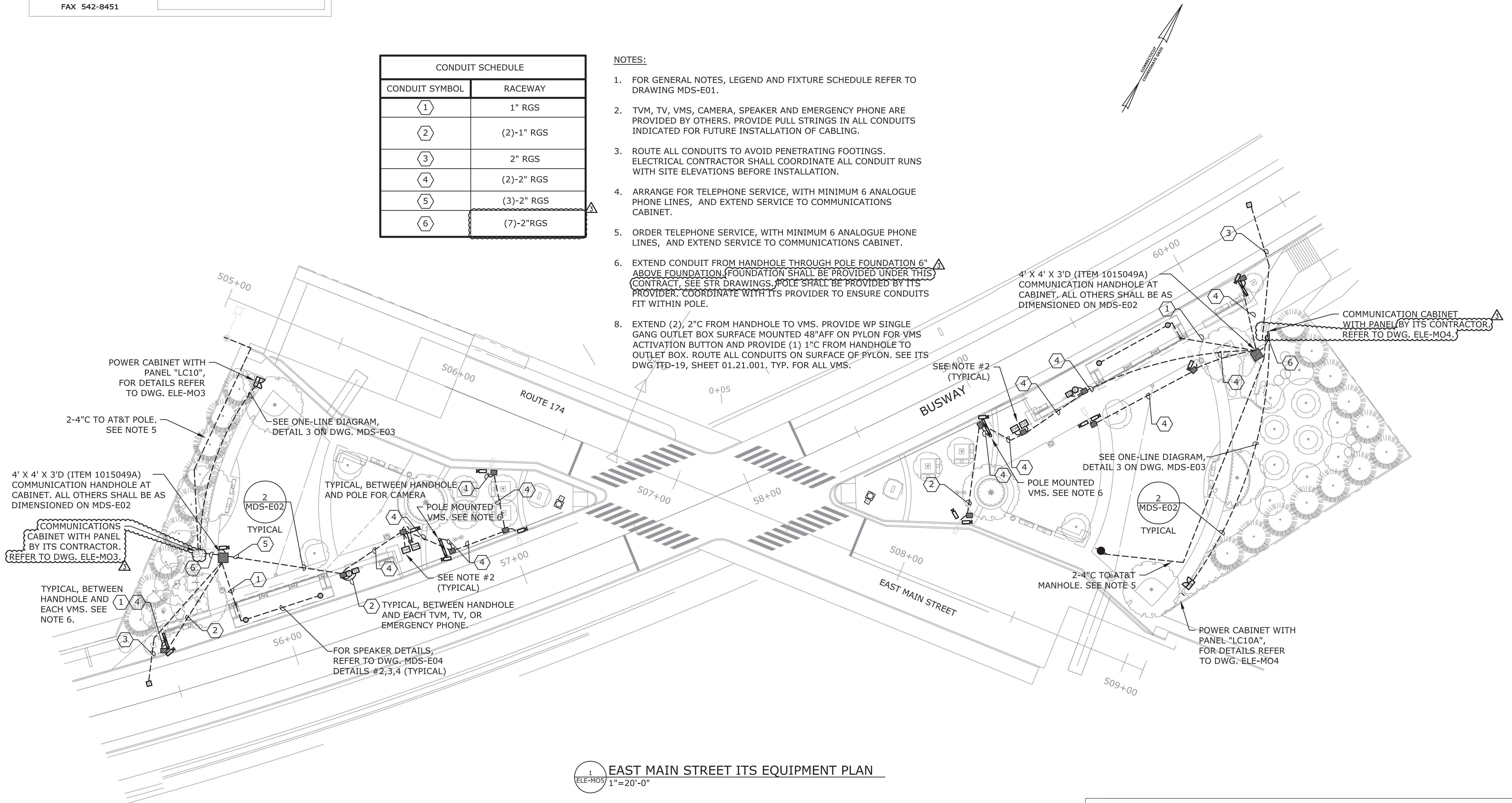


DESIGNED BY:  
**ARCHITECTURAL  
 ENGINEERS**  
 77 SUMMER STREET  
 BOSTON, MA 02110  
 (617)542-0810  
 FAX 542-8451

CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
①	1" RGS
②	(2)-1" RGS
③	2" RGS
④	(2)-2" RGS
⑤	(3)-2" RGS
⑥	(7)-2" RGS

**NOTES:**

- FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
- TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS. PROVIDE PULL STRINGS IN ALL CONDUITS INDICATED FOR FUTURE INSTALLATION OF CABLING.
- ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.
- ARRANGE FOR TELEPHONE SERVICE, WITH MINIMUM 6 ANALOGUE PHONE LINES, AND EXTEND SERVICE TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET.
- ORDER TELEPHONE SERVICE, WITH MINIMUM 6 ANALOGUE PHONE LINES, AND EXTEND SERVICE TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET.
- EXTEND CONDUIT FROM HANDHOLE THROUGH POLE FOUNDATION 6" ABOVE FOUNDATION. FOUNDATION SHALL BE PROVIDED UNDER THIS CONTRACT, SEE STR DRAWINGS. POLE SHALL BE PROVIDED BY ITS PROVIDER. COORDINATE WITH ITS PROVIDER TO ENSURE CONDUITS FIT WITHIN POLE.
- EXTEND (2), 2"C FROM HANDHOLE TO VMS. PROVIDE WP SINGLE GANG OUTLET BOX SURFACE MOUNTED 48" AFF ON PYLON FOR VMS ACTIVATION BUTTON AND PROVIDE (1) 1"C FROM HANDHOLE TO OUTLET BOX. ROUTE ALL CONDUITS ON SURFACE OF PYLON. SEE ITS DWG. ITD-19, SHEET 01.21.001, TYP. FOR ALL VMS.



1 EAST MAIN STREET ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN  
 ELE-M05 1"=20'-0"

**DESIGN INITIATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 24 - 7/26/13**

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
7/26/13	DIC NO. 24	COMMUNICATIONS CABINET REMOVAL	-
7/3/13	DIC NO. 23	REVISION CLOUD REMOVAL	-
3/1/13	DIC NO. 19	VMS CONDUIT NOTES	-

Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED

DESIGNER/DRAFTER:  
**AP/CH**  
 CHECKED BY:  
**SLV**  
 SCALE IN FEET  
 0 20 40  
 SCALE 1"=20'



SIGNATURE BLOCK:  
 Architectural Engineers, Inc.  
 77 Summer Street  
 Boston, MA 02110  
 (617) 542-0810

PROJECT TITLE:  
**NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD  
 BUSWAY  
 EAST MAIN STREET**

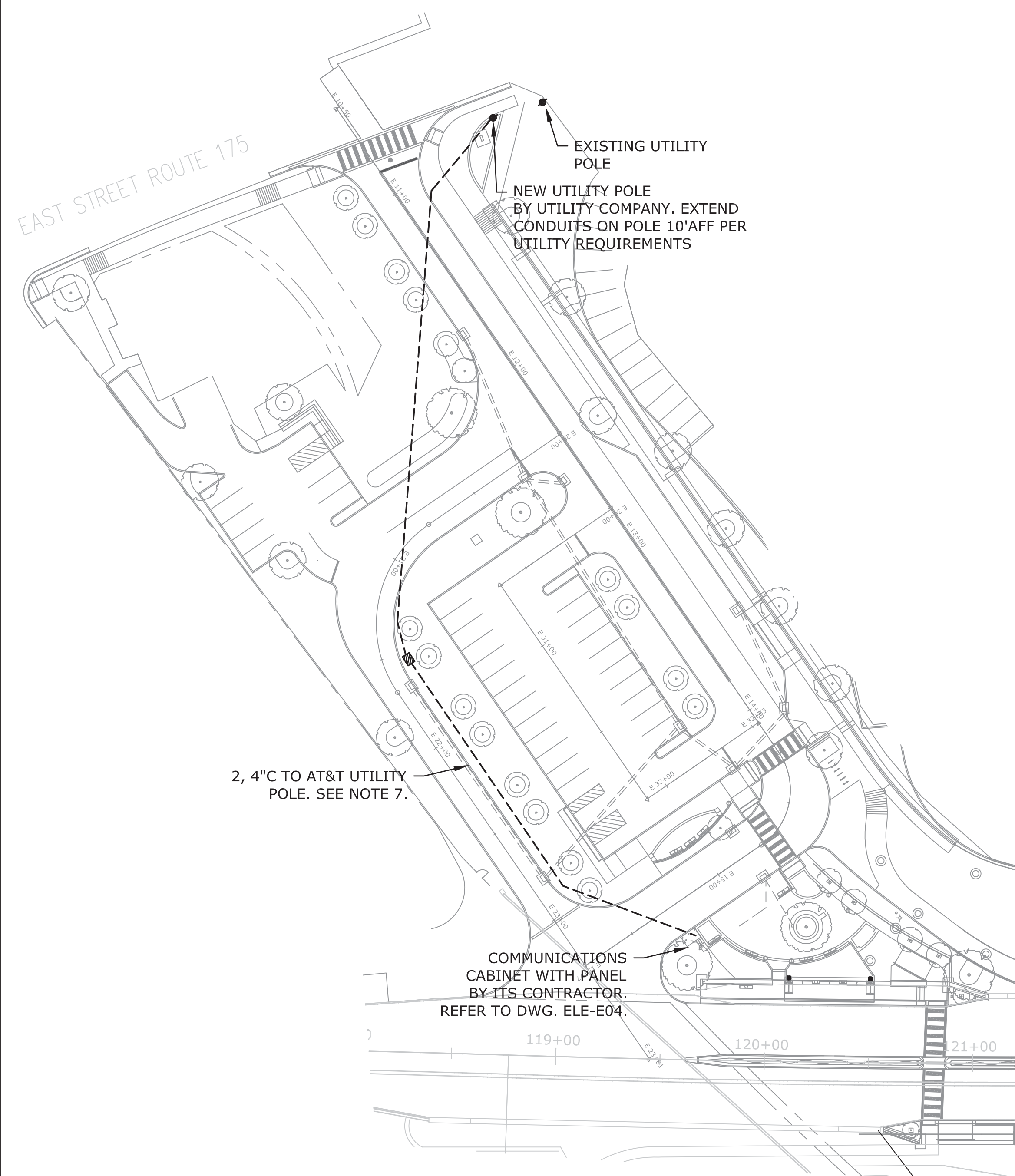
TOWN:  
**NEW BRITAIN**  
 DRAWING TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL  
 ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

PROJECT NO.  
**088-178**  
 DRAWING NO.  
**ELE-M05-1**  
 SHEET NO.  
**12.10.005-1.C24**

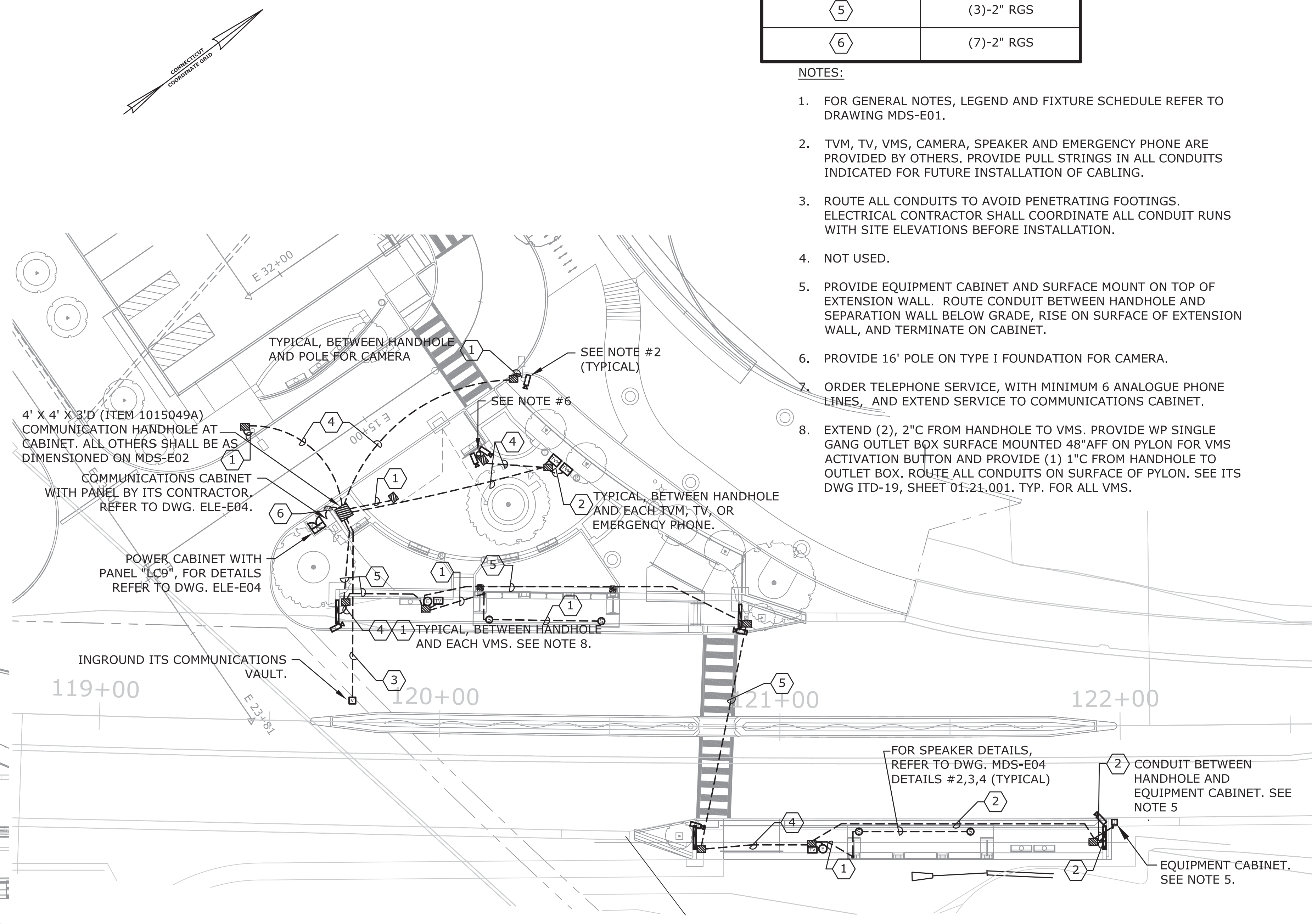
CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
①	1" RGS
②	(2)-1" RGS
③	2" RGS
④	(2) 2" RGS
⑤	(3)-2" RGS
⑥	(7)-2" RGS

NOTES:

- FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
- TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS. PROVIDE PULL STRINGS IN ALL CONDUITS INDICATED FOR FUTURE INSTALLATION OF CABLING.
- ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.
- NOT USED.
- PROVIDE EQUIPMENT CABINET AND SURFACE MOUNT ON TOP OF EXTENSION WALL. ROUTE CONDUIT BETWEEN HANDHOLE AND SEPARATION WALL BELOW GRADE, RISE ON SURFACE OF EXTENSION WALL, AND TERMINATE ON CABINET.
- PROVIDE 16' POLE ON TYPE I FOUNDATION FOR CAMERA.
- ORDER TELEPHONE SERVICE, WITH MINIMUM 6 ANALOGUE PHONE LINES, AND EXTEND SERVICE TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET.
- EXTEND (2), 2"C FROM HANDHOLE TO VMS. PROVIDE WP SINGLE GANG OUTLET BOX SURFACE MOUNTED 48" AFF ON PYLON FOR VMS ACTIVATION BUTTON AND PROVIDE (1) 1"C FROM HANDHOLE TO OUTLET BOX. ROUTE ALL CONDUITS ON SURFACE OF PYLON. SEE ITS DWG ITD-19, SHEET 01-21-001. TYP. FOR ALL VMS.



2 EAST STREET TELEPHONE SERVICE PLAN  
ELE-E05 1"=40'-0"



1 EAST STREET ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN  
ELE-E05 1"=20'-0"

DESIGNED BY:  
**ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERS**  
77 SUMMER STREET  
BOSTON, MA 02110  
(617)542-0810  
FAX 542-8451

Nick Ferzacca  
2013.08.16  
11:07:38  
-04'00'

**NEW SHEET ADDED BY  
DESIGN INTITATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 22 - 8/16/13**

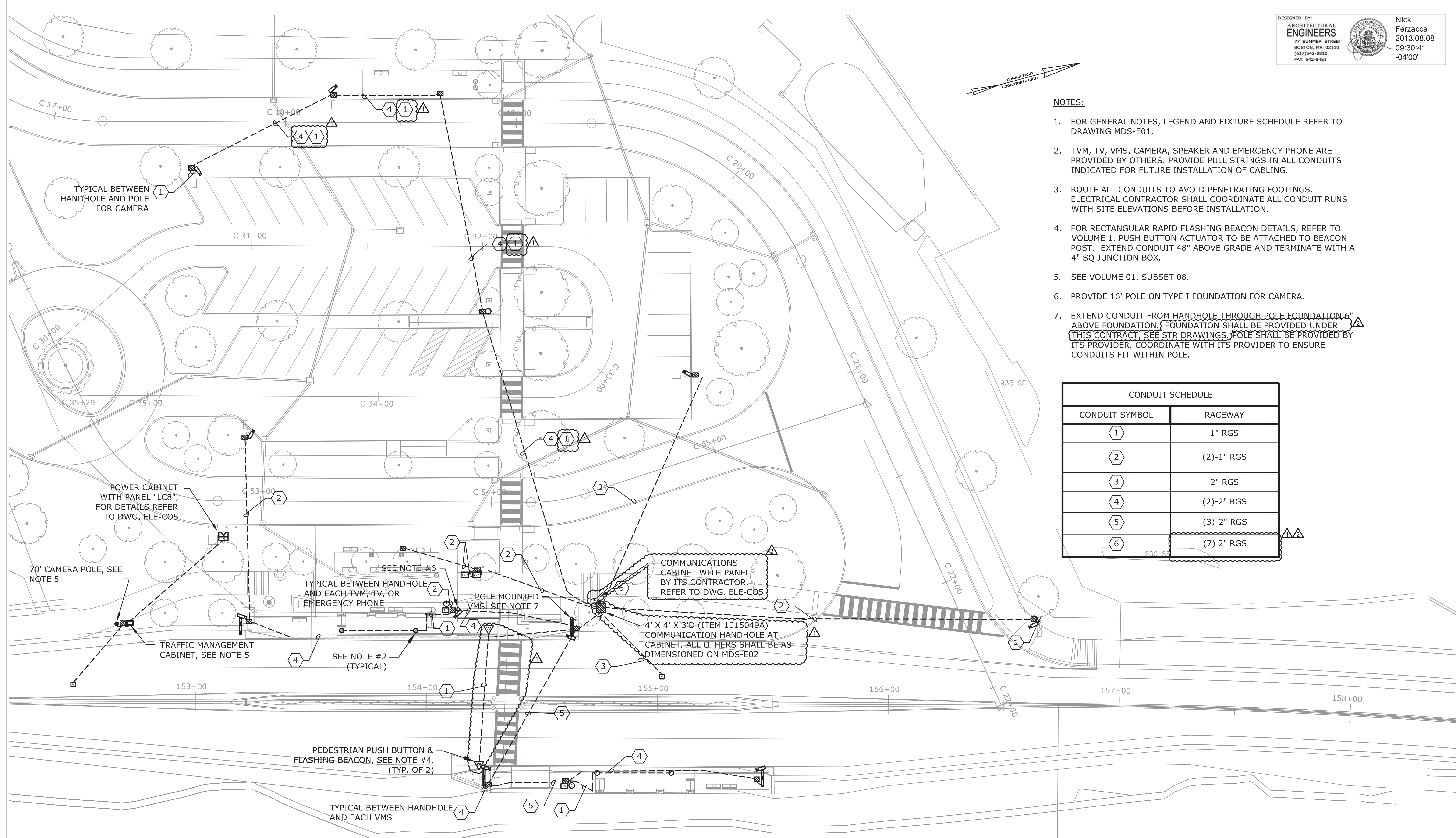
REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED	DESIGNER/DRAFTER: <b>AP/CH</b>	<p>STATE OF CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION</p>	<p>Architectural Engineers, Inc. 77 Summer Street Boston, MA 02110 (617) 542-0810</p>	PROJECT TITLE: <b>NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD BUSWAY EAST STREET</b>	TOWN: <b>NEW BRITAIN</b>	PROJECT NO. <b>088-178</b>
				CHECKED BY: <b>SLV</b>	DRAWING TITLE: <b>ELECTRICAL ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN</b>					
				SCALE IN FEET 0 20 40 SCALE 1"=20'	Filename: NOT ASSIGNED			SHEET NO. <b>13.14.005-2.C22</b>		



**NOTES:**

- FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
- TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS. PROVIDE PULL STRINGS IN ALL CONDUITS INDICATED FOR FUTURE INSTALLATION OF CABLING.
- ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.
- FOR RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON DETAILS, REFER TO VOLUME 1. PUSH BUTTON ACTUATOR TO BE ATTACHED TO BEACON POST. EXTEND CONDUIT 48" ABOVE GRADE AND TERMINATE WITH A 4" SQ JUNCTION BOX.
- SEE VOLUME 01, SUBSET 08.
- PROVIDE 16' POLE ON TYPE I FOUNDATION FOR CAMERA.
- EXTEND CONDUIT FROM HANDHOLE THROUGH POLE FOUNDATION 6" ABOVE FOUNDATION. FOUNDATION SHALL BE PROVIDED UNDER THIS CONTRACT, SEE STR DRAWINGS. POLE SHALL BE PROVIDED BY ITS PROVIDER. COORDINATE WITH ITS PROVIDER TO ENSURE CONDUITS FIT WITHIN POLE.

CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
①	1" RGS
②	(2)-1" RGS
③	2" RGS
④	(2)-2" RGS
⑤	(3)-2" RGS
⑥	(7) 2" RGS



**1 CEDAR STREET ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**  
 ELE-C06 1"=20'-0"

**DESIGN INITIATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 62 - 07/26/13**

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
7/26/13		DIC NO 62 - COMMUNICATION CABINET REMOVAL	
3/22/13		DIC NO 49 - ITS CONDUIT CHANGES	

Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED

DESIGNER/DRAFTER:  
**AP/CH**  
 CHECKED BY:  
**SLV**  
 SCALE IN FEET  
 0 20 40  
 SCALE 1"=20'

STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Filename: NOT ASSIGNED

SIGNATURE BLOCK:

Architectural Engineers, Inc.  
 77 Summer Street  
 Boston, MA 02110  
 (617) 542-0810

PROJECT TITLE:  
**NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD  
 BUSWAY  
 CEDAR STREET STATION**

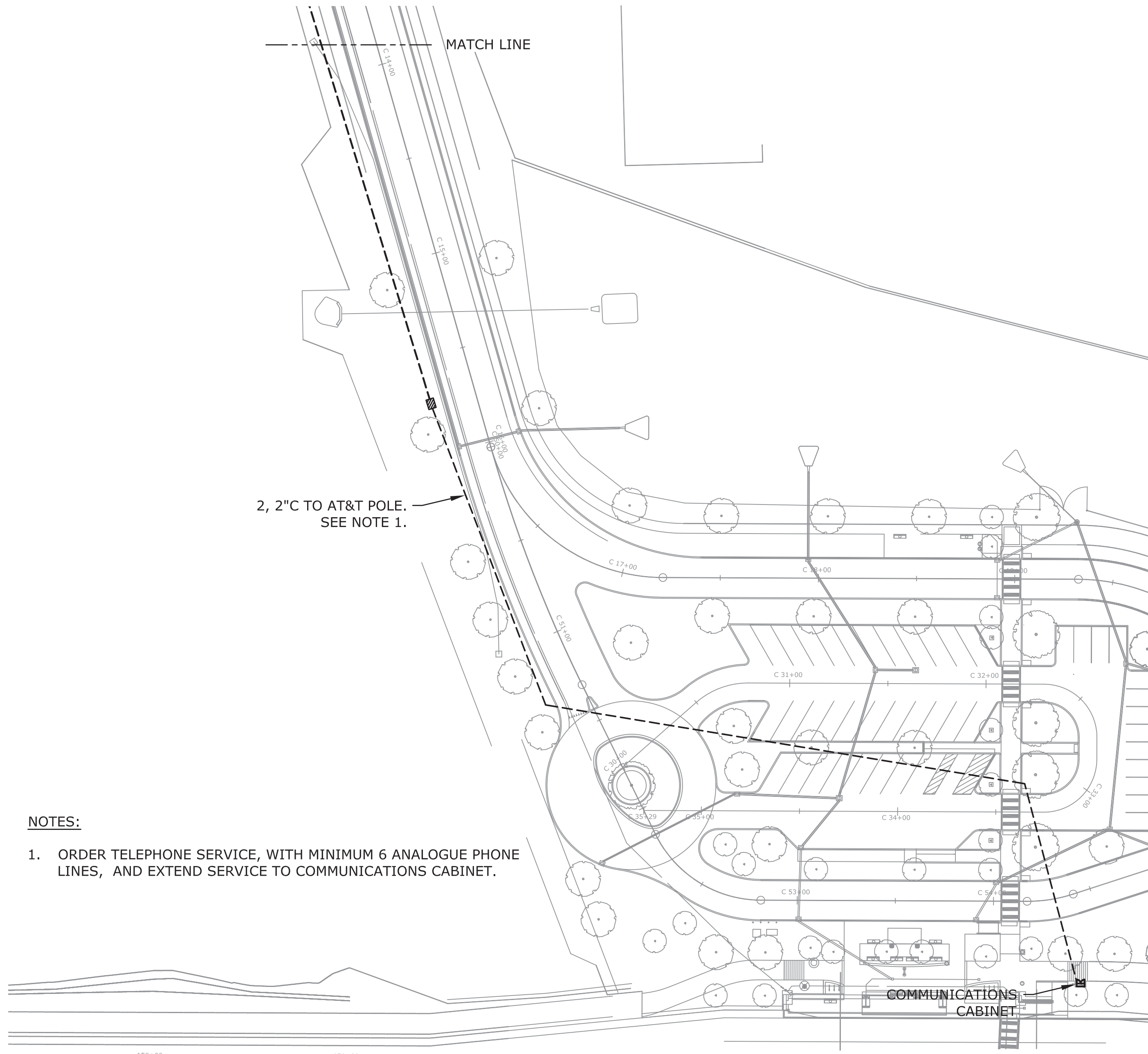
TOWN:  
**NEWINGTON**

DRAWING TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL  
 ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

PROJECT NO.  
**093-180**

DRAWING NO.  
**ELE-C06-1**

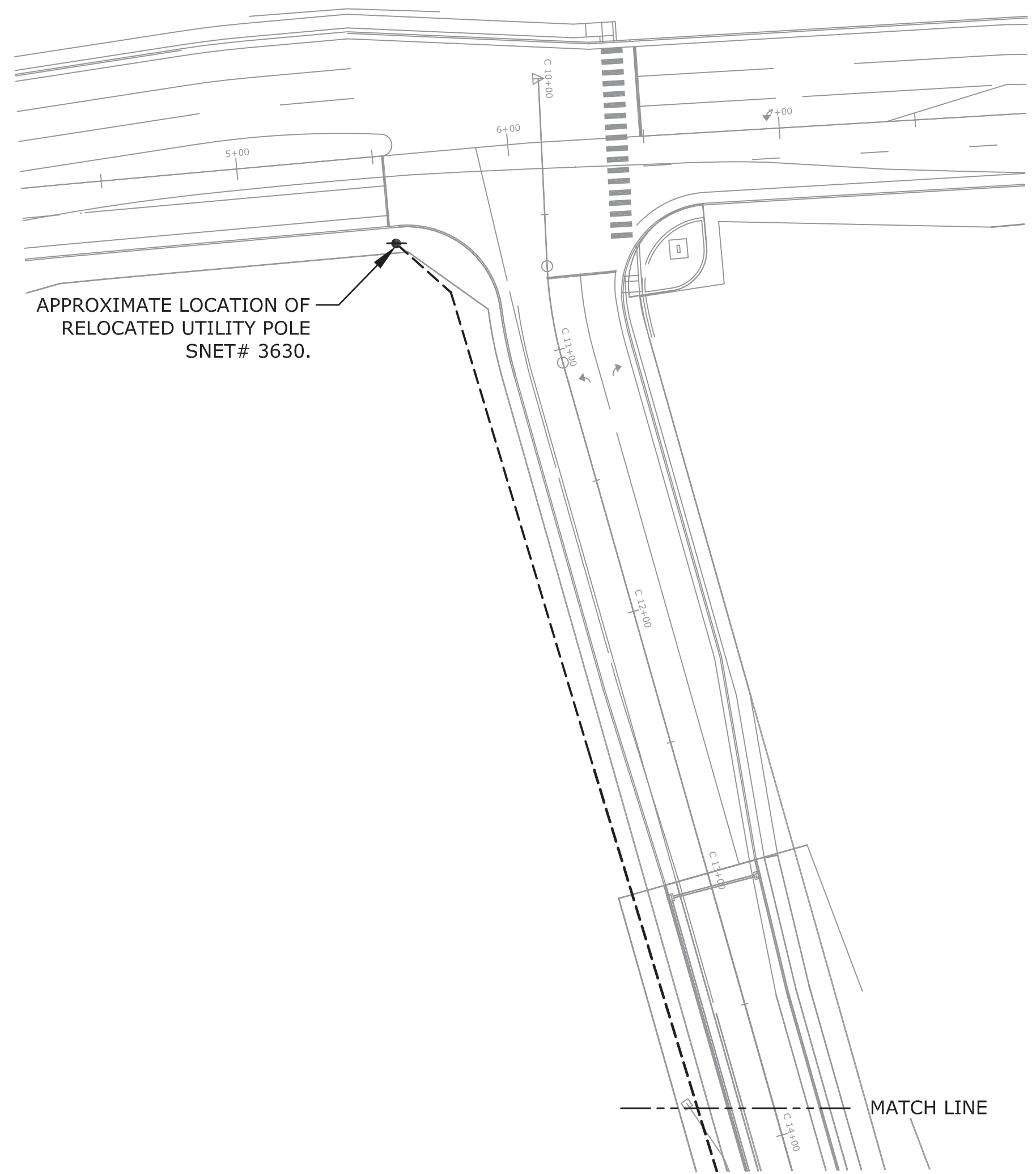
SHEET NO.  
**21.13.006-1.C62**



**NOTES:**

- 1. ORDER TELEPHONE SERVICE, WITH MINIMUM 6 ANALOGUE PHONE LINES, AND EXTEND SERVICE TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET.

**1 CEDAR STREET ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**  
ELE-C07 1"=40'-0"



**2 CEDAR STREET ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**  
ELE-C07 1"=40'-0"

DESIGNED BY:  
**ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERS**  
 77 SUMMER STREET  
 BOSTON, MA 02110  
 (617)542-0810  
 FAX 542-8451

Nick Ferzacca  
 2012.09.28  
 12:31:42  
 -04'00"

**NEW SHEET ADDED BY DESIGN INITIATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 12 - 09/24/12**

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.	Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED	DESIGNER/DRAFTER: <b>AP/CH</b>	<p>STATE OF CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION</p>	<p>Architectural Engineers, Inc. 77 Summer Street Boston, MA 02110 (617) 542-0810</p>	PROJECT TITLE: <b>NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD BUSWAY CEDAR STREET STATION</b>	TOWN: <b>NEWINGTON</b>	PROJECT NO. <b>093-180</b>
				CHECKED BY: <b>SLV</b>	DRAWING NO. <b>ELE-C07-1</b>					
				SCALE IN FEET 0 20 40 SCALE 1"=20'	SHEET NO. 21.13.007-1.C12					

DESIGNED BY:  
**ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERS**  
 77 SUMMER STREET  
 BOSTON, MA 02110  
 (617)542-0810  
 FAX 542-8451



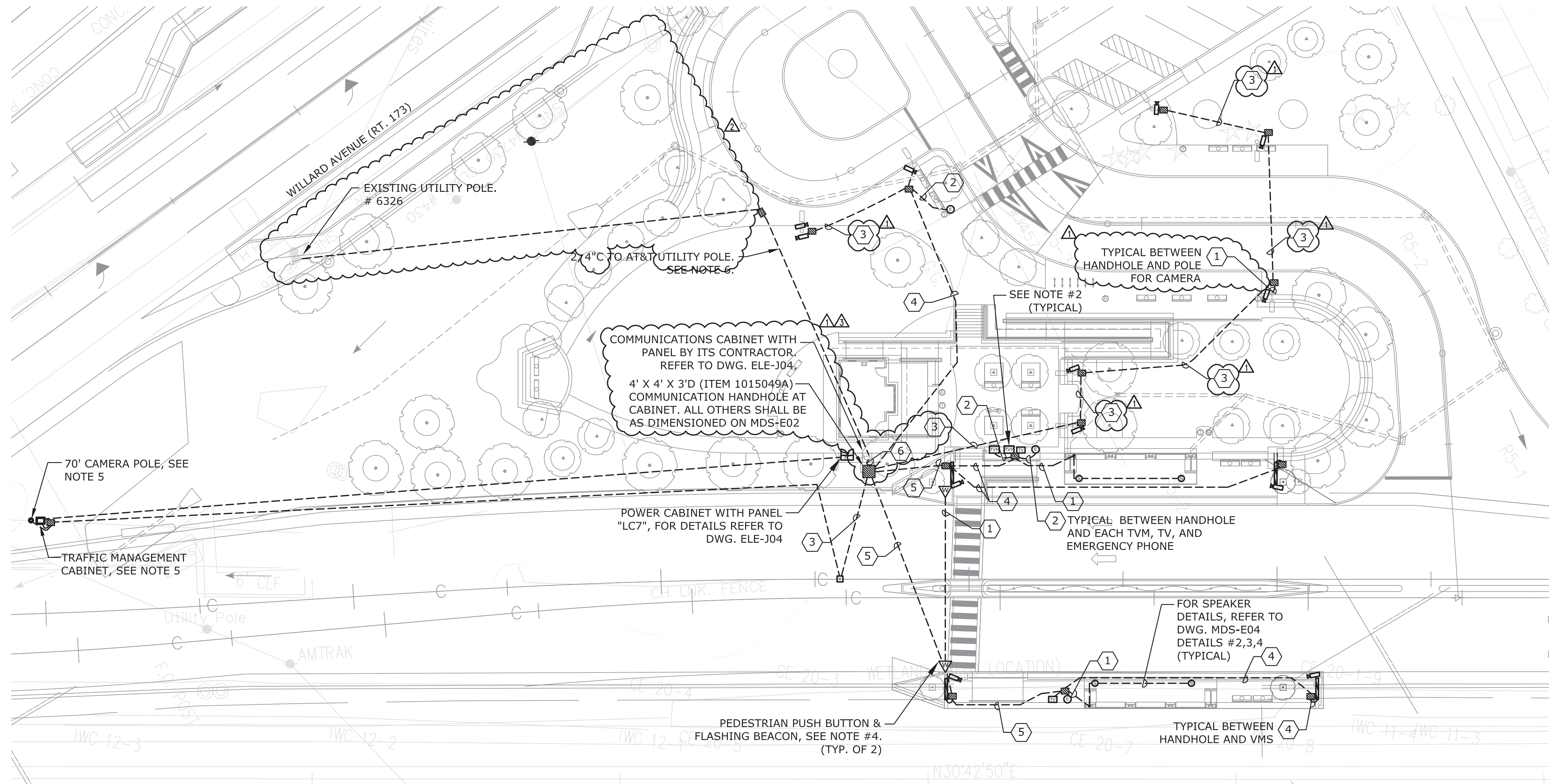
Nick  
 Ferzacca  
 2013.07.31  
 20:01:42  
 -04'00'

**NOTES:**

- FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
- TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER, AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS.
- ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.
- FOR RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON DETAILS, REFER TO VOLUME 1. PUSH BUTTON ACTUATOR TO BE ATTACHED TO BEACON POST. EXTEND CONDUIT 48" ABOVE GRADE AND TERMINATE WITH A 4" SQ BOX.
- SEE VOLUME 01, SUBSET 08.
- ORDER TELEPHONE SERVICE, WITH MINIMUM 6 ANALOGUE PHONE LINES, AND EXTEND SERVICE TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET.



CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
①	1" RGS
②	(2)-1" RGS
③	2" RGS
④	(2)-2" RGS
⑤	(3)-2" RGS
⑥	(7)-2" RGS



1 NEWINGTON JUNCTION ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN  
 ELE-J05 1"=20'-0"

**DESIGN INITIATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 62 - 7/26/13**

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
7/26/13	DIC NO. 62 - COMMUNICATION CABINET REMOVAL	-	-
6/26/13	DIC NO 58 - SERVICE REVISIONS	-	-
3/22/13	DIC NO 49 - ITS CONDUIT CHANGES	-	-

Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED

DESIGNER/DRAFTER:  
**AP/CH**  
 CHECKED BY:  
**SLV**  
 SCALE IN FEET  
 0 20 40  
 SCALE 1"=20'

STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 Filename: NOT ASSIGNED

SIGNATURE BLOCK:  
 Architectural Engineers, Inc.  
 77 Summer Street  
 Boston, MA 02110  
 (617) 542-0810

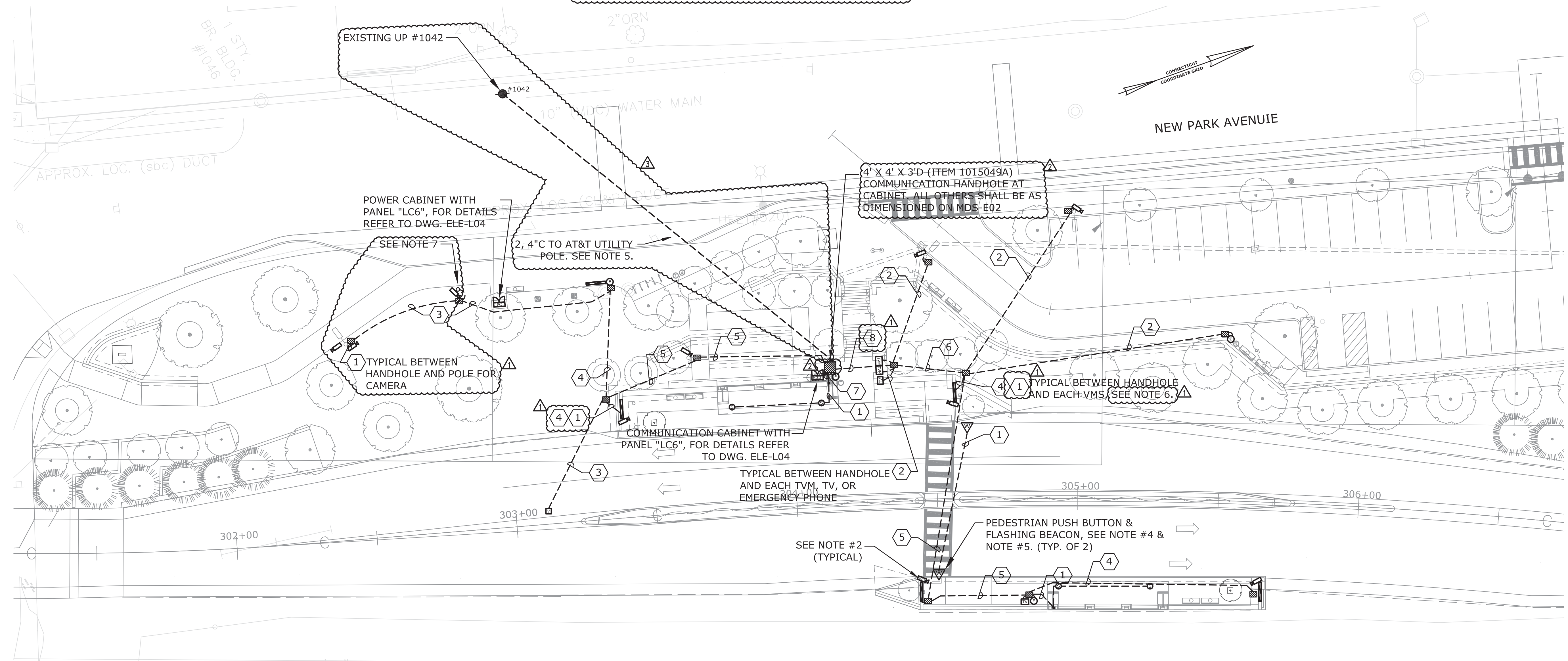
PROJECT TITLE:  
**NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD  
 BUSWAY  
 NEWINGTON JUNCTION STATION**

TOWN: **NEWINGTON**  
 PROJECT NO.: **093-180**  
 DRAWING NO.: **ELE-J05-1**  
 SHEET NO.: **22.16.005-1.C62**  
 DRAWING TITLE: **ELECTRICAL  
 ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

**NOTES:**

- FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
- TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER, AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS.
- ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.
- FOR RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON DETAILS, REFER TO VOLUME 1. PUSH BUTTON ACTUATOR TO BE ATTACHED TO BEACON POST. EXTEND CONDUIT 48" ABOVE GRADE AND TERMINATE WITH A 4" SQ JUNCTION BOX.
- ORDER TELEPHONE SERVICE, WITH MINIMUM 6 ANALOGUE PHONE LINES, AND EXTEND SERVICE TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET.
- EXTEND (2), 2" C FROM HANDHOLE TO VMS. PROVIDE WP SINGLE GANG OUTLET BOX SURFACE MOUNTED 48" AFF ON PYLON FOR VMS ACTIVATION BUTTON AND PROVIDE (1) 1" C FROM HANDHOLE TO OUTLET BOX. ROUTE ALL CONDUITS ON SURFACE OF PYLON. SEE ITS DWG ITD-19, SHEET 01.21.001. TYP. FOR ALL VMS.
- PROVIDE 16' POLE ON TYPE I FOUNDATION FOR CAMERA.

CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
①	1" RGS
②	(2)-1" RGS
③	2" RGS
④	(2)-2" RGS
⑤	(3)-2" RGS
⑥	(4)-2" RGS
⑦	(4)-4" RGS & (3)-2" RGS
⑧	(5)-2" RGS



1 ELMWOOD ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN  
 ELE-L05 1"=20'-0"

**DESIGN INITIATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 58 - 5/21/13**

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
△	5/21/13	DIC NO 58 - SERVICE CHANGES	-
△	3/22/13	DIC NO 49 - ITS CONDUIT CHANGES	-

Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED

DESIGNER/DRAFTER:  
**AP/CH**  
 CHECKED BY:  
**SLV**  
 SCALE IN FEET  
 0 20 40  
 SCALE 1"=20'



STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Filename: NOT ASSIGNED

SIGNATURE BLOCK:



Architectural Engineers, Inc.  
 77 Summer Street  
 Boston, MA 02110  
 (617) 542-0810

PROJECT TITLE:  
**NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD  
 BUSWAY  
 ELMWOOD STATION**

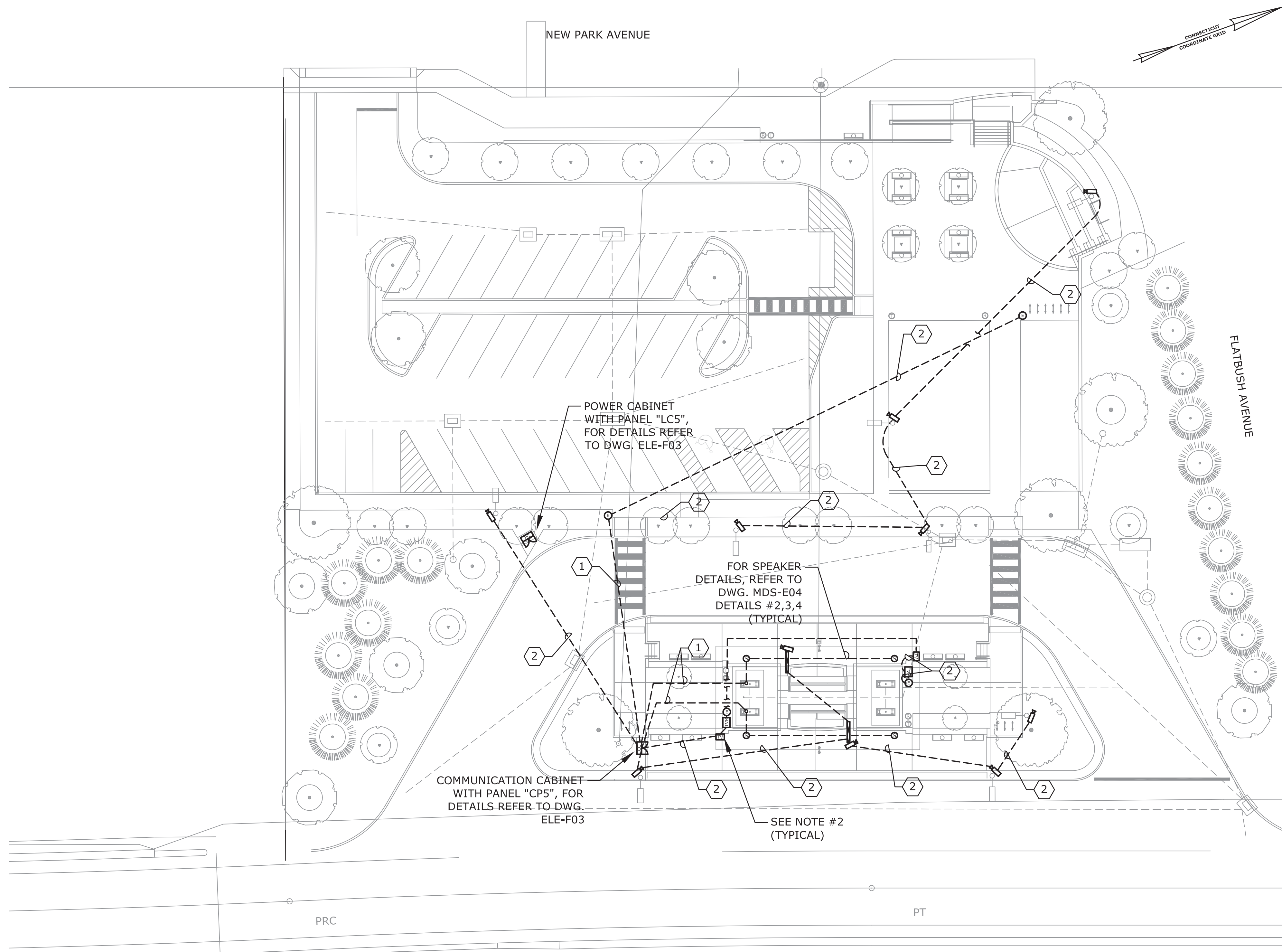
TOWN:  
**WEST HARTFORD**

DRAWING TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL  
 ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

PROJECT NO.  
**093-180**

DRAWING NO.  
**ELE-L05-1**

SHEET NO.  
**23.12.005-1.C58**



- NOTES:**
- FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
  - TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS.
  - ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.

CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
①	1" RGS
②	(2)-1" RGS

POWER CABINET WITH PANEL "LC5", FOR DETAILS REFER TO DWG. ELE-F03

FOR SPEAKER DETAILS, REFER TO DWG. MDS-E04 DETAILS #2,3,4 (TYPICAL)

COMMUNICATION CABINET WITH PANEL "CP5", FOR DETAILS REFER TO DWG. ELE-F03

SEE NOTE #2 (TYPICAL)

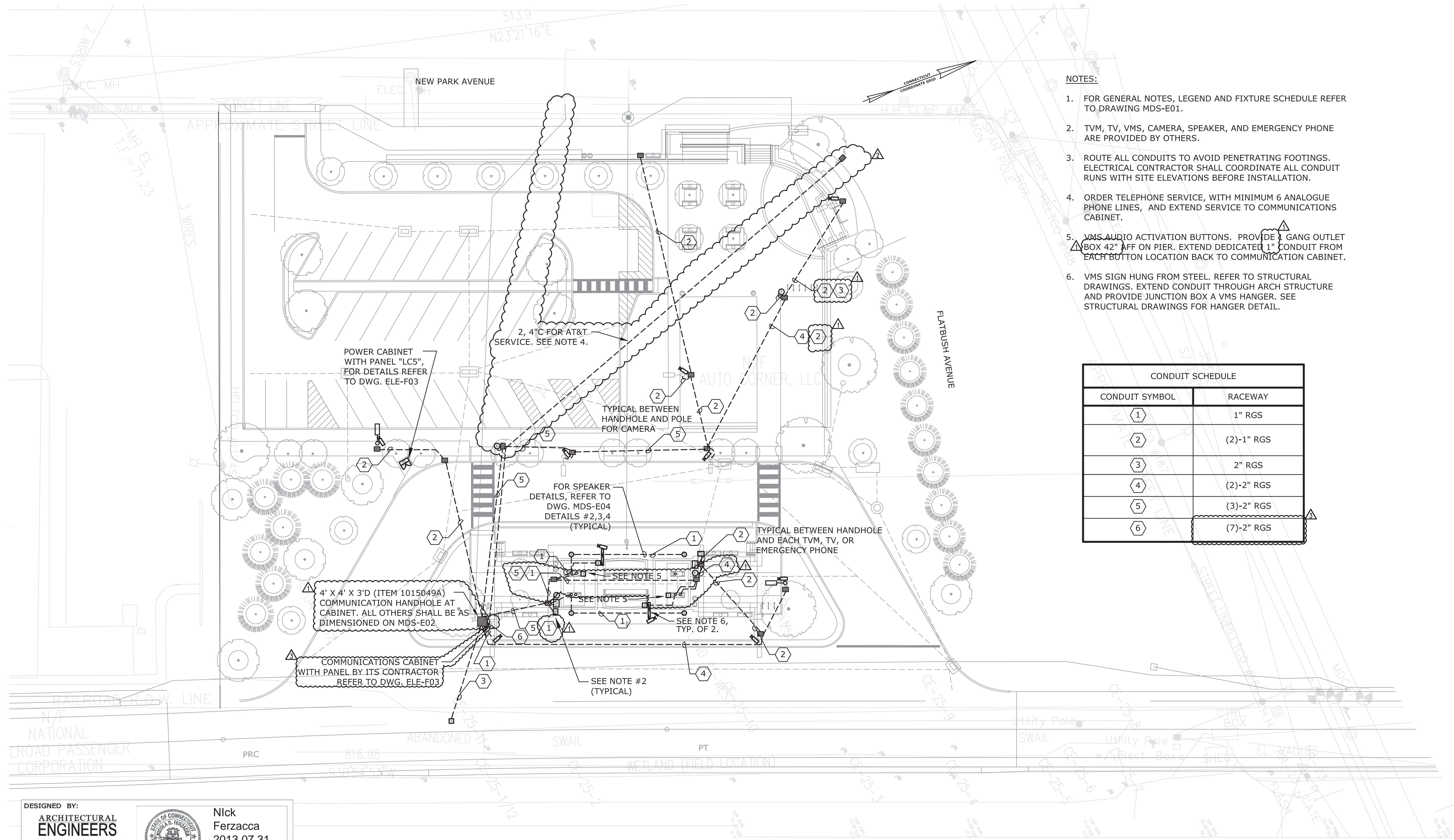
1 FLATBUSH AVENUE ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN  
ELE-F04 1"=20'-0"

DESIGNED BY:  
**ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERS**  
 77 SUMMER STREET  
 BOSTON, MA 02110  
 (617)542-0810  
 FAX 542-8451

Nick Ferzacca  
 2012.05.30  
 13:34:39  
 -04'00'

**NEW SHEET ADDED BY DESIGN INITIATED  
 CHANGE ORDER NO. 6 - 05/25/12**


<table border="1"> <tr> <th>REV.</th> <th>DATE</th> <th>REVISION DESCRIPTION</th> <th>SHEET NO.</th> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> </table>	REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																																					THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING ESTIMATED QUANTITIES OF WORK, SHOWN ON THESE SHEETS IS BASED ON LIMITED INVESTIGATIONS BY THE STATE AND IS IN NO WAY WARRANTED TO INDICATE THE CONDITIONS OF ACTUAL QUANTITIES OF WORK WHICH WILL BE REQUIRED. Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED	DESIGNER/DRAFTER: <b>AP/CH</b> CHECKED BY: <b>SLV</b> SCALE IN FEET  SCALE 1"=20' Filename: NOT ASSIGNED	 STATE OF CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	SIGNATURE BLOCK:  Architectural Engineers, Inc. 77 Summer Street Boston, MA 02110 (617) 542-0810	PROJECT TITLE: <b>NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD          BUSWAY          FLATBUSH AVENUE STATION</b>	TOWN: <b>WEST HARTFORD</b>	PROJECT NO. <b>093-180</b> DRAWING NO. <b>ELE-F04-1</b> SHEET NO. <b>24.12.004-1.C6</b>
REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.																																												



- NOTES:**
- FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
  - TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER, AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS.
  - ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.
  - ORDER TELEPHONE SERVICE, WITH MINIMUM 6 ANALOGUE PHONE LINES, AND EXTEND SERVICE TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET.
  - VMS AUDIO ACTIVATION BUTTONS. PROVIDE 1 GANG OUTLET BOX 42" AFF ON PIER. EXTEND DEDICATED 1" CONDUIT FROM EACH BUTTON LOCATION BACK TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET.
  - VMS SIGN HUNG FROM STEEL. REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS. EXTEND CONDUIT THROUGH ARCH STRUCTURE AND PROVIDE JUNCTION BOX A VMS HANGER. SEE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR HANGER DETAIL.

CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
1	1" RGS
2	(2)-1" RGS
3	2" RGS
4	(2)-2" RGS
5	(3)-2" RGS
6	(7)-2" RGS

DESIGNED BY:  
**ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERS**  
 77 SUMMER STREET  
 BOSTON, MA 02110  
 (617)542-0810  
 FAX 542-8451

 Nick Ferzacca  
 2013.07.31  
 20:02:59  
 -04'00'

1 FLATBUSH AVENUE ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN  
 ELE-F04 1"=20'-0"

**DESIGN INITIATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 62 - 7/26/13**

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
7/26/13		DIC NO 62 - COMMUNICATION CABINET REMOVAL	-
6/26/13		DIC NO 58 - SERVICE CHANGES	-
3/22/13		DIC NO 49 - ITS CONDUIT CHANGES	-

THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING ESTIMATED QUANTITIES OF WORK, SHOWN ON THESE SHEETS IS BASED ON LIMITED INVESTIGATIONS BY THE STATE AND IS IN NO WAY WARRANTED TO INDICATE THE CONDITIONS OF ACTUAL QUANTITIES OF WORK WHICH WILL BE REQUIRED.

DESIGNER/DRAFTER:  
**AP/CH**  
 CHECKED BY:  
**SLV**  
 SCALE IN FEET  
 0 20 40  
 SCALE 1"=20'

 STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Signature: [Blank]  
 Block: [Blank]

PROJECT TITLE:  
**NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD BUSWAY  
 FLATBUSH AVENUE STATION**

Architectural Engineers, Inc.  
 77 Summer Street  
 Boston, MA 02110  
 (617) 542-0810

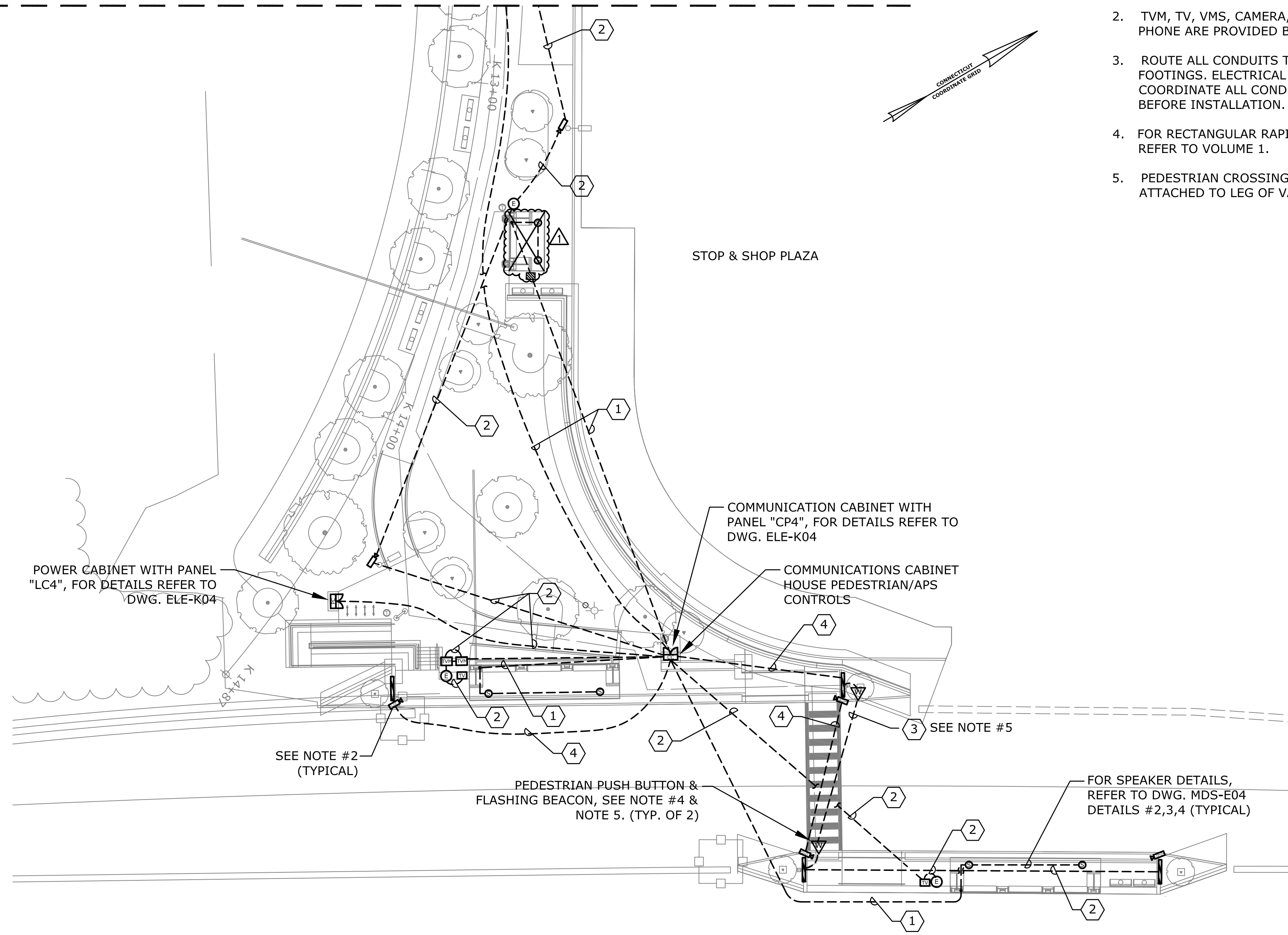
TOWN:  
**WEST HARTFORD**

DRAWING TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL  
 ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

PROJECT NO.  
**093-180**  
 DRAWING NO.  
**ELE-F04-2**  
 SHEET NO.  
**24.12.004-2.C62**



MATCH LINE - SEE DRAWING NO. ELE-K06



NOTES:

1. FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
2. TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS.
3. ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.
4. FOR RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON DETAILS, REFER TO VOLUME 1.
5. PEDESTRIAN CROSSING PUSH BUTTON ACTUATOR TO BE ATTACHED TO LEG OF VARIABLE MESSAGE SIGN.

CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
①	1" RGS
②	(2)-1" RGS
③	2" RGS
④	(1)-2" RGS & (1) 1" RGS

1 KANE STREET ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN  
ELE-K05 1"=20'-0"

DESIGN INITIATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 4 - 05/09/12

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
05/09/12		DIC NO. 4 REMOVED SHELL	

THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING ESTIMATED QUANTITIES OF WORK, SHOWN ON THESE SHEETS IS BASED ON LIMITED INVESTIGATIONS BY THE STATE AND IS IN NO WAY WARRANTED TO INDICATE THE CONDITIONS OF ACTUAL QUANTITIES OF WORK WHICH WILL BE REQUIRED.

DESIGNER/DRAFTER:  
**AP/CH**  
CHECKED BY:  
**SLV**  
SCALE IN FEET  
0 20 40  
SCALE 1"=20'

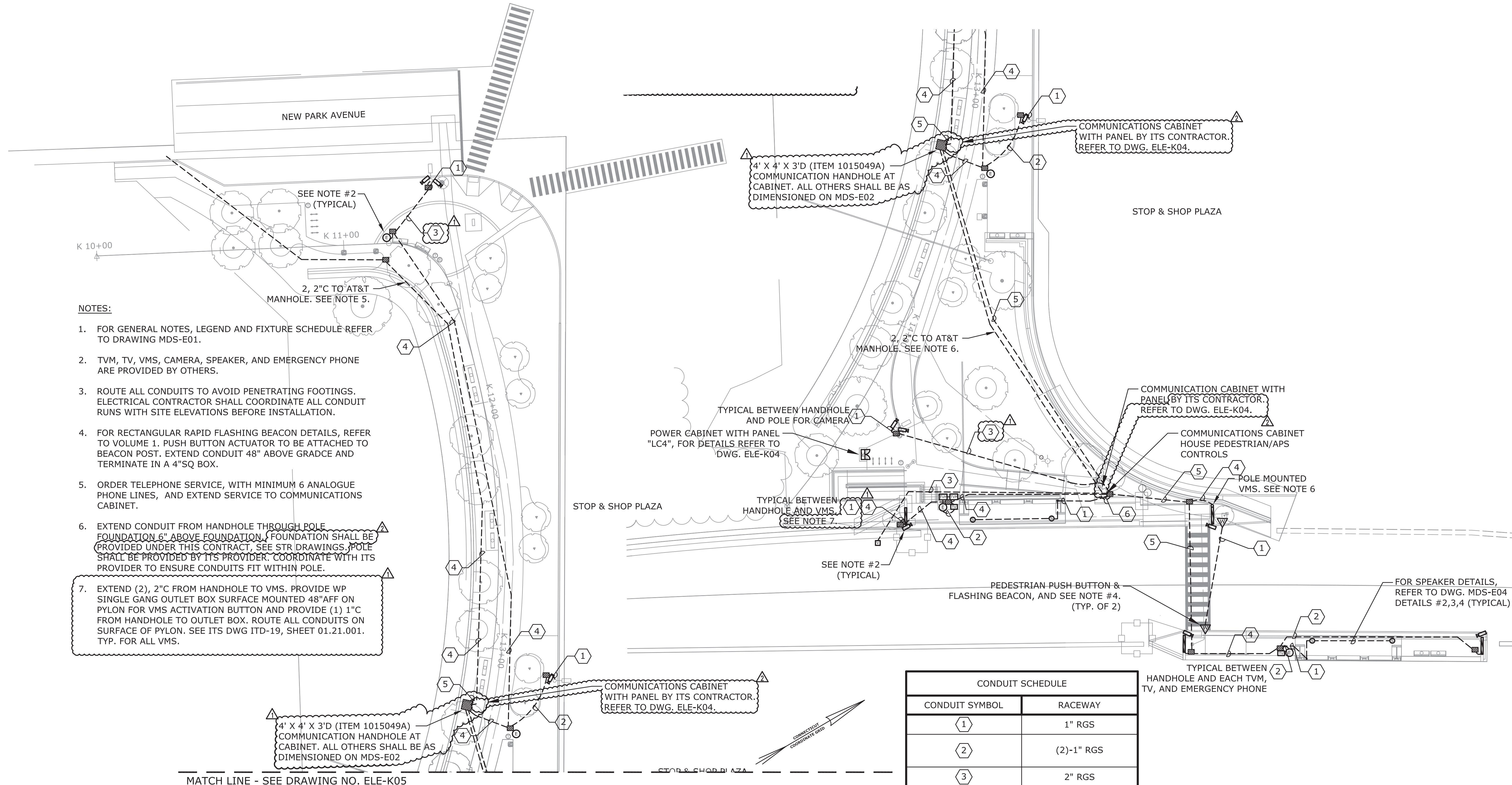
STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SIGNATURE BLOCK:  
Architectural Engineers, Inc.  
77 Summer Street  
Boston, MA 02110  
(617) 542-0810

PROJECT TITLE:  
**NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD  
BUSWAY  
KANE STREET STATION**

TOWN:  
**HARTFORD**  
DRAWING TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL  
ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

PROJECT NO.  
**093-180**  
DRAWING NO.  
**ELE-K05**  
SHEET NO.  
**25.13.005.C4**



**NOTES:**

1. FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
2. TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER, AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS.
3. ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.
4. FOR RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON DETAILS, REFER TO VOLUME 1. PUSH BUTTON ACTUATOR TO BE ATTACHED TO BEACON POST. EXTEND CONDUIT 48" ABOVE GRADCE AND TERMINATE IN A 4"SQ BOX.
5. ORDER TELEPHONE SERVICE, WITH MINIMUM 6 ANALOGUE PHONE LINES, AND EXTEND SERVICE TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET.
6. EXTEND CONDUIT FROM HANDHOLE THROUGH POLE FOUNDATION 6" ABOVE FOUNDATION. FOUNDATION SHALL BE PROVIDED UNDER THIS CONTRACT, SEE STR DRAWINGS. POLE SHALL BE PROVIDED BY ITS PROVIDER. COORDINATE WITH ITS PROVIDER TO ENSURE CONDUITS FIT WITHIN POLE.
7. EXTEND (2), 2"C FROM HANDHOLE TO VMS. PROVIDE WP SINGLE GANG OUTLET BOX SURFACE MOUNTED 48" AFF ON PYLON FOR VMS ACTIVATION BUTTON AND PROVIDE (1) 1"C FROM HANDHOLE TO OUTLET BOX. ROUTE ALL CONDUITS ON SURFACE OF PYLON. SEE ITS DWG ITD-19, SHEET 01.21.001. TYP. FOR ALL VMS.

CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
①	1" RGS
②	(2)-1" RGS
③	2" RGS
④	(2)-2" RGS
⑤	(7)-2" RGS
⑥	(7)-2" RGS

**1 KANE STREET ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**  
ELE-K06 1"=20'-0"

DESIGNED BY:  
**ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERS**  
 77 SUMMER STREET  
 BOSTON, MA 02110  
 (617)542-0810  
 FAX 542-8451

Nick Ferzacca  
 2013.08.08  
 09:34:36  
 -04'00"

**DESIGN INITIATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 62 - 7/26/13**

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
7/26/13		DIC NO 62 - COMMUNICATION CABINET REMOVAL	
3/22/13		DIC NO 49 - ITS CONDUIT CHANGES	

Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED

DESIGNER/DRAFTER:  
**AP/CH**  
 CHECKED BY:  
**SLV**  
 SCALE IN FEET  
  
 SCALE 1"=20'

STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Architectural Engineers, Inc.  
 77 Summer Street  
 Boston, MA 02110  
 (617) 542-0810

SIGNATURE BLOCK:

PROJECT TITLE:  
**NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD  
 BUSWAY  
 KANE STREET STATION**

TOWN:  
**HARTFORD**

DRAWING TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL  
 ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

PROJECT NO.  
**093-180**  
 DRAWING NO.  
**ELE-K06-1**  
 SHEET NO.  
**25.13.006-1.C62**

DESIGNED BY:  
**ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERS**  
 77 SUMMER STREET  
 BOSTON, MA 02110  
 (617)542-0810  
 FAX 542-8451

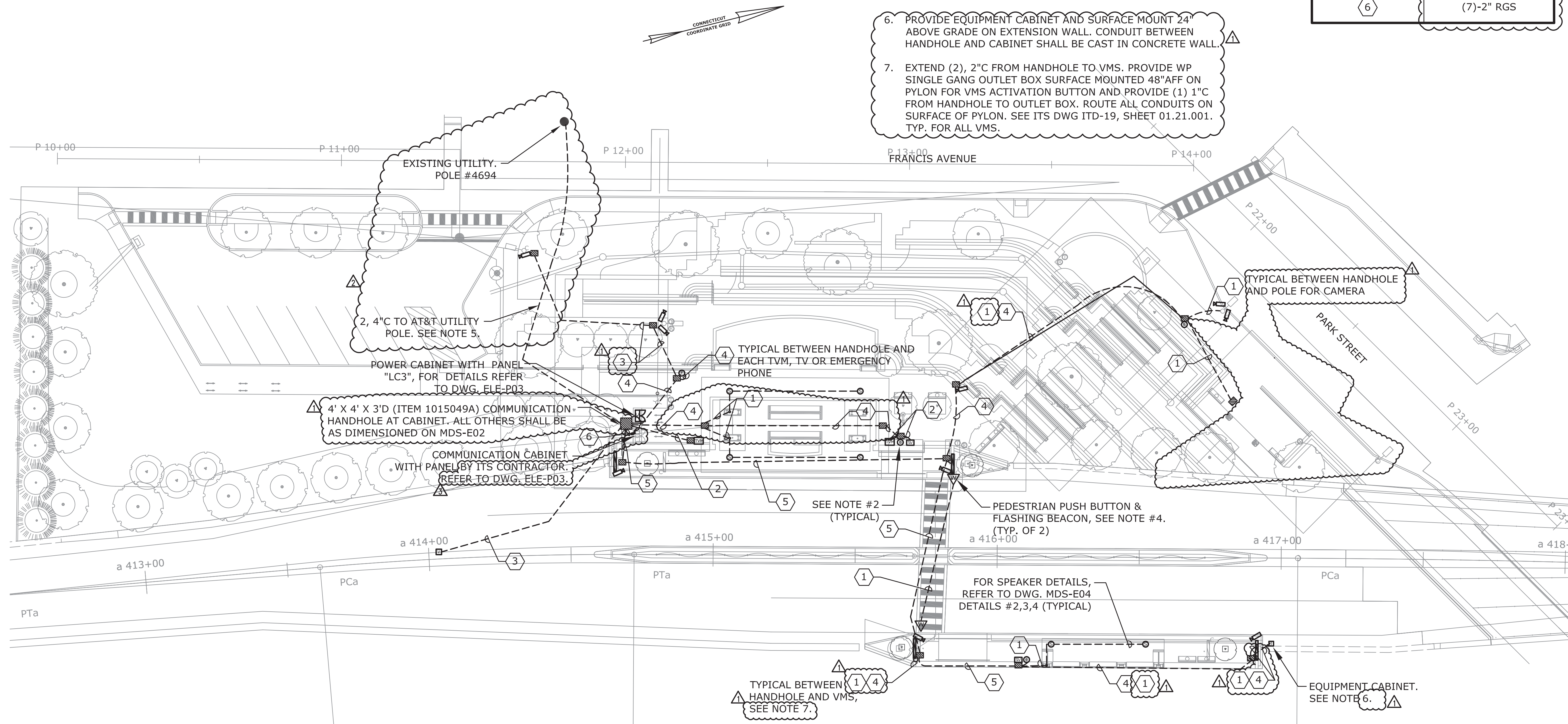


Nick  
 Ferzacca  
 2013.07.31  
 20:05:54  
 -04'00'

**NOTES:**

- FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
- TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER, AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS.
- ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.
- FOR RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON DETAILS, REFER TO VOLUME 1. PUSH BUTTON ACTUATOR TO BE ATTACHED TO BEACON POST. EXTEND CONDUIT 48" ABOVE GRADE AND TERMINATE WITH A 4" SQ BOX.
- ORDER TELEPHONE SERVICE, WITH MINIMUM 6 ANALOGUE PHONE LINES, AND EXTEND SERVICE TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET.
- PROVIDE EQUIPMENT CABINET AND SURFACE MOUNT 24" ABOVE GRADE ON EXTENSION WALL. CONDUIT BETWEEN HANDHOLE AND CABINET SHALL BE CAST IN CONCRETE WALL.
- EXTEND (2), 2" C FROM HANDHOLE TO VMS. PROVIDE WP SINGLE GANG OUTLET BOX SURFACE MOUNTED 48" AFF ON PYLON FOR VMS ACTIVATION BUTTON AND PROVIDE (1) 1" C FROM HANDHOLE TO OUTLET BOX. ROUTE ALL CONDUITS ON SURFACE OF PYLON. SEE ITS DWG ITD-19, SHEET 01.21.001. TYP. FOR ALL VMS.

CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
①	1" RGS
②	(2)-1" RGS
③	2" RGS
④	(2)-2" RGS
⑤	(3)-2" RGS
⑥	(7)-2" RGS



1 PARKVILLE STATION ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN  
 SCALE: 1"=20'-0"

**DESIGN INITIATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 62 - 7/26/13**

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
7/26/13	DIC NO. 62 - COMMUNICATION CABINET REMOVAL	-	-
6/26/13	DIC NO 58 - SERVICE CHANGES	-	-
3/22/13	DIC NO 49 - ITS CONDUIT CHANGES	-	-

THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING ESTIMATED QUANTITIES OF WORK, SHOWN ON THESE SHEETS IS BASED ON LIMITED INVESTIGATIONS BY THE STATE AND IS IN NO WAY WARRANTED TO INDICATE THE CONDITIONS OF ACTUAL QUANTITIES OF WORK WHICH WILL BE REQUIRED.

Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED

DESIGNER/DRAFTER:  
**AP/CH**  
 CHECKED BY:  
**SLV**  
 SCALE IN FEET  
 0 20 40  
 SCALE 1"=20'

STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Filename: NOT ASSIGNED

SIGNATURE BLOCK:  
 Architectural Engineers, Inc.  
 77 Summer Street  
 Boston, MA 02110  
 (617) 542-0810

PROJECT TITLE:  
**NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD  
 BUSWAY  
 PARKVILLE STATION**

TOWN:  
**HARTFORD**

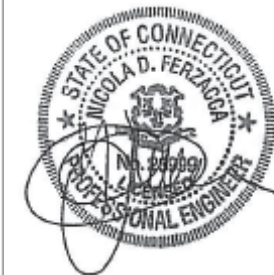
DRAWING TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL  
 ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

PROJECT NO.  
**093-180**

DRAWING NO.  
**ELE-P04-1**

SHEET NO.  
**26.11.004-1.C62**

DESIGNED BY:  
**ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERS**  
 77 SUMMER STREET  
 BOSTON, MA 02110  
 (617)542-0810  
 FAX 542-8451

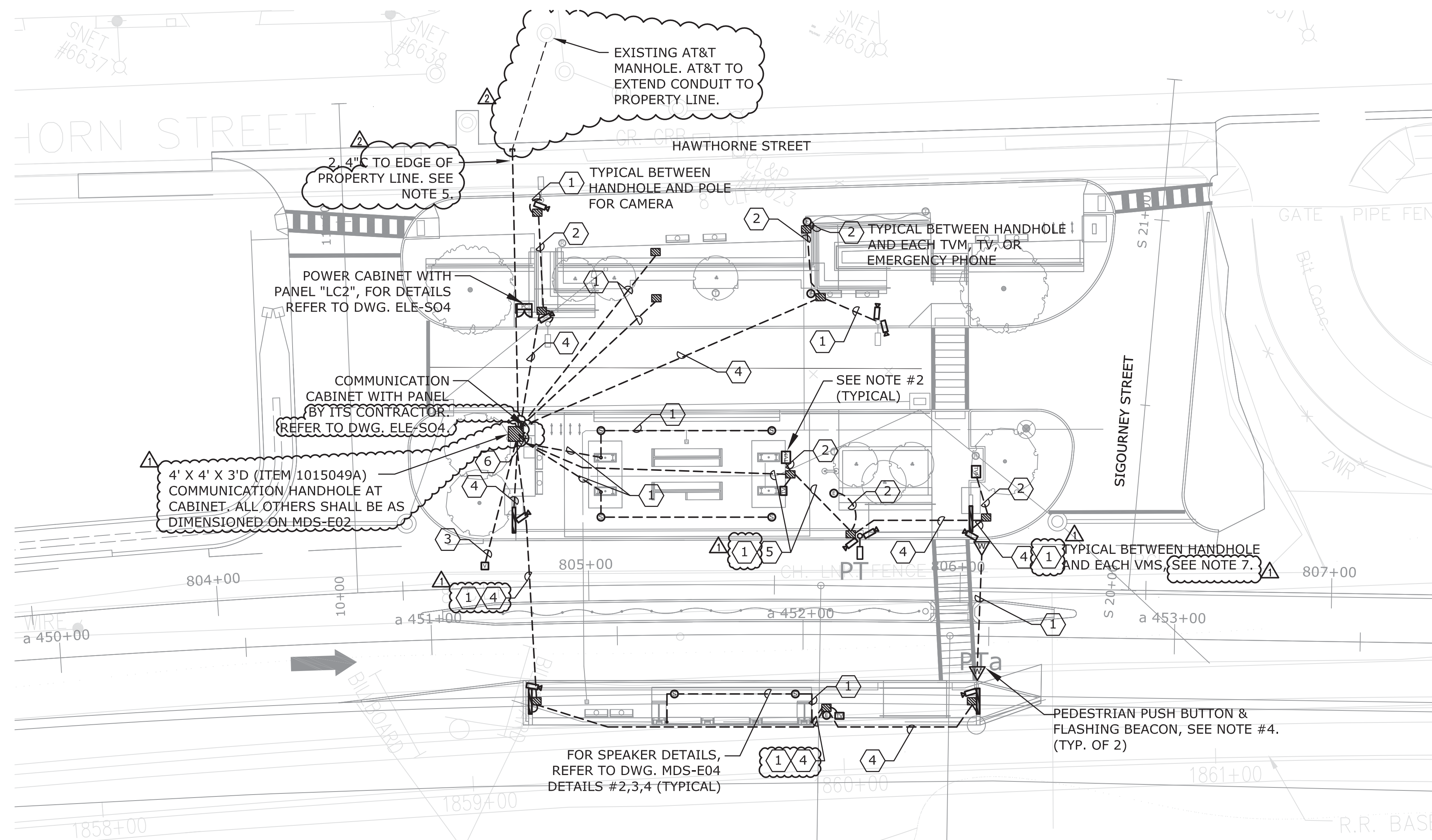


Nick  
 Ferzacca  
 2013.07.31  
 20:07:13  
 -04'00'

CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAY
①	1" RGS
②	(2)-1" RGS
③	2" RGS
④	(2)-2" RGS
⑤	(3)-2" RGS
⑥	(7)-2" RGS

NOTES:

- FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
- TVM, TV, VMS, CAMERA, SPEAKER AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS. PROVIDE PULL STRINGS IN ALL CONDUITS INDICATED FOR FUTURE INSTALLATION OF CABLING.
- ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.
- FOR RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON DETAILS, REFER TO VOLUME 1. PUSH BUTTON ACTUATOR TO BE ATTACHED TO BEACON POST. EXTEND CONDUIT 48" ABOVE GRADE AND TERMINATE WITH A 4" SQ JUNCTION BOX.
- ORDER TELEPHONE SERVICE, WITH MINIMUM 6 ANALOGUE PHONE LINES, AND EXTEND SERVICE TO COMMUNICATIONS CABINET.
- EXTEND (2), 2" C FROM HANDHOLE TO VMS. PROVIDE WP SINGLE GANG OUTLET BOX SURFACE MOUNTED 48" AFF ON PYLON FOR VMS ACTIVATION BUTTON AND PROVIDE (1) 1" C FROM HANDHOLE TO OUTLET BOX. ROUTE ALL CONDUITS ON SURFACE OF PYLON. SEE ITS DWG ITD-19, SHEET 01.21.001. TYP. FOR ALL VMS.



1 SIGOURNEY STATION ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN  
 ELE-S05/ 1"=20'-0"

DESIGN INITIATED CHANGE ORDER NO. 62 - 7/26/13

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
7/26/13		DIC NO 62 - COMMUNICATION CABINET REMOVAL	-
6/26/13		DIC NO 58 - SERVICE CHANGES	-
3/22/13		DIC NO 49 - ITS CONDUIT CHANGES	-

Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED

DESIGNER/DRAFTER:  
**AP/CH**  
 CHECKED BY:  
**SLV**  
 SCALE IN FEET  
 0 20 40  
 SCALE 1"=20'

STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 Filename: NOT ASSIGNED

SIGNATURE BLOCK:  
 Architectural Engineers, Inc.  
 77 Summer Street  
 Boston, MA 02110  
 (617) 542-0810

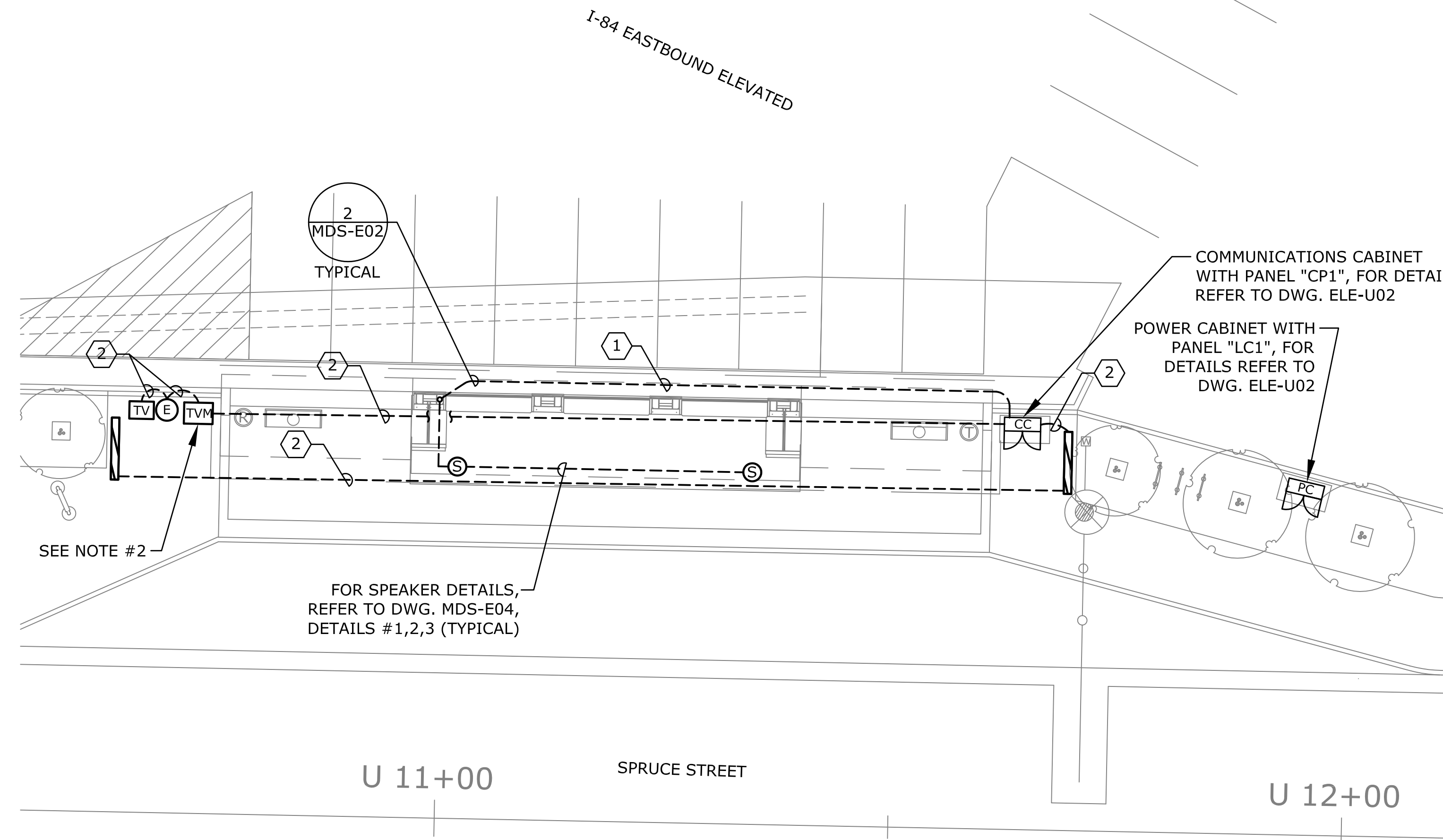
PROJECT TITLE:  
**NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD  
 BUSWAY  
 SIGOURNEY STREET STATION**

TOWN: **HARTFORD**  
 PROJECT NO.: **093-180**  
 DRAWING NO.: **ELE-S05-1**  
 SHEET NO.: **27.12.005-1.C62**  
 DRAWING TITLE: **ELECTRICAL  
 ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

CONDUIT SCHEDULE	
CONDUIT SYMBOL	RACEWAYS
①	1" RGS
②	(2) 1"-RGS (1) POWER (1) COMMUNICAITON

**NOTES:**

1. FOR GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND AND FIXTURE SCHEDULE REFER TO DRAWING MDS-E01.
2. TVM, TV, VMS, SPEAKER AND EMERGENCY PHONE ARE PROVIDED BY OTHERS.
3. ROUTE ALL CONDUITS TO AVOID PENETRATING FOOTINGS. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL CONDUIT RUNS WITH SITE ELEVATIONS BEFORE INSTALLATION.



① UNION STREET ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN  
ELE-U03 1"=10'-0"

REV.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-

THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING ESTIMATED QUANTITIES OF WORK, SHOWN ON THESE SHEETS IS BASED ON LIMITED INVESTIGATIONS BY THE STATE AND IS IN NO WAY WARRANTED TO INDICATE THE CONDITIONS OF ACTUAL QUANTITIES OF WORK WHICH WILL BE REQUIRED.

Plotted Date: NOT ASSIGNED

DESIGNER/DRAFTER:  
**AP/CH**

CHECKED BY:  
**SLV**

SCALE IN FEET  
0 10 20  
SCALE 1"=10'

STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Filename: NOT ASSIGNED

SIGNATURE/  
BLOCK:

Architectural Engineers, Inc.  
77 Summer Street  
Boston, MA 02110  
(617) 542-0810

PROJECT TITLE:  
**NEW BRITAIN - HARTFORD  
BUSWAY  
UNION STATION**

TOWN:  
**HARTFORD**

DRAWING TITLE:  
**ELECTRICAL  
ITS EQUIPMENT PLAN**

PROJECT NO.  
**063-670**

DRAWING NO.  
**ELE-U03**

SHEET NO.  
**08.23.003**

**SCHEDULE E**

**SAFETY AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT PLAN**





# **Connecticut Department Of Transportation**

**CTfastrak Project**  
State Project No. 171-305

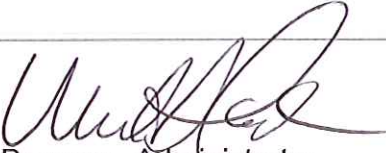
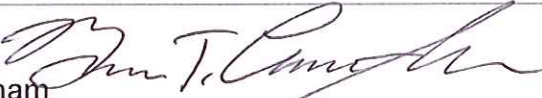
## **Safety and Security Management Plan Fourth Edition**



**September 9, 2013**



**Safety and Security Management Plan Approval**

Signature	Date
Michael Sanders CTDOT CTfastrak Program, Administrator	 9/9/13
Brian Cunningham CTDOT CTfastrak Program, Director	 9/19/13

**Revision Record**

Edition	Date	Date Approved
Second	November 30, 2009	
Third	June 4, 2012	
Fourth	September 9, 2013	

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	SSMP Approval/Revision Record .....	ii
	Table of Figures .....	v
	References .....	vi
	List of Acronyms .....	vii
	Introduction .....	viii
1	Management Commitment and Philosophy .....	1-1
1.1	System Safety and Security Policy Statement .....	1-1
1.2	Purpose of SSMP .....	1-2
1.3	Scope of SSMP .....	1-2
1.4	SSMP Goals .....	1-3
1.5	SSMP Objectives .....	1-3
2	Integration of Safety and Security into Project Development .....	2-1
2.1	Safety and Security Matrix .....	2-1
2.2	Procedures and Resources .....	2-1
2.2.1	Organizational Strategy .....	2-1
2.2.2	Program Management Approach .....	2-3
2.2.3	Safety and Security Related Procedures and Instructions .....	2-4
2.2.4	Configuration Management for the Control and Dissemination of Documents and Records .....	2-4
2.2.5	Resources Allocated to Address Safety and Security Activities .....	2-5
2.3	Interface with Management .....	2-5
2.3.1	Program Director .....	2-5
2.3.2	Project Managers .....	2-6
3	Authority and Assignment of Safety and Security Responsibilities .....	3-1
3.1	Safety and Security Authority for the CTfastrak Project .....	3-1
3.2	Safety and Security Organizational Responsibilities for the CTfastrak Project .....	3-2
3.2.1	Safety and Security Responsibilities .....	3-2
3.2.2	Safety and Security Certification Review Committee .....	3-5
3.2.3	Fire/Life Safety Committee .....	3-7
3.3	Approaches to Safety and Security Responsibilities .....	3-8
4	Safety and Security Analysis .....	4-1
4.1	Objectives for Safety and Security Analysis .....	4-1
4.2	Risk Tolerance in Safety and Security Analysis .....	4-4
4.3	Characteristics of Effective Analysis .....	4-5
4.3.1	Identification .....	4-6
4.4	Safety Data Sources for Hazard Identification .....	4-9
4.5	Areas for Hazard Identification and Analysis .....	4-9
4.6	Hazard Reporting and Tracking .....	4-10
4.6.1	Hazard Categorization and Risk Assessment .....	4-11
4.7	Requirements for Safety and Security Analysis .....	4-19
4.8	Security Threat and Vulnerability Management Process .....	4-22
5	Development of Safety and Security Design Criteria .....	5-1

5.1	Approach to Development of Safety and Security Design Criteria and Specifications.....	5-1
5.2	Design Reviews .....	5-7
6	Process for Ensuring Qualified Operations and Maintenance Personnel	6-1
6.1	Operations Personnel Requirements .....	6-1
6.1.1	Field Supervision of Operations.....	6-1
6.2	Maintenance Personnel Requirements .....	6-1
6.2.1	Roadway Maintenance: .....	6-1
6.2.2	CTfastrak Maintenance Organization .....	6-2
6.3	Plans, Rules and Procedures .....	6-2
6.4	Training Program .....	6-3
6.5	Emergency Preparedness .....	6-3
6.6	Public Awareness .....	6-4
7	Safety and Security Verification Process (Including Final Certification) ..	7-1
7.1	Safety and Security Certification Process .....	7-1
7.2	Safety and Security Certification Review Committee.....	7-4
7.3	Design Criteria Verification Process .....	7-5
7.4	Construction Specification Conformance Process .....	7-5
7.5	Testing/Inspection Verification .....	7-6
7.6	Risk Resolution Verification: .....	7-9
7.7	Operational Readiness Reviews.....	7-10
7.8	Final Certification and Verification Report.....	7-12
8	Construction Safety and Security Program .....	8-1
8.1	Safety and Security Responsibilities of the CTfastrak Project Organization .....	8-2
8.2	Recommended Elements of a Construction Safety and Security Plan ...	8-3
8.3	Personal Protective Equipment.....	8-8
8.4	Personnel Training Requirements .....	8-8
8.5	On-Track Safety.....	8-9
8.6	Contractor Training Requirements .....	8-9
8.7	First Aid.....	8-9
8.8	Hazardous Materials Program .....	8-9
8.9	Contractor Drug and Alcohol Programs .....	8-10
8.10	Safety Audits of Contractor Work Sites.....	8-10
8.11	Accident/Incident Reporting .....	8-11
8.12	Emergency Preparedness, Planning, and Training.....	8-11
9	49 CFR Part 659 Requirements.....	9-1
10	Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) Coordination.....	10-1
11	Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Coordination.....	11-1

Appendix A: SSMP Definitions

<b>Table of Figures</b>		
<b>Figure Number</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
2-1	Safety and Security Activities Matrix	2-2
2-2	Integration of Safety and Security into Project Development Process	2-12
3-1	SSCRC Organization	3-6
4-1	Steps in the Risk Management Process	4-3
4-2	Safety Hazard Identification and Risk Acceptance Process	4-6
4-3	Hazard Risk Assessment Matrix and Acceptance Criteria	4-15
4-4	Hazard Reduction Order of Precedence	4-17
4-5	Sample Techniques for Resolving Hazards and Vulnerabilities	4-18
4-6	Safety and Security Analysis in a Major Capital Transit Project	4-21
4-7	Threat and Vulnerability Management Process	4-22
5-1	Safety and Security Analysis in the Design Process	5-1
5-2	Incorporation of Safety and Security into Final Design Process	5-2
5-3	Specification Development Inputs	5-6
7-1	Verification of Safety and Security Requirements in Transit Projects	7-4
7-2	Safety Hazard Identification and Risk Acceptance Process	7-12

## References

1. "Construction Manual", version 2.1. Connecticut Department of Transportation, Bureau of Engineering and Highway Operations, Office of Construction. April 2009.
2. "Frequently Asked Questions: Safety and Security Management Plans." U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Transit Administration, Office of Safety and Security. September 2007.
3. "Safety and Security Management in rail Transit Projects", Unpublished Report. U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Transit Administration, Office of Safety and Security. June 1, 2007.
4. "Handbook for Transit Safety and Security Certification," Final Report. U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Transit Administration, Office of Safety and Security, FTA-MA-90-5006-02-01. November 2002.
5. "New Britain-Hartford Busway Safety and Security Certification Program Plan." Connecticut Department of Transportation. February 26, 2009. Note that this document is currently being updated.
6. "New Britain-Hartford Busway Program Management Plan." 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, Connecticut Department of Transportation. November 2012. Note that this document is currently being updated.
7. "New Britain-Hartford Busway Operations Plan", Draft Report. Connecticut Department of Transportation. August 26, 2009. Note that this document is currently being updated.
8. "Oversight Procedure 22 - Safety and Security Management Plan Review", Rev.2. U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Transit Administration, Office of Engineering, Project Management Oversight. May 2010.
9. "Safety and Security Management Guidance for Major Capital Projects", Final Circular C5800.1. U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Transit Administration. August 1, 2007.
10. "The Public Transportation System Security and Emergency Preparedness Planning Guide", Final Report. U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Transit Administration, Office of Safety and Security. January 2003.

## List of Acronyms

ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APTA	American Public Transportation Association
BMO	BRT Maintenance Organization
BOC	Bus Operations Center
BOCA	Building Officials & Code Administration International
BRT	Bus Rapid Transit
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CE&I	Construction Engineering and Inspection
CFR	Code of Federal Regulation
CHEMTREC	Chemical Transportation Emergency Center
CPTED	Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design
CSSP	Construction Safety and Security Plan
CTDOT	Connecticut Department of Transportation
DCCC	Design Criteria Conformance Checklist
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
ECN	Engineering Change Notice
EMP	Emergency Management Plan
EMS	Emergency Management System
EOP	Emergency Operating Procedures
FLSC	Fire/Life Safety Committee
FMEA	Failure Mode and Effect Analysis
FRA	Federal Railroad Administration
FTA	Fault Tree Analysis
FTA	Federal Transit Administration
HRI	Hazard Risk Index
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
IFB	Invitation for Bid
MCS	Manager, Construction Services - Baker
MIL-STD	Military Standard
MUT	Multi-Use Trail
NEC	National Electric Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NTI	National Transit Institute
NTSB	National Transportation Safety Board
MUTCD	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
MUT	Multi Use Trail
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
O&SHA	Operations and Support Hazard Analysis
PCN	Proposed Change Notice
PHA	Preliminary Hazard Analysis
PHVA	Preliminary Hazard and Vulnerability Analysis
PM	Program Manager - Baker
PMC	CTDOT Project Manager, Construction
PMD	CTDOT Project Managers, Design

PMP	Project Management Plan
PMCS	Project Manager, Construction Services – Baker
PMOC	Project Management Oversight Contractor (FTA)
PMSST	Project Management Safety and Security Team
QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
RFP	Request for Proposal
SHA	System Hazard Analysis
SSC	Safety and Security Certification
SSCP	Safety and Security Certification Plan
SSCRC	Safety and Security Certification Review Committee
SSDC	Safety and Security Design Criteria
SSP	System Security Plan
SSMP	Safety and Security Management Plan
SSPP	System Safety Program Plan
TPP	Testing Program Plan
TRA	Transportation Resource Associates, Inc.
TSA	Transportation Security Administration
TSI	Transportation Safety Institute
TVA	Threat and Vulnerability Assessment
USDOT	United States Department of Transportation

## Introduction

The Federal Transit Administration (FTA) requires grantees undertaking major capital projects to prepare a Project Management Plan (PMP). Section 5327 of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), signed into law on August 10, 2005, now requires that a Safety and Security Management Plan (SSMP) must be referenced or included as part of the Project Management Plan (PMP). This new regulation codifies into Federal law practice previously contained in FTA's Full Funding Grant Agreement (FFGA) Circular 5200.1A, Chapter II, Section 6, issued on December 5, 2002. Additional requirements and guidance for SSMPs are provided by FTA in Circular 5800.1 (Safety and Security Management Guidance for Major Capital Projects, August 1, 2007) and Safety and Security Management in Rail Transit Projects, June 2007.

The Fourth Edition of the "New Britain-Hartford Busway Project Management Plan" was issued in November 2012. This SSMP was revised to be consistent with the updated PMP and to conform to the current status of the Project's development. The initial SSMP, dated August 4, 2006, was updated as the Second Edition on November 20, 2009 to incorporate updated FTA guidance. It was most recently updated on June 4, 2012 as the Third Edition, which was used as the baseline for this version, the Fourth Edition. Modifications to the SSMP are performed in response to comments received from the FTA's Project Management Oversight Consultant (PMOC), whenever the PMP is revised, and as required during the life of the project.

Apart from meeting FTA requirements, the SSMP aids the management team in identifying the tasks necessary for a successful project, and the people, methods, resources, and lines of communication needed to carry out those tasks. It also communicates to all project participants the project's purpose and the roles, responsibilities and authorities assigned to each member of the project team.

The CT *fastrak* Project is committed to maintaining the SSMP and ensuring that it is updated to reflect significant changes in the project organization, administrative policies and procedures, contracting conditions, budget and schedule, and other significant matters affecting management of the project.

A companion document to the SSMP is the Safety and Security Certification Plan (SSCP), which was published on February 26, 2009. It is currently being updated to achieve compatibility with the PMP and SSMP.

Note that until June 2013, the PM Team included a Safety and Security Consultant with well-defined responsibilities and authority for leading safety and security activities and developing documentation. In June 2013, with the CT *fastrak* Project in the construction phase and approaching the operational readiness phase, and with safety and security processes firmly established, the approach to safety and security management has been modified. Following the previously established safety and security plans and processes, other PM Team Members will have greater responsibility for implementing the safety and security program using existing staff and the guidance and services of Transportation Resource Associates, Inc. (TRA), a transit safety and security consultant experienced in meeting FTA major transit project safety and security requirements related to operational readiness and certification. As part of this transition process, the SSCRC's mission and composition has been reevaluated and appropriate changes made.



# 1 Management Commitment and Philosophy

The Safety and Security Management Plan (SSMP) has been developed and is administered by the CTfastrak Project (previously referred to as the New Britain-Hartford Busway Project) as a proactive element of the project's System Safety and Security Program. The SSMP defines the safety and security requirements applicable to the project and how these requirements are achieved. The SSMP defines the safety and security of project personnel, including contractor and consultant personnel. It further defines the system safety and security organization including safety and security related committees and consultant/contractor support staff, and requirements for training, site safety and security, accident/incident reporting and investigation, Contractor compliance, and enforcement of all other system safety and security requirements. The SSMP functions as the primary mechanism through which internal and external system safety, security, and regulatory requirements are achieved throughout the life-cycle of the project.

## 1.1 System Safety and Security Policy Statement

The CTfastrak Project has been developed with the mission and objective to provide safe, secure, reliable and effective transportation services to all users, while minimizing vandalism and property destruction associated with vehicles, facilities, and systems. System Safety and Security is a primary concern that affects all levels of project activities including planning, design, construction, procurement, testing, training, operations and maintenance.

Therefore, all project personnel are charged with the responsibility of promoting the safety and security of passengers, employees, and the general public who come in contact with the CTfastrak Project during each project phase. The safety and security of our customers and our employees are our greatest responsibility. All employees and contractors of the CTfastrak Project are expected to conduct their duties in a safe manner that will prevent and minimize injuries and property damage, throughout each project phase. All employees and contractors are also required to bring any conditions perceived to affect security to the attention of project management. Each employee must operate safely; use equipment, tools and materials properly, and be totally familiar with work rules and procedures for their areas of responsibility. Each employee shall take an active role in the identification and reporting of hazards and potential system threats and vulnerabilities. Supervisors shall actively participate in the assessment and resolution of hazards, threats, and vulnerabilities, and shall fully cooperate with project safety staff.

CTfastrak Project management provides leadership in promoting safety and security throughout the organization. Executive staff is fully responsible for safety policy, goals, and objectives. Project management provides the authority, support and resources to establish and maintain high safety and security standards for the project. Connecticut Department of Transportation (CTDOT) staff and contractor employees shall comply

with the provisions of the SSMP and shall fully cooperate with the safety staff in achieving CTfastrak Project's safety and security goals and objectives.

## 1.2 Purpose of SSMP

The purpose of the CTfastrak SSMP is to provide guidelines and a process to facilitate the application of system safety and security concepts and requirements to aid in the management of project risk; providing a formal structure, which supports the forward-looking identification and control of system hazards, and potential threats and vulnerabilities.

## 1.3 Scope of SSMP

This SSMP applies to all project development activities through preliminary engineering, final design, construction, integrated testing, demonstration, and operations. The scope encompasses the following:

- System-wide Elements – includes voice and data communications, CCTV, grade crossing and traffic control systems, intrusion detection systems, fare collection, supervisory and data acquisition control systems, fire protection and suppression systems, and auxiliary vehicles and equipment.
- Fixed Facilities - includes stations and shelter stops, and parking facilities. Equipment installed in these fixed facilities, such as HVAC, lighting, plumbing is considered part of the facility.
- Safety, Security, System Assurance, Operational, and Maintenance Plans and Procedures - which may include items such as System Safety and System Security Program Plans, Emergency Response Plans, training programs, operating rules and procedures, emergency operating rules and procedures and system activation plans.
- The SSMP documents technical and management strategies for the identification, assessment, prevention, and control of safety hazards and security threats and vulnerabilities during each project phase from planning to initiation of operations. Accordingly, the SSMP, in conjunction with the SSCP, previously referred to as the SSC Program Plan, SSCPP), provides critical support for the successful initiation of the project into revenue operations.

The SSMP promotes continual improvement in safety and security, guiding the CTfastrak Project's efforts to ensure that:

- in each project phase, safety hazards and security threats and vulnerabilities will be identified and assessed, and documented action will be taken to resolve and track them;

- appropriate codes, guidelines, and standards have been reviewed to provide a basis for safety and security considerations in the project design criteria and specifications, and project drawings and specifications are in conformance with the adopted design criteria;
- facilities, systems, vehicles, and equipment are constructed, procured, installed, inspected and tested in accordance with adopted safety and security requirements, design criteria and manuals;
- necessary verification tests, safety and security plans, operating procedures and manuals, training, and rulebooks are developed prior to revenue operations; and
- personnel are trained and qualified to operate and maintain the system and respond to emergencies, and emergency response organizations are familiar with the project's revenue operation and emergency procedures.

#### 1.4 SSMP Goals

CTfastrak Project management's primary goal in implementing this SSMP is to ensure that the final project placed into revenue service is safe and secure for passengers, employees, public safety personnel, and the public. Secondary goals that further support the primary goal are to provide:

- clear determinations regarding acceptable safety and security risks, articulated in policy by the project's executive management team;
- verification that an acceptable level of safety and security is designed into the transit project;
- consistent evaluation of safety and security risk throughout the project development process; and
- consistent application of safety and security verification activities to support initiation of the project into revenue service.

#### 1.5 SSMP Objectives

The objectives established to meet the goals of the SSMP include:

- establish criteria for acceptable levels of risk, signed-off by the SSCRC Chairperson, to guide the review and evaluation of safety and security issues throughout the project;
- provide mechanisms for the formal identification, consideration, elimination or control of hazards and vulnerabilities to passengers, employees, contractors, emergency responders, and the general public;
- verify that appropriate codes, guidelines and standards have been reviewed to provide a basis for safety and security considerations in the design criteria and that design criteria conformance checklists have been developed and implemented to document this review;

- verify that appropriate specifications and drawings are in conformance with the design criteria and that design conformance checklists have been appropriately developed, completed, and certified;
- verify that contract deliverables (facilities, systems and equipment) are reviewed against the contract specifications and drawings (including all engineering changes) for compliance with safety and security requirements, using checklists to document construction specification conformance;
- validate the necessary tests and safety plans, safety-related operating and maintenance procedures and training, and the rule book to ensure safety and security for operational service;
- verify the emergency preparedness and operational readiness of the project initiated into revenue service;
- ensure that safety and security requirements are addressed in each phase of the project through the enactment of policies and the use of procedures that promote system safety and security;
- ensure safety and security considerations are addressed and adequately evaluated and resolved throughout all project phases;
- maintain a level of project safety and security that meets or exceeds regulatory requirements, and levels experienced by similar U.S. bus rapid transit operations;
- ensure all contract agreements and specifications, including standard specifications and procurement documents, include specific language requiring contractor compliance with all project, state, Federal, and local safety and security requirements;
- ensure that the Contractor implements the required procedures, plans, practices and processes to achieve compliance with the requirements of the System Safety and Security Program and other state, federal, and local regulations through audits and other reviews of contractor procedures, plans, practices and processes;
- heighten safety and security awareness among all project participants; and enable project personnel to identify, eliminate, minimize, and/or control hazards, threats and vulnerabilities, and their associated risks prior to their resulting in a loss (i.e., injury, illness, death, system loss, property damage, or property loss);
- require that all proposed designs incorporate and consider system safety and security features as an integral part of designs from the Preliminary Engineering to the Final Design phases of the project;

- include in contract documents and specifications, minimum requirements regarding safety and security, such as those pertaining to experience and qualifications, regulatory requirements, training, accident/incident identification and prevention, emergency preparedness and response, and safety and security program enforcement which must be met by contractors of the project;
- require all applicable employees and contractors undergo appropriate safety and security training and establish a monitoring program to verify and document contractor activities for compliance with accepted and required safety and security practices;
- require, during the design, construction, testing, and pre-revenue operational phases, employees, consultant and/or contractor staff undergo appropriate transit safety and security training, as well as job-specific and/or site-specific safety training;
- assign responsibilities related to system safety and security policies, procedures, and requirements and establish a monitoring program to verify and document compliance with these requirements;
- require contractors to thoroughly investigate all accidents/incidents including fires, injuries and near misses to determine root causes;
- thoroughly evaluate the system safety and security implications of all proposed system modifications, prior to implementation, to ensure new hazards will not be created;
- minimize system modifications during the pre-revenue operational stage by establishing and utilizing safety and security controls from system design to the procurement and construction stages; and
- thoroughly evaluate and verify the operational readiness of the system, prior to the start of revenue operations.

## 2 Integration of Safety and Security into Project Development

CTDOT is responsible for all transportation programs and projects for Connecticut involving highways, airports, ferries, port operations, highway safety and public transit including Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) facilities. As such, CTDOT is responsible for the management, design, construction and acceptance of the CTfastrak Project. After CTDOT accepts the construction, it will take ownership and assume responsibility for start-up, operations, safety, security and maintenance of the completed CTfastrak Project.

### 2.1 Safety and Security Matrix

This matrix (on the following page) identifies all safety and security activities that have been, or will be, performed for the project during preliminary engineering, final design, construction, integrated testing, demonstration and operations.

### 2.2 Procedures and Resources

The SSMP has been drafted to expand on and augment the safety and security requirements of the PMP. It explains how the safety and security discipline is integrated into the project design, construction, training, testing, verification and revenue service. The SSCP has been developed as a separate document to describe the SSC program and tasks to be performed to achieve final SSC of the completed project. The SSC process assists in identifying and eliminating hazards throughout all project phases.

#### 2.2.1 Organizational Strategy

CTDOT's organizational strategy for the CTfastrak Project with regard to project development and implementation includes:

- Utilization of in-house staff to prepare grant related documentation; to oversee the program; to independently review and approve deliverables during design; to administrate, survey, measure, and inspect construction or oversee construction engineering and inspection by a consultant;

Figure 2-1: Safety and Security Activities Matrix

Safety and Security Activities Matrix							
TASK	Task Type	PE	FD	CON	IN TST	DEM	OPS
Develop Safety and Security Policy Statement	MGT	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Establish Responsibilities for Safety and Security throughout the Project	MGT	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Develop Safety and Security Management Plan	MGT	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Establish Safety and Security Committees	MGT	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Create Safety and Security Responsibilities Matrix	MGT	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Develop Safety and Security Certification Plan	MGT/ENG	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Develop and Implement Hazard and Vulnerability Resolution and Tracking System	MGT/ENG	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Prepare Preliminary Hazard and Vulnerability List	MGT/ENG	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Identify Safety and Security Certifiable Elements	ENG/MGT	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Establish Safety and Security Certifiable Items List	ENG	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Establish Safety and Security Configuration Management	ENG	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Create Safety and Security Certification Project Folders	MGT	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Perform Preliminary Hazard Analysis and Threat and Vulnerability Analysis	ENG	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Prepare Safety and Security Design Criteria	ENG	✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Perform Safety and Security Review of Preliminary Operations and Maintenance Procedures	MGT		✓				
Perform Safety and Security Design Reviews & Additional Hazard and Vulnerability Analysis	ENG/MGT		✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Develop Design Criteria Conformance Checklists	ENG	✓	▶▶				
Complete Design Criteria Conformance Checklists	ENG		✓				
Develop Test and Evaluation Requirements	ENG		✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Develop Specification Conformance Checklists	ENG		✓	▶▶			
Complete Specification Conformance Checklists	ENG			✓			
Issue Notices and Occupancy Permits	MGT			✓	▶▶	▶▶	
Issue Certificates & Complete Folders	MGT			✓	▶▶	▶▶	
Complete Integrated Tests	ENG			✓	▶▶	▶▶	
Review of Engineering Change Orders & Waivers	MGT/ENG			✓	▶▶	▶▶	▶▶
Complete Operational Readiness Review	MGT/ENG					✓	
Perform Final Safety and Security Compliance Assessment	MGT/ENG					✓	
Issue Final Safety and Security Certification	MGT					✓	
Issue Final Safety and Security Verification Report	MGT						✓
<i>MGT = Management ENG = Engineering</i>	<i>PE = Preliminary Engineering FD = Final Design CON = Construction</i>		<i>IN TEST = Integrated Testing DEM = Demonstration OPS = Operations</i>				
Checks (✓) indicate the initiation of the activity, and shaded arrows (▶▶) indicate on-going performance.							

- delegation of responsibility to a Program Management (PM) consultant for preliminary and select final engineering design, program scope, schedule and cost reporting; project safety and security assurance including the certification process and oversight of construction safety and security; independent review and comments on deliverables from Final Designers; and subcontracted construction management services;
- delegation of responsibility to Final Designers for Final Design, and contract progress, schedule and budget reports;
- utilization of contractors for construction and contract schedules;
- utilization of in-house and PM staff to develop policies for bus operations, safety and security, roadway and station maintenance;
- utilization of in-house staff to procure BRT fleet; and
- utilization of public transit providers to provide bus operations under contract to CTDOT.

### 2.2.2 Program Management Approach

The CT *fastrak* program management approach features a nucleus of experienced transportation and transit professionals and relies on a program management consultant (PM) – Baker – to augment and support the CTDOT workforce. The PM will support CTDOT staff in program management functions necessary to maintain, monitor and verify the project schedule and budget. The advantages of this approach are reduced overhead, minimization of staffing-up time, maximization of flexibility in regulating the workforce and elimination of any staff reduction process at the end of the project. The project management approach will include the following:

- Organization, mobilization and direction of the work
- Execution of design, procurement and construction
- Project controls, including cost control, change control, scheduling, materials control, and quality control
- Coordination and management of the work of consultants and contractors
- Administration and project procedures
- Quality
- Safety and Security
- Program and Project Management
- Administrative and technical support

The objective of this approach is to provide assurances that risk management, safety and security analysis, and corresponding verification requirements will be applied to the CT *fastrak* project, and that the results will be tracked through to acceptance or resolution throughout the project life cycle.



### 2.2.3 Safety and Security Related Procedures and Instructions

Written procedures and instructions have been developed for activities affecting safety and security in design, procurement, manufacturing, and construction as applicable to the work performed. Procedures and instructions have been developed to guide the preparation and management of critical safety and security documents and activities, as depicted in the Safety and Security Activities Matrix (Figure 2-1).

These procedures contain a statement of the purpose and scope, and any references to appropriate codes, standards, or specifications. In developing these procedures, consideration has been given to identifying and acquiring any special equipment, skills, or capabilities needed to ensure their performance. The procedures and instructions also contain formats for the records needed to ensure that the procedures and instructions are followed and documentation requirements are understood.

Key CTDOT and CT *fastrak* policies, procedures and instructions that have safety and security implications are described in detail in Section 1.2.1 of the CT *fastrak* Quality Management Plan.

### 2.2.4 Configuration Management for the Control and Dissemination of Documents and Records

Procedures for the control and dissemination of CT *fastrak* Project documents and records are included in: the CT *fastrak* Quality Management Plan in Section 1.2.3, Control of Documents and Section 1.2.4, Control of Records, and in the Document Management Plan, Appendix A of the PMP.

A Configuration Management Plan is included as Appendix B of the PMP. The Configuration Management Plan for the CT *fastrak* Project includes procedures to define, evaluate, identify, control and record the baseline attributes, budget, schedule, performance, and function. It accentuates the technical coordination processes for the successful interface and functionality of disparate systems and designers. It serves as an aid to maintaining consistency between the CT *fastrak*'s performance, functional and physical attributes and its requirements as to design and operations. The Configuration Management Plan enhances and reinforces technical coordination by defining the project baseline and controlling changes to this baseline as design and construction progress.

The Configuration Management Plan identifies the baseline documentation, establishes configuration items and related baseline conditions, summarizes the formal configuration change controls, introduces configuration status accounting via records and status tracking, and describes audit process for baseline documents (e.g.,

deliverables) that define the project baseline.

### 2.2.5 Resources Allocated to Address Safety and Security Activities

The CT *fastrak* Project management team will ensure that:

- all identified safety and security tasks will be performed throughout the project by construction contractors and consultants;
- designated project and construction contractor personnel are assigned responsibility for safety and security;
- resources are assigned for the performance of specified safety and security activities; and
- policies and procedures that require management review and evaluation of safety and security activities are developed.

## 2.3 Interface with Management

Responsibility for administration of the CT *fastrak* Project through all of its phases rests with the CTDOT CT *fastrak* Program Director who reports directly to the CT *fastrak* Program Administrator with oversight from CTDOT Executive Managers. Accordingly, the Program Director will be the "person in charge" at any given stage of the Project. CTDOT Executive Managers include the Commissioner, Deputy Commissioner, Chief Engineer and Construction Bureau Chief. CT *fastrak* organization charts are depicted in the PMP.

Key CTDOT, CT *fastrak* and construction contractor personnel and participants have been assigned roles and responsibilities for implementing safety and security requirements, programs and activities. This facilitates the integration of safety and security into the design, construction, testing, and operation phases of the CT *fastrak* Project. It also allows for better alignment and coordination of safety and security activities with project engineering, quality assurance, control activities, and programs. The following provides a summary of the roles and responsibilities of key CT *fastrak* Project personnel:

### 2.3.1 Program Director

The Program Director continues to manage and direct the design development and construction of the CT *fastrak* Project. The Program Director's primary role on the project is to provide general project oversight and to support the entire CT *fastrak* Project organization. This role focuses on issues regarding planning, programming, budgeting, implementation, and conferring with the FTA and other governmental

agencies on sensitive matters. The Program Director attends the monthly program meetings with the CTDOT Project Managers, chairs the quarterly executive briefings with CTDOT management, and attends the FTA/PMOC quarterly review meetings. The Program Director also provides continuity on the project among CTDOT offices both on technical matters and contract administration.

The Program Director continues to design, implement, and administer a comprehensive, integrated, and coordinated system safety and security program for the CT *fastrak* Project. The foundation for this program is established by this SSMP. The Program Director holds ultimate responsibility for the SSC process of the project including the design, and construction of the system. This also includes providing final SSC that the completed project is safe and secure for operation. Note: Construction contractors are ultimately responsible for maintaining a safe and secure workplace for their personnel and CT *fastrak* Project personnel and consultants who work on project sites.

Where it has been determined that an immediate and serious hazard exists, the Program Director has the authority and responsibility to order hazardous conditions corrected or hazardous practices halted. Accordingly, the Program Director is empowered to order the cessation of all unsafe activities or operations that have been determined to be an immediate and serious hazard. The Program Director will submit recommendations received from the Project Managers and the SSCRC for hazards, categorized as unacceptable risks, to the CTDOT Executive Managers for appropriate action.

### 2.3.2 Project Managers

The responsibilities for project management are divided into three positions: one Project Manager, Design and two Project Managers, Construction.

#### 2.3.2.1 Project Manager, Design

The Project Manager, Design (PMD) have CTDOT responsibility for design project performance and implementation including:

- Design implementation activities, ensuring timely communication of project status and issues, and maintaining controls for the work.
- Oversee, guide, and direct operations of CTDOT personnel and the design consultants.
- Ensure that the CT *fastrak* design effort is completed on time, within the approved budget, and in accordance with the design criteria, contract documents, and CTDOT procedures.

- Oversee and coordinate design activities required to complete all aspects of the CT *fastrak* project, manage daily activities of the CT *fastrak* design team, and coordinate work of functional and support staff across organizational boundaries.
- Monitor the master schedule for the project, the preparation of conceptual, preliminary, and final engineer's cost estimates, and the forecast of final project costs, and participates in the preparation of schedules, capital budgets, and annual design work programs.
- Directing and monitoring the cost estimating and detail scheduling of the physical effort required to accomplish all phases of the CT *fastrak*.
- In conjunction with the Project Manager, Construction, coordinate with the law department, administrator of rights of way (real estate), and administrator of engineering on agreements with private property owners, franchised utilities, railroads, and governmental entities.
- Oversee, coordinate, and implement the Stations Design Program.
- Monitor and validate implementation and recordation of CT *fastrak* quality policies and procedures.

#### 2.3.2.2 Project Manager, Construction:

The Project Manager, Construction (PMC) has overall CTDOT responsibility for project performance, implementation, and construction including:

- Managing project implementation activities, ensuring timely communication of project status and issues, and maintaining controls for the work.
- Oversees, guides, and directs operations of CTDOT construction project personnel.
- Performs planning, coordination, and administration of the activities of the Construction Unit in the Districts and the Construction Unit in the main office.
- Coordinates with: the PMD; the CTDOT Transportation Construction Administrator; and the CTDOT Assistant District Engineer to ensure that the CT *fastrak* is completed on time, within the approved budget, and in accordance with the design criteria, contract documents, and CTDOT procedures.
- Oversees and coordinates construction activities required to complete all aspects of the CT *fastrak* Project, manages daily activities of the CT *fastrak* team, and coordinates work of functional and support staff across organizational boundaries.
- Monitors the master schedule for the project and the forecast of final project costs, and participates in the preparation of schedules, capital budgets, and annual work programs.

- Directs and monitors the cost estimating and detail scheduling of the physical effort required to accomplish all construction phases of the CT *fastrak*.
- In conjunction with PMD coordinates with the administrator of rights of way (real estate), and administrator of engineering on agreements with private property owners, franchised utilities, railroads, and governmental entities.
- Monitors and validates implementation and recordation of CT *fastrak* quality policies and procedures.

### 2.3.2.3 Safety and Security Management

The Program Director accomplishes safety and security management responsibilities collectively through the SSCRC and/or through the individual members of the SSCRC, supplemented by the PM Safety and Security Team (PMSST), which consists of assigned personnel from among the following Baker and TRA senior staff supplemented by appropriate support staff:

- Mark Witek – Overall Baker S&S coordination
- Greg Lassiter – Baker S&S coordination for design
- Pete Maiorana – Baker S&S coordinator for construction
- Graham Carey – Baker S&S coordinator for operational readiness
- Tom Luglio – TRA safety specialist
- Jimmy Hill – TRA security specialist

The SSCRC is responsible for reviewing safety and security analyses, development of safety and security standards, the safety and security verification process, and ensuring CTDOT staff, consultants and contractors adhere to the standards. Additionally, the SSCRC is responsible for implementation of the SSMP, the SSCP and related safety and security documents to ensure the system is safe and secure for public use prior to the start of revenue service. The SSCRC has defined the system SSC Program requirements and ensured the planning, implementation, and accomplishment of system SSC tasks and activities consistent with the overall program requirements. The SSCRC serves in the capacity outlined in the SSMP and the SSCP to conduct meetings to ensure compliance through final design, construction, testing and operational readiness of the CT *fastrak* Project. The SSCRC, with the support of the PMSST, will certify all aspects of CT *fastrak* Project safety and security as required by the FTA.

The Program Director, through the Baker Project Manager, Construction Services (PMCS), has developed construction safety and security requirements as described in Section 8 of this document. They require construction contractors to develop safety, health and security plans for their employees and ensure compliance with the safety and security requirements and regulations.

Construction contractors and subcontractors (supervision and management) are responsible for the daily oversight, identification, and control of operating and workplace hazards to ensure the highest degree of safety for contractor employees, on-site CT *fastrak* personnel, site property (as well as property of the communities in which CTDOT provides service), and the public. Where it has been determined that an immediate and serious hazard exists, the Program Director or designee, has the authority and responsibility to order hazardous conditions corrected or hazardous practices halted. Accordingly, the Program Director or designee, in consultation with the PMC, is empowered to order the cessation of all unsafe project activities or operations that have been determined to be an immediate and serious hazard. The Program Director is also empowered to direct that unannounced audits be conducted aimed at identifying and eliminating unsafe practices, operations, and conditions not immediately corrected by construction contractors' management or supervision. The PMC will, as necessary, request that the Resident Engineer monitor construction site safety and security as part of the construction engineering and inspection duties (per Section 12.2.3 of the PMP). Chief Inspectors and Inspectors also monitor site safety and security in accordance with Section 1-107 of the CTDOT Construction Manual as supplemented by the requirements of the CT *fastrak* Project.

The Program Director ensures that the safety and security activities are coordinated with the following project elements via the SSCRC and the PMSST by assigning specific safety and security tasks to designated project management staff:

- **Project Management Plan** – to ensure that safety and security activities are among the key activities identified for the project, Chapter 15 includes specific safety and security requirements. Chapter 2 of the PMP assigns responsibility for safety and security responsibilities to project management staff. The PMP includes provisions to ensure that required safety and security requirements of the following project elements are implemented:
  - **Project Solicitations** (Request for Proposal [RFP], Invitation for Bid [IFB], other procurement vehicle) – to identify activities to be performed by the project contractors to ensure that safety and security are designed into the system and delivered in the project received by the agency. PMP Chapter 7.0.
  - **Project Evaluation and Award Process** – to assess the quality of contractors' responses to the safety and security activities identified in the Solicitation and to request additional activities (if necessary) during negotiation of final contract. PMP Chapter 7.0.
  - **Project Contracts** – to provide legal and administrative documentation of the safety and security activities to be performed by the contractor. PMP Section 15.3.

- **Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program** – to ensure that activities performed for the project’s quality management system incorporate safety and security requirements and that the results, in each project phase, are accessible to the designated safety and security functions. PMP Section 3.9.
- **Engineering and Inspection Services** – to perform safety and security analysis, to perform or witness specific tests, and to provide technical expertise in specific project areas (software safety, electrification). PMP Section 12.9.
- **Design Criteria Manuals** – to ensure that safety and security requirements are clearly identified in the manuals and other references used to develop the preliminary and final designs and to prepare specifications. PMP Chapter 9.0 and Connecticut Busway Design Manual Section 5.5, Safety and Security Measures.
- **Project Milestone Schedule**, including Design Reviews – to ensure that requirements to address safety and security are tied to project advancement and contractor payment. PMP Sections 1.5, 9.5 and 12.4.
- **Project Testing Program Plan (TPP)** – to ensure performance of all tests necessary to verify that the delivered project complies with approved project specifications and that appropriate supporting verification documentation is filed with the safety and security certification program. PMP Section 12.8.
- **Operational Readiness Reviews** – to ensure that safety and security are addressed in operating and maintenance manuals and rules, standard and emergency operating procedures, training, equivalencies and other activities developed to address change orders and deviations from the approved design during construction. PMP Section 16.3.
- **Auditing Services** – to ensure that contractors and others are following criteria, safety and security testing and acceptance standards, and safety and security management practices. Construction safety and security audits are conducted as described in Section 8.10.

Figure 2-2 provides an illustration of the activities to be performed to effectively integrate safety and security into the project development process. At each stage in this process, those personnel designated to manage or oversee safety and security activities have access to and support from the Program Director. Other critical partnerships have been established with procurement, project engineering, inspection

and auditing functions, the operations and maintenance group, and the quality control/quality assurance program.



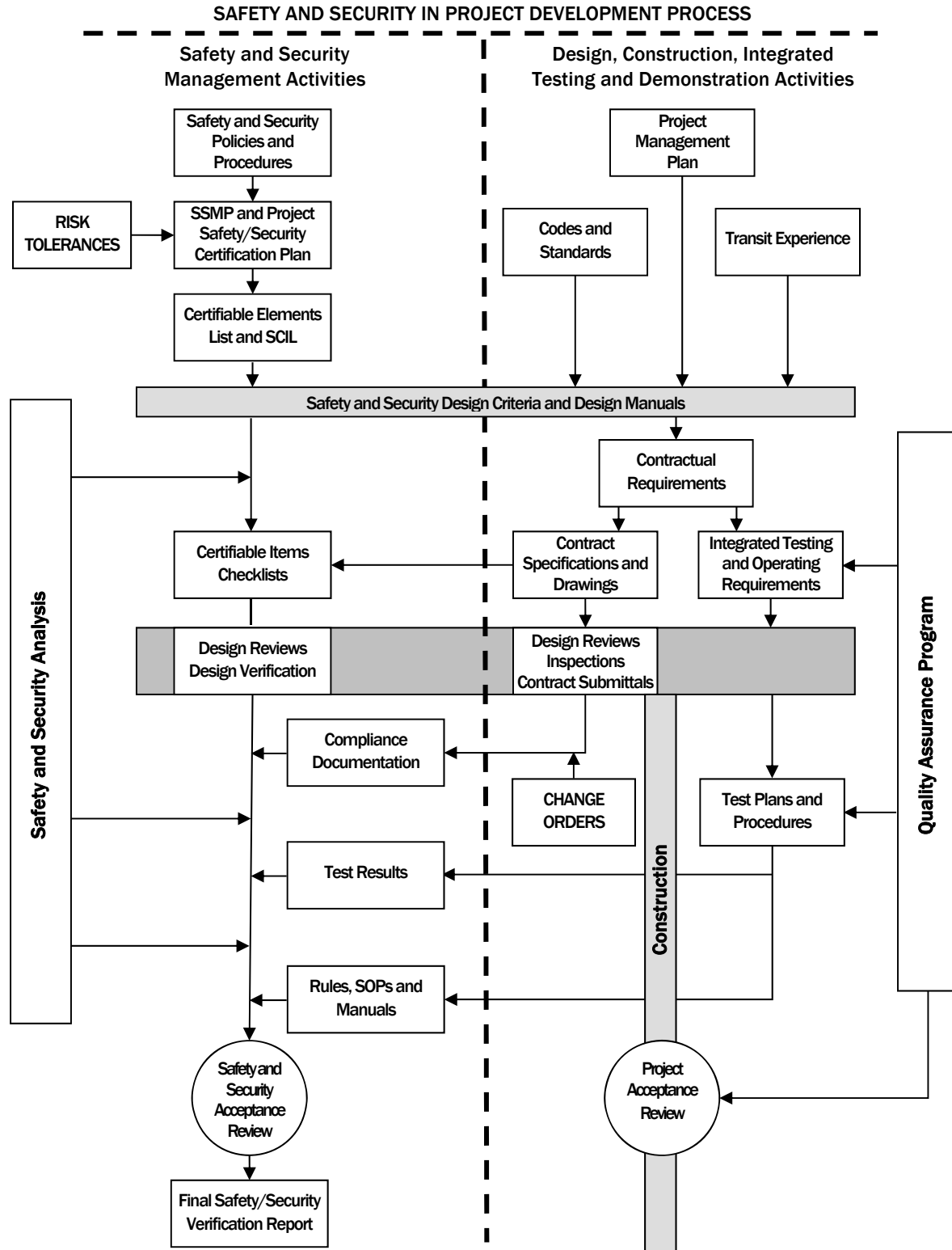


Figure 2-2: Integration of Safety and Security into Project Development Process

### 3 Authority and Assignment of Safety and Security Responsibilities

#### 3.1 Safety and Security Authority for the CTfastrak Project

- Initiating authority for safety and security rests with the CTDOT Executive Managers and the CTfastrak Program Administrator.
- Implementing authority is delegated to the Program Director.
- Day-to-day safety and security certification authority rests with the PMSST and the SSCRC. The Program Director oversees safety and security activities throughout all phases of the Project.
- Advisory authority rests with the SSCRC, the Fire/Life Safety Committee (FLSC), and any designated subcommittees or working groups. These organizations contribute to the safety and security throughout the project development process. Eventually, as the project initiates revenue service, safety and security responsibilities will transition to the operational system.
- Configuration Authority for the safety and security elements of the project is provided in Section 3.11 of the PMP. Initiation of Changes/Preparation of Project Change Notice (PCN) documentation is managed by the PM, PMCS and PMC. Depending on cost, the PCN is submitted to the CTDOT Program Task Force. Accepted changes that are greater than \$250,000 or Program Critical must be reviewed by the CTDOT Construction Administrator or the Chief of the Bureau of Engineering and Highway Operations Commissioner. The PMSST, PMCS and PMC ensure that the final Safety and Security Design Verification and Construction Specification Conformance Checklists reflect the correct versions of specifications, drawings and bid package materials.
- Readiness Assessment Authority rests with CTDOT staff and the Operations Plan Committee and its Subcommittees. Safety and security elements will be assessed by the PMSST and affirmed by the SSCRC.. They will oversee the development and implementation of the safety and security aspects of rules, procedures, plans, programs, and integrated and acceptance tests, pre-revenue demonstrations, and certification programs for operations and maintenance personnel.
- Certification Authority for the CTfastrak Project rests with the CTDOT CTfastrak Program Director with support from the SSCRC and the PMSST. The Program Director must receive and accept the safety and security certification that the project to be initiated into revenue service is safe and secure.

### 3.2 Safety and Security Organizational Responsibilities for the CT *fastrak* Project

Organizational responsibilities, including those for safety and security, are described in the PMP. The Program Director, the PMSST, the PMCS, the PMC, the District 4 Construction Office, the Construction Engineering & Inspection (CE&I) staffs, and each contractor, have responsibility for coordination of the CT *fastrak* Safety and Security Program. The PMSST supports the SSCRC in the review of project-specific safety and security issues.

The engineering and project management teams have worked with the PMSST to implement safety and security activities, and have been responsible for the incorporation of system safety and security requirements in the design and construction of the CT *fastrak* Project. External resources such as Federal, State, and Local law enforcement agencies, Bus Operations personnel, the SSCRC, FLSC and their individual members, and the Department's Office of Public Transportation have been utilized in the development and oversight of safety and security plans. System safety and security tasks have included review of all designs for safety components and elements, hazard analysis, safety and security certification, threat and vulnerability assessment, railroad safety issues, bus operational concerns, and special studies related to specific safety and security issues. The Program Director and members of the PMSST coordinate these functions for the project.

The engineering and project management teams are responsible for project execution and construction management. This includes responsibility for overseeing the contractors' construction safety and security activities. The PMSST, in cooperation with the PMC, oversees safety and security activities for the CT *fastrak* Project; however, contractors are ultimately responsible for accident prevention and job site safety and security and compliance with regulations.

#### 3.2.1 Safety and Security Responsibilities

Until June 2013, the PM Team included a Safety and Security Consultant with well-defined responsibilities and authority for leading safety and security activities and developing documentation. In June 2013, with the CT *fastrak* Project in the construction phase and approaching the operational readiness phase, and with safety and security processes firmly established, the approach to safety and security management has been modified. Following the previously established safety and security plans and processes, the recently established PMSST, guided by the SSCRC, has greater responsibility for implementing the safety and security program using existing staff and specialty consulting services. The PMSST has the following responsibilities for safety and security:

- Advises the Program Director regarding safety requirements, hazard analysis, and the overall safety or security status of the project.
- Coordinates the system safety and security certification effort with systems engineering, civil structures, reliability and quality assurance, integration and testing, and program management functions.
- Identifies necessary technical safety criteria and requirements (including those associated with interfacing hardware, software, and facilities) and ensures their incorporation into designs, specifications and planning documents.
- Ensures that submitted Hazard Reports contain sufficient information to permit the Program Director to make informed decisions.
- Reviews system safety tasks, prioritizes safety risks, and recommends engineering, procedural, or other changes necessary to reduce the risk to an acceptable level.
- Ensures the implementation of a closed-loop process for providing traceability and tracking of all hazards from identification through resolution.
- Assists the Program Director in coordinating with the committees assigned safety and security issues and with external agencies.
- Participates in all major design reviews, and provides the following:
  - Lists of preliminary hazards and other safety/security concerns
  - Completed hazard analyses appropriate to the level of design detail
  - Recommendations for corrective actions and controls, based on analysis and sound engineering and management principles
  - Reports documenting on-going safety and security certification activities and concerns
- Participates in all major activities to review and accept the delivered project, system, sub-system or component, and provides a safety and security assessment and a safety and security certification package, with any exceptions documented.
- Maintains safety oversight of the project tests, operations, or activities at a level consistent with the potential for loss over the life of the system.
- Ensures that, in all instances, hazards are controlled or eliminated by corrective action with the following priorities:

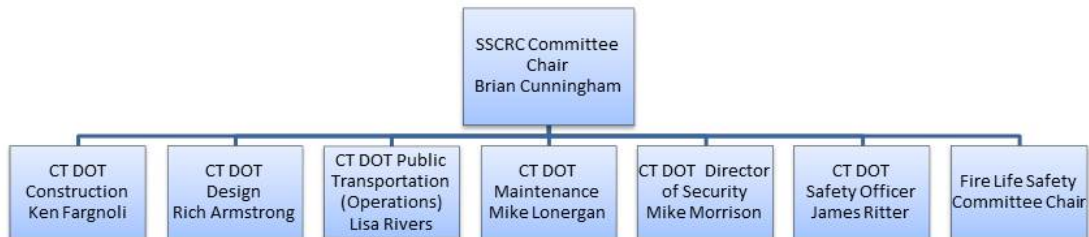
- Eliminate hazardous elements of subsystems within the design
  - Minimize or negate the effects of hazards through design techniques
  - Install safety devices
  - Install caution and warning devices
  - Develop administrative controls, including special procedures, access control systems/barriers
  - Provide protective clothing and equipment
- Ensures that contractors and others supporting the project prepare a plan to address hazard analysis and resolution in their activities, which must be approved by the PMC, PMCS, PM and appropriate Project Manager, Design or designee.
  - Submits formal Hazard Reports and other documents for each hazard or safety issue with a residual risk to be formally accepted by management prior to contractual acceptance.
  - Provides the Program Director with assessments and briefings regarding security threats and vulnerabilities, technology and design evaluations, personnel requirements, and recommended counter-measures.
  - Attends reviews and management meetings on project development, acceptance, and operational readiness.
  - Reviews design concepts, preliminary schematics and technology to provide security evaluations and recommendations.
  - Reviews new security requirements and activities required to support design, construction, acceptance and operation of transit project.
  - Develops implementation strategies for new security related activities.
  - Develops schedules and resource allocations for implementation of new security activities.
  - Considers security aspects of facilities and vehicles; propose patrol strategies and security management systems.
  - Plans fiscal requirements of security activities.
  - Considers the security of passengers, vehicles and facilities in design and operational reviews.
  - Advises Program Director and PMCS on security and/or law enforcement contracts.
  - Determines training needs for security related activities.
  - Reviews, updates and revises SSMP and SSCP as required.

- Develops resolutions for security problems identified.
- Determines security equipment needs.
- Meets with local police and other public safety organizations as needed.
- Solicits input from contractors and employees for improving security.
- Develops and maintains the requirements for CT *fastrak* construction safety and security requirements.
- Provides oversight of construction contractor and subcontractor safety and security data collection and recordkeeping, training, and compliance with their Construction Safety and Security Plans (CSSPs) and Health and Safety Plans.
- Attends construction contractor jobsite safety and security meetings as requested by CTDOT.
- Provides technical reviews of construction contractor safety and security deliverables including CSSPs, job hazard analyses, accident, incident and near miss investigations reports, and emergency response plans.
- Provides technical reviews of safety and security audit reports and Corrective Action Plans of Project jobsites submitted to the CTDOT by construction contractors.
- Conducts audits of construction contractor's and subcontractors' compliance with the CTDOT CSSP and develop Corrective Action Plans.
- Provides technical support for accident and near miss investigations performed by the CTDOT when it elects to perform its own independent investigation.
- Provides technical support for the CTDOT's development of Corrective Action Plans resulting from accidents, near misses, or other construction contractor or subcontractor noncompliance issues.

### 3.2.2 Safety and Security Certification Review Committee

In July 2013, the SSCRC composition was re-evaluated to better support the impending transition of the CT *fastrak* Project to the operational readiness phase, resulting in a reconstituted committee as depicted in Figure 3-1. The Chair of the SSCRC is the CTDOT CT *fastrak* Program Director, and the figure further depicts the voting and non-voting members of the SSCRC.

Figure 3-1: Safety &amp; Security Certification Review Committee Organization

**Non-Voting Participating Members:**

CT DOT: Michael Sanders, Maureen Lawrence

CTTRANSIT: David Lee, Mike Arrow

CTfastrak Consulting Team: Mark Witek (lead), Greg Lassiter (design), Pete Maiorana (construction), Graham Carey (operational readiness), Dwight Schock, Carrie Rocha, Tony Morelli, Tom Luglio, James Hill

FTA/PMOC: Jim Hughes, Jim Conklin, Jason Sargent

FRA: Les Fiorenzo

Amtrak: Steve Puggsley

TSA: Bruce Parkin

The SSCRC's SSC responsibilities and functions are discussed in the SSCP. In addition to those functions, the SSCRC is responsible for the following activities under the SSMP:

- Defining the organizational structure that the project will need in order to manage the identification and verification of safety and security requirements for the project in all phases.
- Defining safety responsibilities, assuring that system safety personnel and others have the authority to carry out these responsibilities, and documenting procedures to govern the interactions between these personnel and other organizational elements.
- Identification and provision of the resources that safety personnel will need to manage, perform, and verify safety requirements.

- Reviewing documentation (evidence of conformance to safety requirement), assigning responsibilities for open issues and approvals of certification documentation, conducting site visits, and defining safety and security-related tests and analyses, as required.
- Determining whether to accept specific hazardous conditions or requiring corrective action(s), including determining the specific methods to mitigate the conditions or potential hazards.
- Providing recommendations to the Program Director regarding certification and noncompliance of system elements.

### 3.2.3 Fire/Life Safety Committee

The purpose of the Fire/Life Safety Committee (FLSC) is to serve as a liaison between the CT *fastrak* Project and the fire jurisdictions and emergency response agencies during the project development process. This committee is typically comprised of local and state fire jurisdictions, local emergency response agencies, the project operations and maintenance liaison, members of the PMSST, construction and design managers along with project management staff and the general design consultant. The FLSC is facilitated by the Program Management Operations Planning Lead – Graham Carey. The current composition of the FLSC includes:

- CTDOT – Security, Public Transportation and Operations Maintenance
- Capitol Region Council of Governments (CRCOG)
- Central Connecticut Regional Planning Agency (CCRPA)
- Amtrak
- Central Connecticut State University
- Municipal staff – Hartford, West Hartford, Newington and New Britain
- CT State Police
- Existing Corridor Operators – CTTransit, NBT and DATTCO
- TRA – Safety and Security Specialists

The committee reviews standards and safety-related designs and tests to verify fire/life safety code and regulation compliance. In addition, the committee reviews fire/life safety compliance documents and recommends resolution to the SSCRC for exceptions to the requirements. The Committee also assists the PMSST and the SSCRC in the:

- establishment of emergency training for bus transit and emergency response personnel;
- identification and resolution of fire/life safety hazards; and



- development of emergency preparedness response plans, policies, and procedures.

The committee meets periodically to review proposed design changes that may affect fire/life safety, to debrief major incidents which involve emergency response agencies, and to plan emergency response drills and exercises. The committee reviews and recommends revisions to emergency preparedness response plans, policies, and procedures; operating procedures which affect emergency response; changes to training plans and training programs pertaining to emergency response and personnel; and fire/life safety design changes.

### 3.3 Approaches to Safety and Security Responsibilities

The CT *fastrak* Project PMC, PMD, PM, PMCS, in collaboration with the PMSST, are directly responsible for coordination and implementation of all the safety and security certification activities identified in this SSMP. Through all phases of the project: design, construction, testing, demonstration and start-up, the project managers:

- Advise project participants and stakeholders regarding safety and security certification requirements, hazard analysis, and the overall safety and security status of the project.
- Coordinate the system safety and security certification effort with systems engineering, civil structures, reliability and quality assurance, integration and testing, and program management functions.
- Identify necessary technical safety and security certification criteria and requirements (including those associated with interfacing hardware, software, and facilities) and ensures their incorporation into designs, specifications and planning documents.
- Ensure that submitted hazard reports contain sufficient information to permit the project management to make informed decisions.
- Review system safety and security certification tasks, prioritize safety and security risks, and recommend engineering, procedural, or other changes necessary to reduce the safety and security risk to an acceptable level.
- Ensure the implementation of a closed-loop process for providing traceability and tracking of all hazards from identification through resolution.
- Assist in coordinating safety and security committees and working groups (as necessary).

- Participate in all major design reviews and provide lists of preliminary hazards, threats and system vulnerabilities and other safety and security concerns (with support of the PMSST); complete hazard analyses appropriate to the level of design detail; recommend corrective actions and controls, based on hazard analyses and sound engineering and management principles; and report and document on-going safety and security certification activities and concerns.
- Participate in all major activities to review and accept the delivered project, system, sub-system or component, and provide a safety and security assessment and a safety and security certification package, with any exceptions documented.
- Maintain oversight of project tests, operations, and activities at a level consistent with the potential for loss over the life of the system.
- Ensure that, in all instances, hazards, threats, and vulnerabilities are controlled or eliminated by corrective action with the following priorities: eliminate hazardous subsystems within the design to minimize or negate the effects of hazards, threats, and vulnerabilities through design techniques; install safety and security devices; install caution and warning devices; develop administrative controls, including special procedures; and provide protective clothing and equipment.
- Provide oversight of contractors and subcontractors conformance with all requirements of the project safety and security programs established by the contractor to comply with its CSSP and OSHA standards.
- Submit formal reports and other documents for each hazard, threat, vulnerability, or safety/security issue with a residual risk to be formally accepted by management prior to contractual acceptance.

## 4 Safety and Security Analysis

The CT *fastrak* Project has adopted a system for assessing levels of risk and for determining what action(s) must be taken to correct and document the hazard risk, based on MIL-STD-882C. The risk assessment system meets APTA and FTA guidelines and has been incorporated into formal system safety analyses. The system enables project decision-makers to understand the amount of risk involved in accepting a hazard in relation to the costs (schedule, financial, operations, maintenance, etc.) to reduce the hazard to an acceptable level.

### 4.1 Objectives for Safety and Security Analysis

The CT *fastrak* Project requires safety and security analyses to ensure effective risk management for all high-consequence decisions that affect project design, construction, testing, acceptance and initiation into revenue service.

Risk management, when applied to safety and security decision-making is defined by FTA as:

“a structured system for measuring uncertainty in safety and security loss and evaluating corresponding impacts on project cost, schedule and performance to support sound decisions.”

CT *fastrak* Project’s safety and security management function, through application of safety and security analysis techniques, provides a formal and documented process through which CT *fastrak* Project management evaluates and accepts risks for the project. This process is a consistent and vital component of the agency’s overall program for system safety and system security.

Application of safety and security analysis has been referred to as "investigation before the incident" or "troubleshooting before the trouble." The essence of this analysis for the CT *fastrak* Project is ongoing evaluation throughout the project to:

- identify hazards and vulnerabilities;
- translate them into risks;
- analyze, assess, and prioritize identified risks;
- resolve, accept or track identified risks; and
- document risk resolution, acceptance and tracking to closure.

In this manner, safety and security analysis provides a structured approach to considering and evaluating the following:

- potential sources of hazards and vulnerabilities in the project and corresponding transit operations;
- potential elements of the project or operation that could be affected (people, facilities, equipment, and the internal and external environments) by identified hazards and vulnerabilities, and qualified or quantified assessments of risk;
- potential configurations of the project or operation (available alternatives) to reduce risks; and
- documentation of accepted risk reduction anticipated for selected alternative(s).

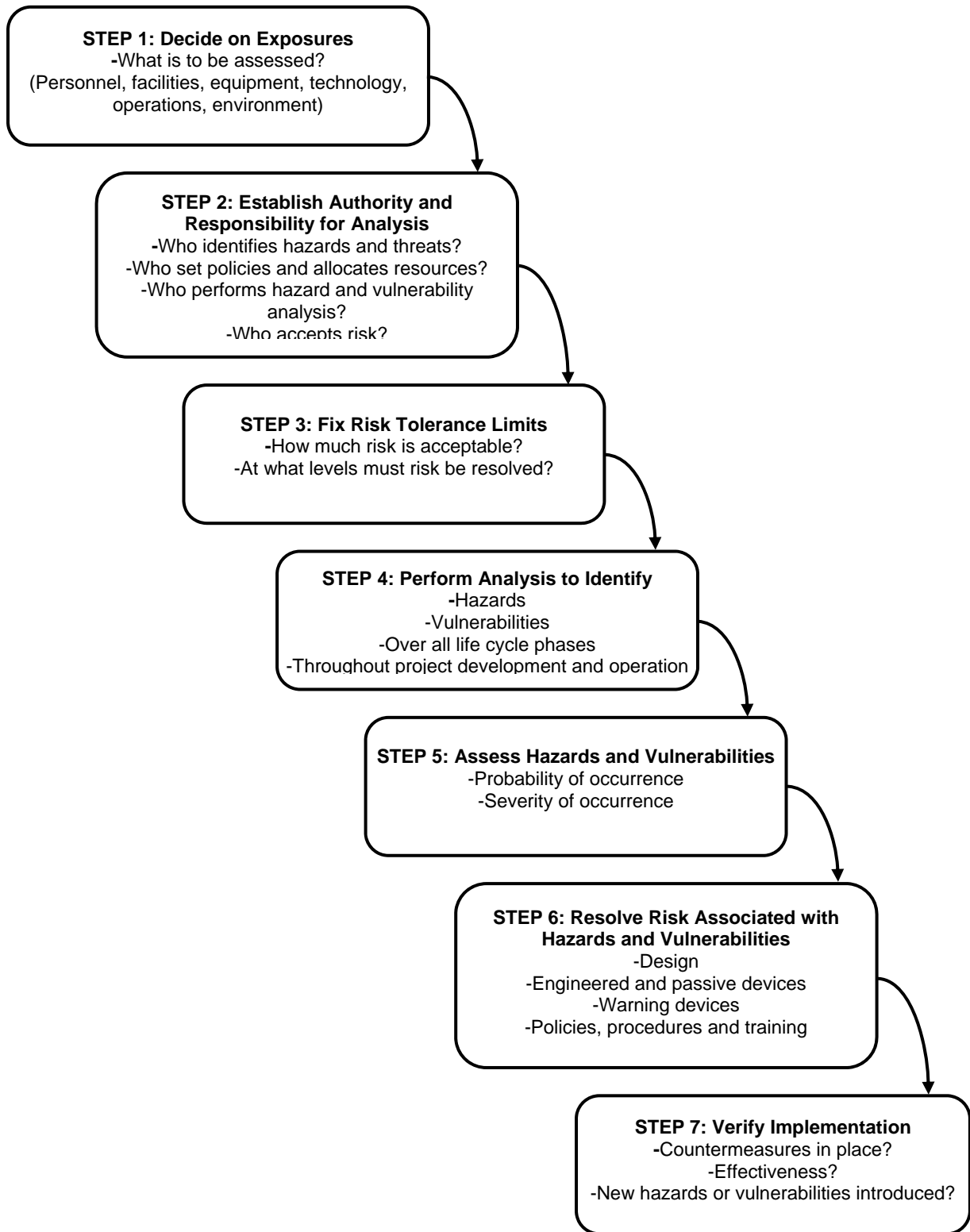
Safety and security analysis can be applied to any phase of the system life cycle or to any evaluation of a design change or retrofit modification. The level of analysis to be performed is dependent upon the needs of the project and the parameters established by management.

Hazards and vulnerabilities can be identified and managed in a variety of ways:

- **Formal hazard and vulnerability analyses using the inductive process** to analyze system components to identify failure modes and effects on the total system, or a part thereof, or of personnel actions.
- **Formal hazard and vulnerability analysis using the deductive process** to identify sequential and concurrent states which are causally or conditionally required to support a specific effect.
- **Accidents or security incidents** that occur in similar operations or during the construction of the project.
- **Unsafe or non-secure conditions** identified as a result of facility inspections.
- **Unsafe or non-secure conditions or behaviors** identified as a result of employee or contractor observations.

The steps in the risk management process are depicted graphically in Figure 4-1 below.

**Figure 4-1: Steps in the Risk Management Process**



## 4.2 Risk Tolerance in Safety and Security Analysis

All processes, mechanical, human or institutional, which can affect the safety and security of CT *fastrak* passengers, employees, contract employees, or the general public are considered safety-critical, and are subject to the practices outlined in this SSMP.

At no time will the CTDOT CT *fastrak* Project management, employees, or contractors, knowingly accept conditions with the potential to result in any of the following:

- Death
- Severe Injury (to one or more persons)
- Multiple Injuries
- System Loss (full or partial)
- Major system damage
- Major environmental impact

These limits, which guide acceptable parameters for design specification and project performance, are based on different justifications, including:

- formal analysis, in which cost-benefit tradeoffs are rigorously evaluated;
- professional judgment or assessments, provided by safety and security staff; engineering, operations and maintenance personnel and legal counsel;
- recommendations based on industry guidelines and standards;
- comparisons with similar transit operations;
- “bootstrapping” proposed new risks to ones that already exist; and
- value placed on public expectation and agency reputation.

This commitment to formal risk acceptance is generally reinforced through formal acceptance and sign-off policies for major findings and recommendations resulting from safety and security analysis. In this manner, the safety and security management function provides a formal process for safety and security analysis that:

- establishes a pre-determined level of safety and security, consistent with the agency's function and service;
- incorporates this level of safety and security into acquisition and management practices;
- verifies agency compliance with safety and security requirements in acquisition and management activities; and
- ensures, in the reality of day-to-day operations, a reasonable and acceptable level of minimum risk is established for the project.

### 4.3 Characteristics of Effective Analysis

The safety and security analysis techniques used in the CT *fastrak* Project demonstrate the following characteristics:

- The risk assessment and analysis process is defined, using accepted methodologies, and documented in a plan that includes the criteria for acceptable risk as determined by CT *fastrak* Project management.
- Required hazard and vulnerability identification processes identify the actual risks associated with the system or operation under evaluation.
- Risks are effectively characterized in terms of severity of consequence and likelihood of occurrence.
- The findings of risk assessment conducted on identified hazards and vulnerabilities are compared to the acceptability criteria specified by management. The corresponding results are documented in a manner and method easily adapted for decision-making.

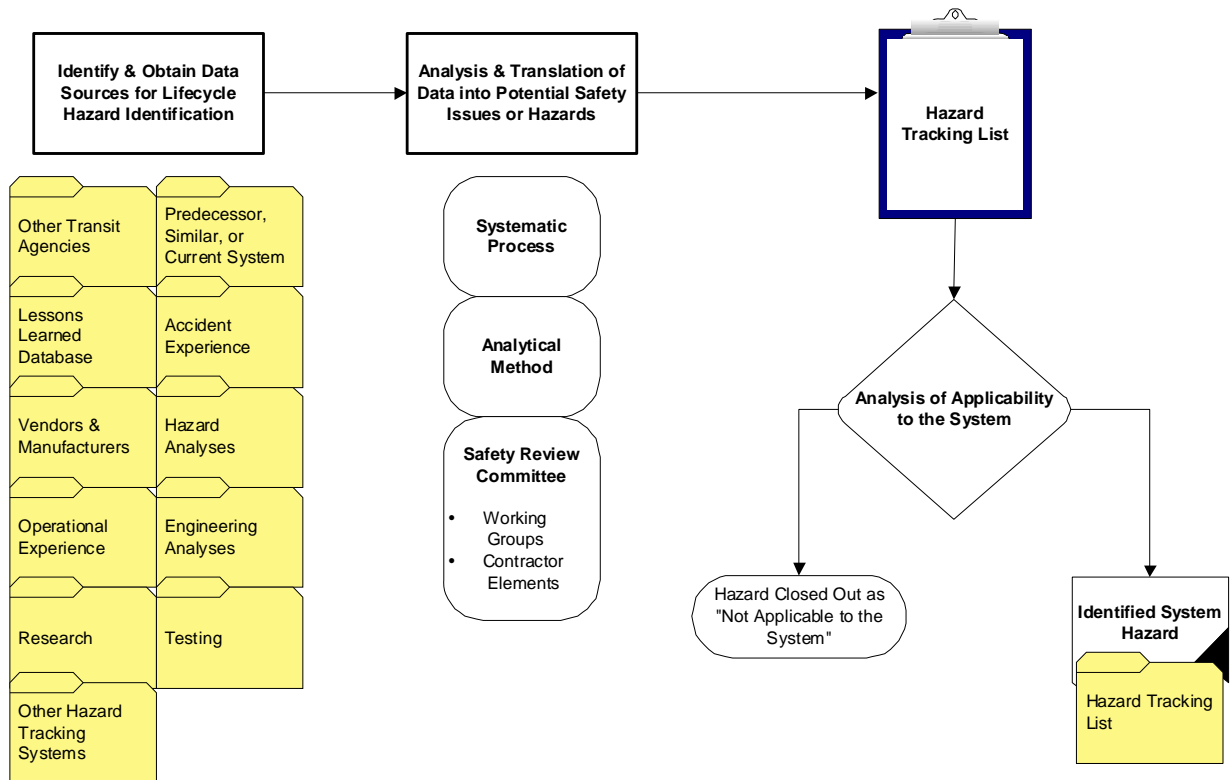
Decisions made regarding components of project design or operations which require determinations from CT *fastrak* Project management are supported with assessments sufficient to compare and contrast options.

Hazard management is the formal process of systematically recognizing, identifying, evaluating, and resolving hazards associated with the design, construction, testing, start-up, and operation of the project for patrons, employees, and general public. Recognized hazards must be identified and categorized as to their potential severity and probability of occurrence and analyzed for potential impact. Those hazards must then be resolved by design, engineering control, procedure, warning device, or other method, so that they fall within the level of risk acceptable to CT *fastrak* Project management.

The system safety approach encourages hazard management throughout the project's life cycle. It is also recognized that hazard management is most effective when applied during preliminary engineering and final design. Hazard management must also be used to evaluate the safety impacts of deviations from the baseline design, construction change orders, equivalent methods of compliance, and other modifications made during construction, testing, and project activation.

Figure 4-2 presents a comprehensive process for identifying, resolving, and tracking safety hazards throughout all phases of project development activity. Managing hazards through identification, assessment, resolution, acceptance, or tracking is an essential function in design from concept through development. An effective hazard management program also provides a crucial tool for determining the safety impacts of engineering change proposals, construction change orders, operational equivalent methods of

compliance, and the issuance of temporary permits and certificates. All identified hazards related to the design, development, installation, operation, and testing of all critical system elements must be documented and eliminated or controlled in the SSC documentation process. This assurance verifies the safety of the system prior to revenue operations.



**Figure 4-2: Safety Hazard Identification and Risk Acceptance Process**

### 4.3.1 Identification

The definition of those conditions which have the potential for either causing an accident or creating an unsafe condition is the objective of the hazard identification function. Two basic strategies involve inductive and deductive processes. The inductive process, sometimes called “bottom up” methodology, involves the analysis of system components and their failure states to identify the effects on the total system. Inductive analyses determine the conditions that would be created if a part of a subsystem fails to operate when required, operates when not required, or operates improperly. The Failure Mode and Effect Analysis (FMEA) is the primary example of the inductive process. The item to be analyzed is first listed by its constituent major assemblies and then by its subassemblies and components. Each component is then evaluated to determine how it



could malfunction, what would cause it to malfunction, and the effect on the component, higher-level subassemblies, assemblies, and the entire item. Failure rates may then be determined and listed in order to establish the overall probability that the item will operate without a failure for a specific length of time and that the item will operate a certain length of time between failures.

The deductive process, or “top down” methodology, involves defining an undesired event (hazard) and then deducing the combinations of conditions and acts necessary to produce that hazard. It involves determining what combinations of “and” and “or” conditions of normal and fault events must exist to produce the undesired event. Fault Tree Analysis is representative of the deductive process.

The purpose of the Fault Tree Analysis is to provide a concise and orderly description of the various combinations of possible occurrences within the system which can result in an undesired event. This is the most rigorous of the hazard identification processes and analyses and should be reserved for the most complex systems. The Fault Tree Analysis requires training prior to use and involves expenditure of considerable resources to produce results. Fault Tree Analysis aids in the identification of potential problem areas in complex systems.

The most effective of the inductive or deductive methods should be used appropriately to identify hazards in each case. Several other inductive methods used are the Preliminary Hazard Analysis (PHA - identifies hazards based on failure modes and fault conditions of the known subsystems and components in the advanced stage of the design), System or Interface Hazard Analysis (SHA - identifies hazards in interface areas between subsystems and systems), and the Operations and Support Hazard Analysis (O&SHA - identifies hazards that may be induced by operators and system maintenance). All are matrix type analyses. Additional types of analyses, which may be used for hazard identification, include Software Hazard Analysis and Sneak Circuit Analysis.

Hazards and vulnerabilities are identified using methods established by the project. Typically, identification of hazards and vulnerabilities begins with the generation of a list of top-level hazards and vulnerabilities called a Preliminary Hazards and Vulnerabilities List (PHVL). The PHVL is the first step in the hazard/vulnerability analysis process, and includes a general listing of anything that that can “go wrong” based on the design concept, its operation and implementation.

It identifies generic accident, crime and terrorism scenarios that may be associated with the project’s systems and sub-systems, components, procedures, and their subsequent interrelationships, providing an overview of the types of issues that must be considered in the design. It also pinpoints requirements for additional and more detailed analysis regarding the presence of hazardous conditions and vulnerabilities and the possibility for loss. In preparing the PHVL, in most instances, input from operating and

maintenance personnel, lessons learned from similar projects, combined with the assessments of design engineers and construction specialists, is sufficient to generate this initial listing. The PHVL provides the foundation for the Preliminary Hazard Analysis (PHA) that will be performed for the CT *fastrak* Project.

A PHA is a systematic, high-level examination of the proposed design to identify hazards to customers and employees which may exist within the proposed system. The purpose of the PHA is to develop safety design requirements for the system and to establish the framework for subsequent safety analyses. The PHA identifies potential hazards, assigns hazard severity and probability categories, and lists measures to reduce and/or eliminate the hazards. It is a qualitative, and to a certain extent, subjective means of identifying hazards and is conducted using experienced engineering judgment.

A PHA was performed at the onset of the final design phase of the project, consistent with the methods defined within the MIL-STD-882C. All hazards identified by the PHA and through all other project activities affecting design, construction, testing, operation and maintenance are analyzed, eliminated and/or controlled in accordance with these processes and this SSMP. Any project participant can provide additional inputs to the PHA at any time. The PHA included hazards identified from:

- lessons learned from other similar systems including historical information and operational data as well as pertinent safety criteria and studies;
- examination of energy sources (i.e., diesel fuel, overhead power lines);
- project technical specifications and design criteria;
- safety studies and analyses conducted for this and other projects; for example Fault Tree Analyses (FTA), Failure Modes and Effects Analyses (FMEAs), and Operations and Support Hazard Analyses (O&SHA);
- identification of safety-related interfaces among subsystems and system elements;
- evaluation of physical hazards such as shock, vibration, temperature extremes, noise, lightning and environmental hazards such as toxic substance exposure and hazardous substance releases and discharges;
- operating, testing, maintenance, and emergency procedures;
- major facilities and support equipment designs necessary to operate the system; and
- applicable codes, standards, and regulations.

The PHA forms the basis of the project hazard verification tracking log, which is managed by the PMSST through the SSC Program for each phase of the Project. Hazards and safety concerns from all sources, including other hazard analyses prepared by contractors or sub-contractors are incorporated into and tracked to resolution in the hazard log, which serves to verify that all identified potential hazards are adequately resolved prior to the start of revenue operations.

#### 4.4 *Safety Data Sources for Hazard Identification*

A broad range of internal and external safety data sources will be utilized throughout the life-cycle of the CT *fastrak* Project for hazard identification. Each manager, supervisor, and contractor working on the CT *fastrak* Project cooperate with the SSCRC in instituting a systematic plan with required procedures for the identification of potential hazards through review of safety data sources within CTDOT and from other transit agencies that operate a BRT systems.

Internal safety data sources for hazard identification include but are not limited to:

- Hazard reporting forms
- Safety analysis (when conducted)
- Testing
- Inspections and audits QA/QC non-conformance reports
- Malfunction reports (for vehicles, facilities, systems and equipment)
- Preventive and/or corrective maintenance reports (as conducted by the Quality Assurance function of either Fleet Management or Project Support)
- Integrated communication center and control center daily logs
- Dispatcher reports passenger reports (corroborated by personnel reports)

External safety data sources, which may be reviewed for hazard identification, may include reports from other agencies, outside consultants, APTA, FTA, and NTSB.

The safety data collected from internal and external safety data sources are routed to the PMSST and SSCRC for evaluation of hazards. All CT *fastrak* Project personnel have access and input into the hazard identification and reporting process via the chain of command.

#### 4.5 *Areas for Hazard Identification and Analysis*

Safety analyses used for hazard identification encompass all areas within the CT *fastrak* Project including, but not limited to, the following:

- safety analyses conducted by consultants and contractors on new construction and procurement programs;

- safety analyses conducted for Engineering Change Proposals (ECPs);
- fixed facilities inspected and analyzed for potential safety hazards;
- vehicles inspected and analyzed for potential safety hazards;
- equipment and subsystems inspected and analyzed for potential safety hazards; and
- operating and maintenance procedures including normal, abnormal and emergency procedures reviewed and analyzed for potential safety hazards. Safety hazards include CT *fastrak* Project occupational, and employee safety (human error, acts of commission, or omission) as well as system and passenger safety hazards.

In evaluating safety hazards to passengers and employees as a result of various energy sources, the following energy sources are considered:

- Kinetic
- Potential
- Mechanical
- Electrical
- Chemical
- Thermal
- Physical

#### 4.6 *Hazard Reporting and Tracking*

A Hazard Report Form is used by all CT *fastrak* Project personnel to report hazards anywhere in the project.

The Hazard Analysis Tracking Document is the primary tool used by the SSCRC to identify, track, and resolve hazards. The PMSST maintains this document based on the PHAs. Upon completion of the PHAs, any program stakeholder can provide additional inputs. Hazards and safety concerns from all sources discussed in this section, including other hazard analyses prepared by the contractor or sub-contractors, are included and tracked to closure in the Hazard Analysis Tracking Document.

#### 4.6.1 Hazard Categorization and Risk Assessment

A hazard risk (level of exposure) assessment procedure is required to establish priorities for corrective action and resolution of identified hazards. Because the priority for system safety is to eliminate hazards by design, a risk assessment procedure considering hazard severity will only generally suffice during the early design phase to minimize hazards. When hazards are not eliminated during the early design phase, a risk assessment procedure based upon the hazard probability as well as hazard severity and cost of corrective action, is required to establish priorities for remedial action and resolution of identified hazards.

The severity and probability classifications used are those currently adopted by the U.S. Department of Defense in MIL-STD-882C (1993), APTA, and the FTA.

For the CT *fastrak* Project, a comparative risk assessment process has been utilized. This process is based on the principles, descriptions, and definitions of MIL-STD-882C and enhances the risk assessment and prioritization by considering the cost of corrective actions.

The process codifies the hazard severity, hazard probability of occurrence, and the cost of eliminating or controlling the hazard, and ranks each element using established hazard rating tables. The process then determines which hazards are unacceptable or undesirable based on their severity and probability of occurrence. The hazard severity, probability, and cost combination for unacceptable and undesirable risk is then ranked on a Hazard Priority Rating Table, whereby CT *fastrak* Project management prioritizes and allocates the resources available to eliminate or correct the unacceptable and/or undesirable hazards.

##### 4.6.1.1 Severity

Hazard severity categories are defined to provide a qualitative measure of the worst credible mishap resulting from personnel error, environmental conditions, design inadequacies, procedural deficiencies, system, subsystem, or component failure or malfunction as follows:

- **Category I: Catastrophic:** Death or system loss
- **Category II: Critical:** Severe injury, severe occupational illness, or major system damage
- **Category III: Marginal:** Minor injury, minor occupational illness, or minor system damage
- **Category IV: Negligible:** Less than minor injury, less than minor occupational illness or less than minor system damage

#### 4.6.1.2 Probability

The probability that a hazard will occur during the planned life expectancy of the system can be described in potential occurrences per unit of time, events, population, items, or activity. Assigning a quantitative hazard probability to a potential design or procedural hazard may not be possible in all cases. A qualitative hazard probability may be derived from research, analyses, and evaluation of historical safety data from similar systems. Supporting rationale for assigning a hazard probability will be documented in hazard analysis reports. The qualitative hazard probability ranking, which will be utilized for the CT *fastrak* Project, is shown in Figure 4-3.

The assessment of probability of occurrence considers the actual size of the fleet inventory or items in the specific system under consideration based on the current system configuration. For example, the current fleet sizes of bus and non-revenue vehicles, entire inventory of Closed Circuit Televisions (CCTV), or pedestrian crossing signals will be considered when evaluating probability of occurrence of hazards in these populations.

Frequency of occurrence will also be evaluated for operating and maintenance employee safety-related activities. The hazard probability rating will estimate the likelihood of the hazardous conditions being experienced in the performance of specific employee duties and will consider the periodicity and total population of similar activities performed.

Additionally, frequency of human-induced fault conditions will be estimated based on systematic review of task and procedure complexity, person-machine interfaces, employee proficiency, and historical data of human-induced error-rates in similar operations (for example: 1/1000 errors per transaction, for given tasks, etc.). The following two aspects of potential hazards will be reviewed in human-induced fault conditions:

- the occupational health and safety hazard to the employee performing the task; and
- the system safety hazard that can be induced into the operating system as a result of employee act of omission or commission (for example: a maintenance-induced hazard by leaving jumper-wires in vital circuitry of signals, rendering it non-failsafe).

#### 4.6.1.3 Categorization

As depicted in Figure 4-3, hazards with combination of severity and probability of occurrence 1A, 1B, 1C, 2A, 2B, and 3A are “unacceptable” and corrective action must

be taken to eliminate or control them by reducing the severity and/or probability of the hazard to an acceptable level. Priority rating for corrective action will be developed among unacceptable hazards using the cost of corrective action, as described herein. “Unacceptable” risks are comprehensively reviewed by the SSCRC. The SSCRC should advise the CTDOT Executive Managers of any hazard categorized as unacceptable and how the unacceptable hazard was or will be resolved. If the resolution of the unacceptable hazard is beyond the approval or budgetary authority of the Program Director, it should be submitted to the Executive Managers for an appropriate resolution.

Hazards with combination of severity and probability 1D, 2C, 2D, 3B, and 3C are undesirable. Acceptance of “undesirable” risk is determined and approved by the SSCRC. SSCRC decision is also required on the specific method of corrective action to mitigate the attendant risk, etc. Undesirable hazards should be slated for corrective action and should be prioritized based on the cost of corrective action within that level of criticality, in accordance with the method described herein.

Hazards with combination of severity and probability 1E, 2E, 3D, 3E, 4A, and 4B are “acceptable with review” by the SSCRC and concurrence of its membership. The SSCRC may accept the risk associated with retaining the identified hazard in an “as-is” condition with no further corrective action. Alternatively, CT *fastrak* Project management may prescribe periodic tests and inspections or other preventive measures to ensure, on a continuing basis, that the original severity and probability ratings are not invalidated over time by degradation of conditions in the subject item. Proper sign-off on the acceptance of the attendant risk is required.

Hazards with combination of severity and probability 4C, 4D, and 4E are “acceptable without CT *fastrak* Project management review.” Decision can be made by the CTDOT Project Engineer or during construction at the PMC (CTDOT Transportation Supervising Engineer) level.

#### 4.6.1.4 Acceptance of Risk

Following their classification by severity and probability of occurrence, hazards will be given a general priority ranking, Hazard Risk Index (HRI) (Criticality), so that CT *fastrak* Project management can further assess them for two distinct, yet overlapping criteria:

- Acceptability of the risk to management from a safety-criticality standpoint and determination of the appropriate hazard risk index ranking. This priority ranking of a hazard is called its criticality and is a function of both severity and probability of occurrence. Assigning numeric values to each severity category and probability level and combining them mathematically can quantify criticality. Hazard criticality will be determined qualitatively. The hazard criticality ratings, for

acceptability of risk by CT *fastrak* Project management, are classified in one of the following categories:

- unacceptable;
  - undesirable project (management decision required);
  - acceptable with project management review; and
  - acceptable without review.
- Determination of corrective action priority rating for unacceptable and undesirable hazards by considering the cost of corrective action. It should be noted that the hazard rating for priority of corrective action needs to be performed only for identified hazards that have been categorized as unacceptable and undesirable in the initial hazard risk index ranking.

Hazard criticality acceptance criteria: The process and algorithm for acceptance of risk follows the accepted practice of risk assessment described in MIL-STD-882C. Figure 4-3 depicts the hazard risk assessment matrix to evaluate acceptability of risk in identified hazards.

#### 4.6.1.5 Resolution

The best method of resolving potential system hazards is to eliminate them. This may be impossible or impractical at times. Determination of the method to be employed can be made by conducting a thorough analysis of the system, considering the possible tradeoffs between various alternatives and the system safety requirements. The philosophy dictating these analyses should result in the resolution of alternatives. In general, accordance with MIL-STD-882C practices, leads to a number of different means that can be employed to resolve identified hazards. These include design changes, installation of controls and warning devices, and implementation of special procedures. Use of the Risk Assessment Matrix holds program management and technical engineering accountable for the risk of the system during design, testing and operation, and the residual risk upon delivery. The order of preference for the means used in resolving hazards for the project is as follows (Figures 4-4 and 4-5):



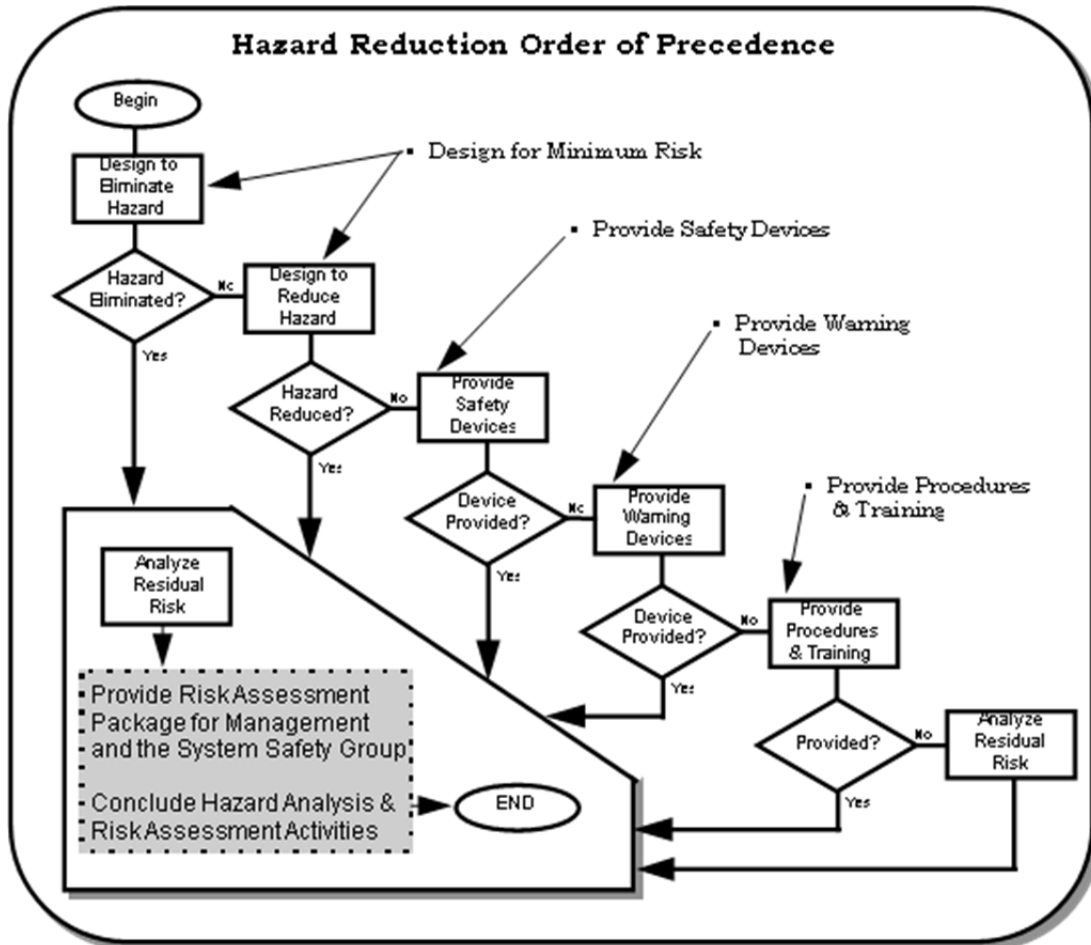
Figure 4-3: Hazard Risk Assessment Matrix and Acceptance Criteria

Descriptive Word	Level	Within Specific Individual Items	Within a Fleet or Inventory	
Frequent	A	Likely to occur frequently	Continuously experienced	
Probable	B	Will occur several times in life of an item	Will occur frequently	
Occasional	C	Likely to occur sometime in life of an item	Will occur several times	
Remote	D	Unlikely but possible to occur in life of an item	Unlikely, but can reasonably be expected to occur	
Improbable	E	So unlikely, it can be assumed occurrence may not be experienced	Unlikely to occur, but possible	
Frequency of Occurrence	Hazard Categories			
	I Catastrophic	II Critical	III Marginal	IV Negligible
(A) Frequent	1A-UN	2A-UN	3A-UN	4A-AC/WR
(B) Probable	1B-UN	2B-UN	3B-UD	4B-AC/WR
(C) Occasional	1C-UN	2C-UD	3C-UD	4C-AC
(D) Remote	ID-UD	2D-UD	3D-AC/WR	4D-AC
(E) Improbable	IE-AC/WR	2E-AC/WR	3E-AC/WR	4E-AC
<b>Legend:</b>	<b>Hazard Risk Index</b> 1A,1B,1C,2A,2B,3A 1D,2C,2D,3B,3C 1E,2E,3D,3E,4A,4B 4C,4D,4E		<b>Acceptance Criteria</b> UN-Unacceptable UD-Undesirable (decision required) AC/WR-Acceptable with review AC-Acceptable without review	

- **Design for minimum hazard:** (“D”, “E”) Design, redesign, refurbish, and retrofit to eliminate (i.e., “design out”) the hazards through design selection. This may be accomplished through the use of fail-safe devices and principles in design, the incorporation of high-reliability systems and components, and the use of redundancy in hardware and software design.
- **Safety devices:** (“S”) Hazards that cannot be eliminated or controlled through design selection should be controlled to an acceptable level through the use of fixed, automatic, or other protective safety design features or devices. Examples of safety devices include interlock switches, protective enclosures, or safety guards/barriers. Care must be taken to ascertain that the operation of the safety device reduces the loss or risk and does not introduce an additional hazard. Safety devices shall also permit the system to continue to operate in a limited manner. Provisions shall be made for periodic functional checks of safety devices.
- **Warning devices:** (“W”) When neither design nor safety devices can effectively eliminate nor control an identified hazard, devices should be used to detect the condition and generate an adequate warning signal to correct the hazard or provide for remedial action such as evacuation. Warning signals and their application should be designed to minimize the probability of incorrect personnel reaction to the signals and shall be standardized within similar systems.
- **Procedures and training:** (“P”) Where it is impossible to eliminate or adequately control a hazard through design selection or use of safety and warning devices, procedures and training shall be used to control the hazard. Procedures may include the use of personal protective equipment. Precautionary notations shall be standardized as specified by the SSCRC. Safety critical tasks and duties and activities throughout the project, such as bus operators’ duties, shall require organizational certification of personnel proficiency.

Note: The letters in parentheses (“D”, “E”, “W”, “S”, “P”) in each of the above bulleted paragraphs refer to the letters used at the end of each countermeasure listed in Figure 4-5.

Figure 4-4: Hazard Reduction Order of Precedence



**Figure 4-5: Sample Techniques for Resolving Hazards and Vulnerabilities**

<p><b>Examples of Engineering Countermeasures:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fundamental design change (D)</li> <li>• Redesign vulnerable components (D/E)</li> <li>• Upgrade means of verifying maintenance/operational adequacy (P)</li> <li>• Design/install redundant subsystems/assemblies (E)</li> <li>• Substitute or isolate (D/E/S)</li> <li>• Insulate/shield (S)</li> <li>• Test and monitor (P)</li> <li>• Reduce energy level (D)</li> <li>• Dilute or spread (E/P)</li> <li>• Exhaust or ventilate (S/P)</li> <li>• Include adequate/sufficient sensors/alarms (W/P)</li> <li>• Design to limit undesired production and emission of toxins and wastes (D/E/S/W/P)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Examples of Administrative Countermeasures:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abandon or shut down (P)</li> <li>• Relocate (D)</li> <li>• Educate and train (P)</li> <li>• Limit exposure time, duration, and/or distance (P)</li> <li>• Provide employee supervision evaluation (P)</li> <li>• Provide warnings/signals and train in proper steps (W/P)</li> <li>• Maintain high housekeeping standards (P)</li> <li>• Design, train, and implement appropriate procedures for all operational activities and equipment (P)</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Other Example Countermeasures:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employ guards, require Identification (P)</li> <li>• Use adequate security methods (light dark areas, use motion sensors on doors, windows, etc.) (W/P)</li> <li>• Provide and require proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) (S/P)</li> <li>• Use locks, blocks, interlocks (S/P)</li> </ul>
<p>Some available techniques are referred to as <b>ameliorators</b>. Ameliorators do not technically resolve hazards or vulnerabilities; instead, they control severity <u>after</u> an undesired event has begun. Examples include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatic sprinklers and fire extinguishers</li> <li>• Providing and using personal protective equipment (PPE can also be a countermeasure)</li> <li>• First-aid training</li> <li>• Emergency preparedness</li> <li>• Availability of first-aid kits, oxygen, antidotes</li> <li>• Seat belts and crashworthiness provisions</li> </ul>	

#### 4.7 Requirements for Safety and Security Analysis

The most common types of safety and security analysis which have been considered for the CT *fastrak* Project include the following:

- **Preliminary Hazard and Vulnerabilities List (PHVL)** – creation of a generic listing of hazards and vulnerabilities that may be present for the project – provides the foundation for the PHA and TVA.
- **Preliminary Hazard Analysis (PHA)** – the initial effort in hazard analysis during the system design phase or the programming and requirements development phase for facilities acquisition. It may also be used on an operational system for the initial examination of the state of safety. The purpose of the PHA is not to affect control of all risks but to fully recognize the hazardous states with all of the accompanying system implications.
- **Threat and Vulnerability Analysis (TVA)** – an analysis of the generic threats and vulnerabilities present in a system, their evaluation, and recommendations for control.
- **Subsystem Hazard Analysis (SSHA)** – performed if a system under development contains subsystems or components that when integrated function together in a system. This analysis examines each subsystem or component and identifies hazards associated with normal or abnormal operations and is intended to determine how operation or failure of components or any other anomaly may adversely affect the overall safety of the system. This analysis should identify existing and recommended actions using the system safety precedence to determine how to eliminate or reduce the risk of identified hazards.
- **System Hazard Analysis (SHA)** – accomplished in much the same way as the SSHA. However, as the SSHA examines how component operation or risks affect the system, the SHA determines how system operation and hazards can affect the safety of the system and its subsystems. The SSHA, when available, serves as input to the SHA.
- **Failure Modes and Effects Analysis (FMEA)** – a reliability analysis tool that is a bottom up approach to evaluate failures within a system. Any electrical, electronics, propulsion, or hardware system, sub-system can be analyzed to identify failures and failure modes.
- **Failure Modes, Effects and Criticality Analysis (FMECA)** – generated from an FMEA by adding a criticality figure of merit. These analyses are performed for

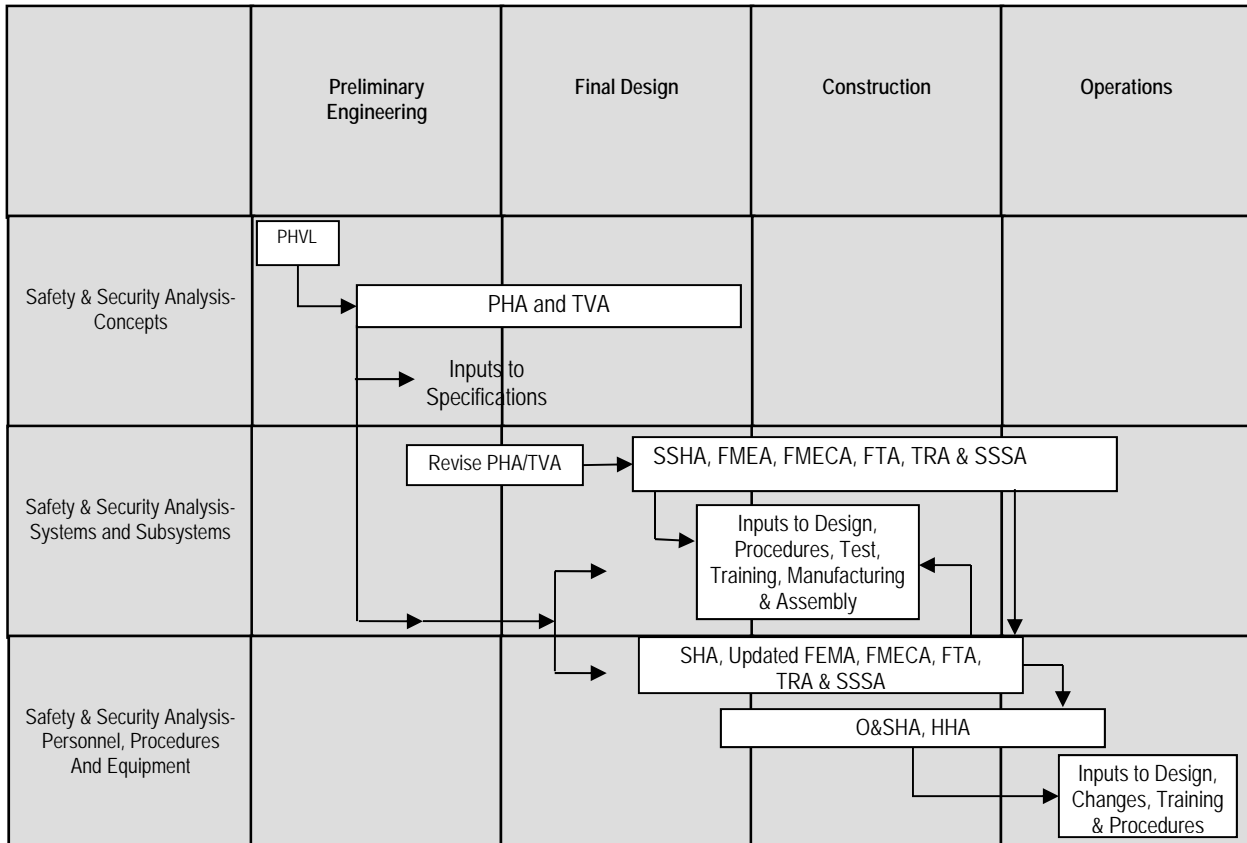
reliability, safety, and supportability information. The FMECA version is more commonly used and is more suited for hazard control.

- **Fault Tree Analysis (FTA)** – a deductive analytical tool used to study a specific undesired event. The deductive approach begins with a defined undesired event, usually a postulated accident condition, and systematically considers all known events, faults, and occurrences that could cause or contribute to the occurrence of the undesired event. Top level events may be identified through any safety analysis approach, through operational experience, or through a “Could it happen” hypothesis.
- **Terrorism Risk Assessment (TRA)** – methodology developed by the Department of Homeland Security specifically for use by transit agencies to evaluate the risk of terrorist events involving weapons of mass destruction (WMD) through comparison of relative risk between critical assets in order to identify and prioritize needs in terms of security countermeasures and emergency response capability enhancements.
- **Software Safety and Security Analysis (SSSA)** – performed to identify, categorize and resolve issues involving software, where software-controlled functions, if not performed or performed incorrectly, inadvertently, or out of sequence, could result in a hazard or vulnerability or allow a hazardous condition or vulnerability to exist, such as (1) software that exercises direct command and control over potentially hazardous functions and/or hardware, (2) software that monitors critical hardware components, and/or (3) software that monitors the system for possible critical conditions and/or states.
- **Operations and Support Hazard Analysis (O&SHA)** – performed primarily to identify and evaluate the hazards associated with the environment, personnel, procedures, operation, support, and equipment involved throughout the total life cycle of a system/element. The O&SHA may be performed on such activities as testing, installation, modification, maintenance, support, transportation, ground servicing, storage, operations, emergency escape, egress, rescue, post-accident responses, and training.
- **Health Hazard Assessment (HHA)** – performed to identify health hazards, to evaluate proposed hazardous materials that may be used in the project, and to propose protective measures to reduce the associated risk to a level acceptable to the grantee’s management.

Figure 4-6 presents the basic process through which safety and security analyses are integrated into the project development process. This process is flexible and responsive, and is guiding the CT *fastrak* Project. Thus far, the Project has used the

PHA and TVA processes, and will use other safety and security analysis techniques, as required, as the Project advances through implementation to operations.

**Figure 4-6: Safety and Security Analysis in a Major Capital Transit Project**

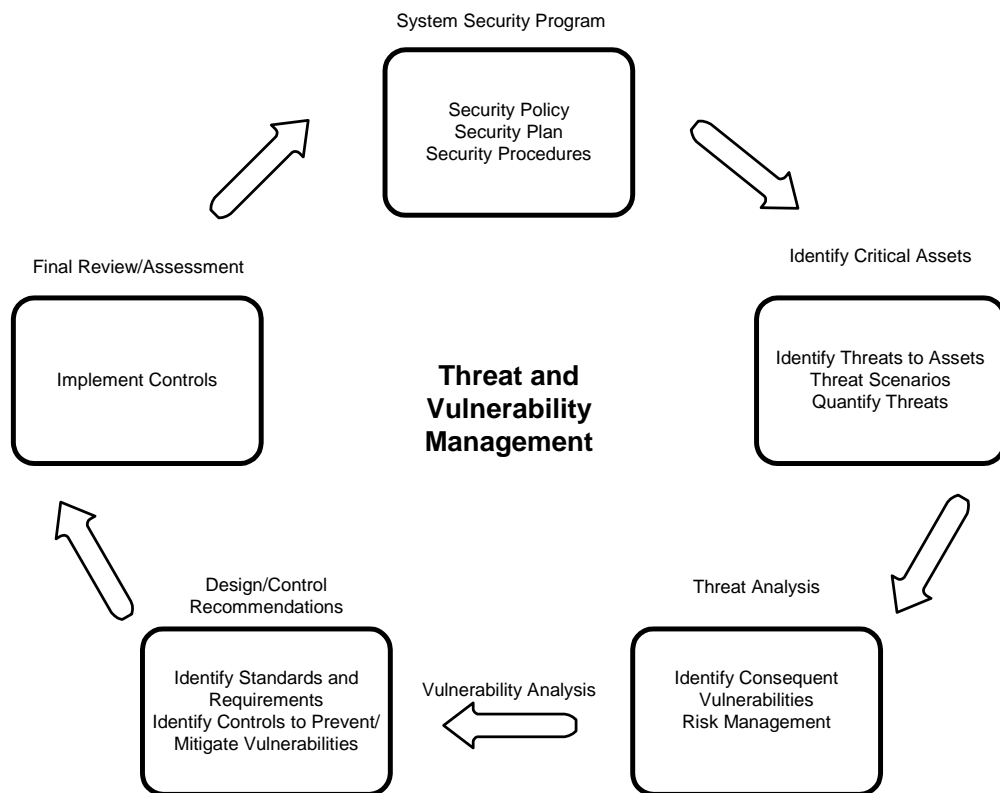


### 4.8 Security Threat and Vulnerability Management Process

Threat analysis includes examining the system infrastructure and actually determining threats to which a particular component or element is vulnerable. The emphasis of the analysis is on correlating and linking threats to specific system elements to ensure proper use of security resources, including budgets, time, people, and equipment.

The vulnerability analysis consists of a series of activities intended to identify security-related shortcomings or weaknesses in the proposed system. The process for determining vulnerabilities in the proposed system begins with the identification and grouping of project assets to enable management to rank system components based on their criticality to transit operations, their attractiveness as targets for security breaches or terrorist attack, and their vulnerability to the impacts of a successful breach or attack. Critical assets are defined as the specific assets most critical to its mission to protect people and the agency’s ability to provide service. The process for Threat and Vulnerability Management that has been used for the CT *fastrak* Project is summarized in Figure 4-7.

**Figure 4-7: Threat and Vulnerability Management Process**





Once critical assets were identified, the project undertook a “threat and vulnerability resolution process”—similar to the hazard analysis performed for safety critical elements—to identify and evaluate the vulnerabilities of these assets to specific threats, and to promote reasoned decision-making which balances risk against the cost of protective design countermeasures. The overall assessment concluded with security recommendations regarding the control and/or mitigation considerations for project design. This process provided management with answers the following questions:

- Identification and characterization of the threats to specific assets. What are the threats to the system? How can these threats be described and quantified in terms that support management decision-making activity?
- Identification and characterization of the vulnerability of specific assets. What vulnerabilities exist that could be exploited? Can the project make design changes to reduce risk levels by altering the nature of the asset itself? Are there additional procedural, technology or equipment measures that would reduce vulnerability? Should special activities be performed to improve emergency preparedness as a result of the vulnerabilities of the asset?

The process resulted in security design features and operational recommendations to address the identified system vulnerabilities, similar in logic to the previously discussed hazard reduction process.

## 5 Development of Safety and Security Design Criteria

### 5.1 Approach to Development of Safety and Security Design Criteria and Specifications

Safety and security design criteria provide an organized listing of safety and security codes, regulations, rules, design procedures, recommended practices, handbooks and manuals prepared to provide guidance to project designers in the development of technical specifications for the CT *fastrak* Project. These criteria are intended to ensure that safety and security are “designed into” the project. In this section, the approach to the creation of safety and security design criteria for the CT *fastrak* Project is described. Figure 5-1 provides a visual illustration of this process.

**Figure 5-1: Safety and Security Analysis in the Design Process**

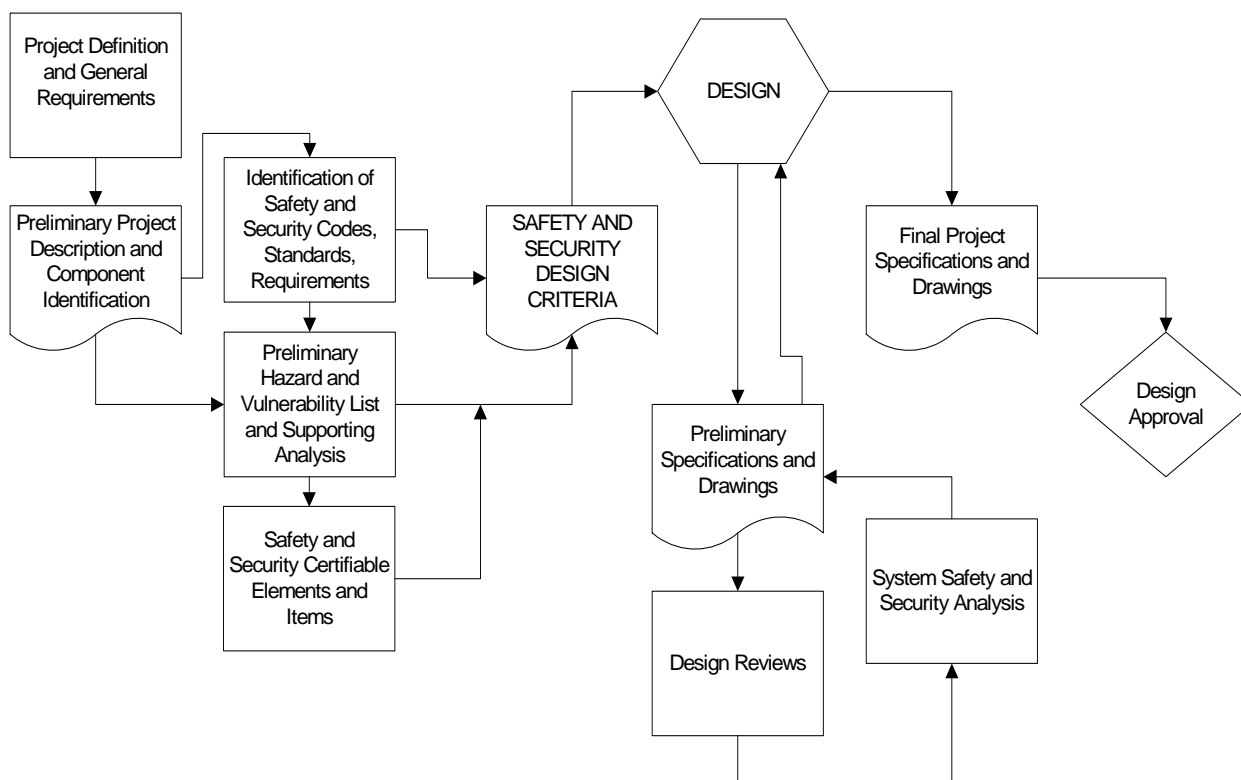
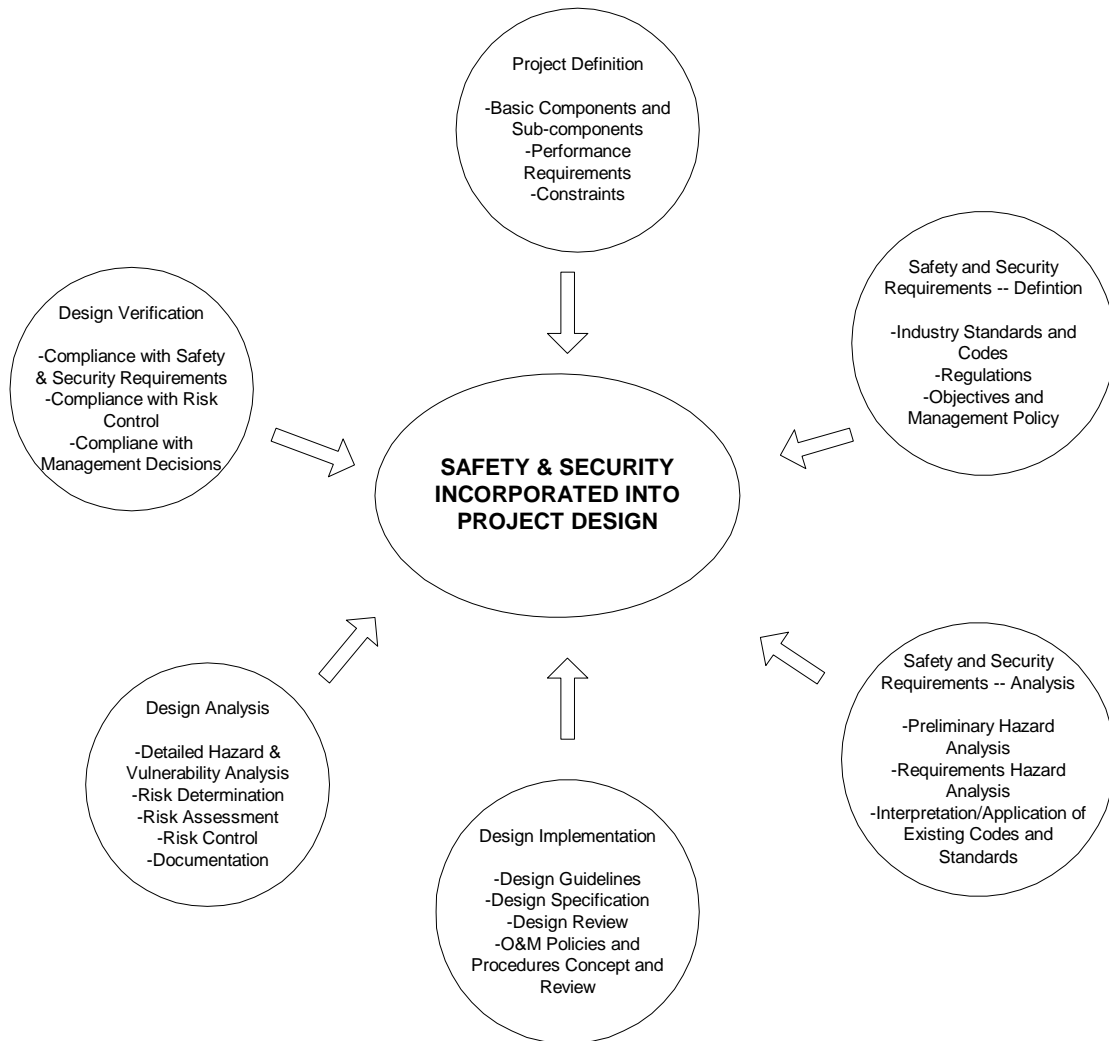


Figure 5-2 depicts the incorporation of safety and security into the final design process, which began with the project definition and general description of the project stemming from Alternatives Analysis phase. Using these inputs, the project team established the basic scope of the project (i.e., double lane alignment operating within a specific corridor over a fixed distance and serving a designated number of stations, with parking lots). Once the scope was established, a preliminary list of components was identified,

including all of the elements which were designed for the project (i.e., CTfastrak stations, ITS, communications systems, parking lots).

**Figure 5-2: Incorporation of Safety and Security into Final Design Process**



As part of its preliminary and final design phase, applicable codes, guidelines, and regulations to which the CT *fastrak* project was to be designed, constructed, operated and maintained were identified. The identification of such information facilitated the development of project specific design criteria and technical provisions, which have been used to incorporate the identified requirements into all aspects of design, architectural concepts, specification preparation, equipment selections, construction, testing, and operation. Sources of this data include:

- Technical specifications from previous contracts
- Existing agency design and performance criteria
- Applicable codes, standards, etc. defined by standards boards and organizations
- Regulatory directives and requirements
- Project performance requirements
- Requirements derived from previously performed safety/security studies
- Pertinent safety and security criteria and studies from other transit systems

Applicable standards, codes, and requirements are derived from several sources including:

- CTDOT Bridge Design Manual
- CTDOT Busway Design Manual
- CTDOT Highway Design Manual
- American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials -- <http://www.aashto.org>
- Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
- American Institute of Architects -- <http://www.aia.org>
- American National Standards Institute (ANSI) -- <http://www.ansi.org>
- American Public Transportation Association -- <http://www.apta.com>
- American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) -- <http://www.asce.org>
- American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers -- <http://www.ashrae.org/>
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- Building Officials and Code Administrators International -- <http://www.bocai.org>
- California Public Utilities Commission -- <http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/>
- Construction Specification Institute (CSI) -- <http://www.csinet.org>
- Department of Defense -- <http://www.weibull.com/knowledge/milhdbk.htm>
- Environmental Protection Agency -- <http://www.epa.gov/>
- Factory Mutual (FM) -- <http://www.factorymutual.com>
- Federal Emergency Management Administration (FEMA) -- <http://www.fema.gov>
- Federal Highway Administration -- <http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/>
- Federal Motor Carriers Safety Standards (FMCSS)
- Federal Railroad Administration – <http://www.fra.dot.gov>
- Federal Transit Administration – <http://www.fta.dot.gov>
- General Services Administration – <http://www.gsa.gov>
- Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) -- <http://www.iesna.org/>

- Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) -- <http://www.ieee.org/portal/site>
- Instrument Society of America (ISA) -- <http://www.isa.org/>
- International Code Council -- <http://www.intlcode.org>
- International Conference of Building Officials -- <http://www.icbo.org>
- National Fire Protection Association -- <http://www.nfpa.org>
- National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) -- <http://www.nist.gov>
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) -- <http://www.osha.gov>
- Transit Standards Consortium -- <http://www.tsconsortium.org>
- Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) -- <http://www.ul.com>

Specifically for security:

- FTA prepared *Transit Security Design Considerations*, available at: <http://transit-safety.volpe.dot.gov/security/SecurityInitiatives/DesignConsiderations/default.asp>
- Other recommendations for designing security into projects, for managing sensitive security information (SSI) during projects, and for developing appropriate procedures and policies for operational security can be found at: <http://transit-safety.volpe.dot.gov/security/SecurityInitiatives/Top20/>.
- The Transit Cooperative Research Program (TCRP) has sponsored a number of projects evaluating security technology and procedures for their effectiveness in the transit environment, available at: <http://trb.org/SecurityPubs>.
- The American Society for Industrial Security (ASIS) also has a series of guidelines and standards available at: <http://www.asisonline.org/guidelines/guidelines.htm>.

Once codes, standards, regulations and recommendations were identified and organized according to the appropriate project components, they were delivered to the project design team for early integration into design activities. They were also assessed against the PHA to ensure that potential scenarios identified in the PHA are adequately addressed by the proposed listing of codes, standards and regulations.

Design criteria for the project defined the various safety and security features and requirements which must be incorporated into the completed system. The requirements were subject to review and revision, by prescribed procedure, as the design evolved. Proposed changes to the criteria were required to be submitted formally via a design review and comment form to the SSCRC. The SSCRC evaluated each proposed change prior to making any revision to the design criteria. Strict configuration management processes were used and only a limited number of approved personnel had access to the working document. All other personnel were notified of changes to the design criteria through the established chain of command and communication procedures.

All preliminary and final designs have been thoroughly reviewed by Project Engineering, PM, PMSST, Quality Assurance, and management personnel to ensure all design criteria requirements have been achieved. These reviews took place at the 30%, 60%, 90%, and 100% design development stages. During this phase, the SSCRC discussed and worked to identify, evaluate, and resolve project system safety, safety certification, fire/life safety, security, and systems assurance issues and resources. SSCRC members reviewed all design submittals and provide comments through the design review process.

Concurrent with this activity, the PMSST worked with contractors and the design team to further refine the project component lists and to review this list to identify safety and security certifiable elements. These elements are defined as:

“Facilities, equipment, procedures, training programs or other components considered critical to the safety and security of a system, and whose inclusion in the project must be certified by the grantee using appropriate verification procedures.”

Also during this process, requirements for general tests, inspections, integrated tests, demonstration/acceptance tests, and operations and maintenance plans, procedures, training and rulebooks have been developing, which will demonstrate the effective realization of the specification in the as-built project and delivered systems.

As the design effort proceeded to greater levels of specification, the safety and security design criteria were translated by the CT *fastrak* Project final designers from general codes and standards to specific requirements for each identified project component (Figure 5-3). Throughout this process, CT *fastrak* Project engineers had access to support in referencing, reviewing and/or interpreting the safety and security design criteria.

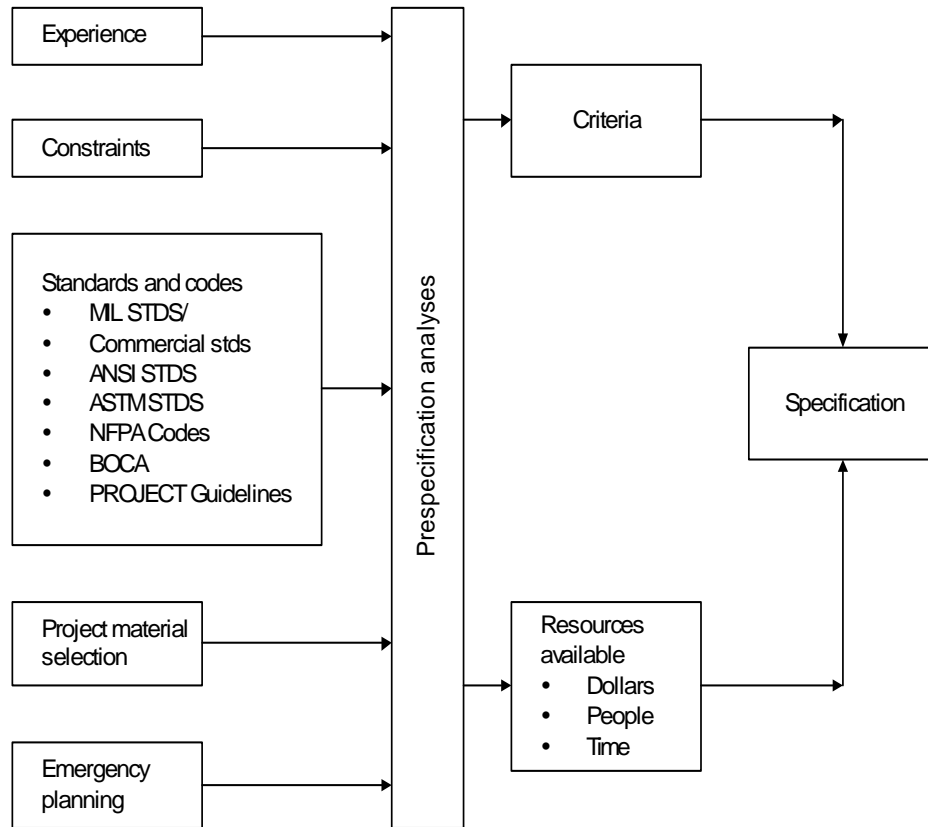
Results from safety and security analysis were integrated into the specification process through delivery of reports and analyses documenting the consequences of specific project decisions for safety hazards and security risks.

Prior to the initiation of revenue service, a Certificate of Compliance should be issued by the SSCRC for each identified element, verifying its conformance with safety and security requirements and its readiness for initiation into revenue service.

Identification of safety and security certifiable elements enabled the PMSST to define the project in organizational categories that can be further sub-divided to support recognition of individual sub-elements and items with the potential to affect safety and security.

These sub-elements and items were then documented in a Safety and Security Certifiable Items List (CIL). The process of “breaking down” certifiable elements into CILs occurred simultaneously with the project team’s engineering effort.

Figure 5-3: Specification Development Inputs



## 5.2 Design Reviews

Administration of the Design Review Process occurred as outlined in the Design Phase Organization, Chapter 9 of the PMP. These reviews occurred in accordance with the Work Plans, Scope of Service, and the Project Schedule.

The PM and Final Designers will submitted preliminary and final design work packages to CTDOT's CT *fastrak* Project Managers, Design (PMD). The PM received a copy of the Final Designer's work for its review. The Consultant Design Division assisted the CT *fastrak* PMD in coordinating a post-review meeting and distributed work packages to the Design Services Division, Traffic Division, etc. for review. The PM performed an independent peer review on CTDOT's behalf. Participants in post review meeting were determined by the respective managers. To expedite the review process, individual task deliverables required as part of the Design were submitted to CTDOT for review as they were completed. Concurrent submissions were made by the PM and Final Designers to outside agencies, such as FRA and FHWA, in order to solicit comments and advance the schedule for Design. Review meetings were sometimes scheduled, where deemed appropriate, to discuss complicated design issues. These meetings included the CTDOT CT *fastrak* Project PMD, PMC, PM, PMCS, Final Designers and other team members as needed, and outside agencies, depending on the design to be reviewed.

Several activities were conducted to assure that designs achieved safety requirements. All facilities and system designs for safety input were reviewed by the PM, PMCS, PMSST, CT *fastrak* Project staff, and contractor staff. Disposition of comments are resolved through the project's design review process. In addition, designs were formally certified and safety items were identified through standards and requirements. Industry standards and experience were also used to evaluate unique issues related to transit safety. In several cases, special studies or analyses were performed to address specific safety issues.



## 6 Process for Ensuring Qualified Operations and Maintenance Personnel

### 6.1 Operations Personnel Requirements

Operations on the CT *fastrak* BRT may be coordinated by a new entity or under the auspices of CTTransit, but for now will be known as the Busway Operations Center (BOC). This organization will communicate with transit providers and serve as a point of contact with municipalities and local emergency services when necessary. The BOC will monitor operations along the CT *fastrak* BRT for both revenue-service and maintenance vehicles.

#### 6.1.1 Field Supervision of Operations

The COO will hire and train a team of supervisors to oversee operations in the field. Field supervisors, working with dispatchers, will manage CT *fastrak* BRT service quality to ensure an optimal riding experience for users. Under their supervision transit operations will be observed and modified to ensure efficient operations. Supervisors will carry out dispatch instructions from the BOC in person to increase their comprehension and effectiveness. They will respond directly to incidents and emergencies and communicate directly with drivers. Each supervisor will manage multiple operators, enforcing common operating procedures and providing an interface between CT *fastrak* and roadway operations. Supervisors will oversee a shift of operators and operations personnel, ensuring compliance with rules and procedures, maintaining schedules, monitoring communications, and route staffing. Supervisors may be required to operate buses, train subordinate personnel, and to respond to inquiries from various agencies.

- Hiring of supervisors must occur far enough in advance of the CT *fastrak* BRT opening to assure proper training.
- It will also be necessary to hire supervisors capable of performing the duties required, including the oversight of multiple operators and operation of transit vehicles as needed.

### 6.2 Maintenance Personnel Requirements

#### 6.2.1 Roadway Maintenance:

CTDOT will be responsible for the maintenance of the roadway, curbs, structures, operational signage, and other physical infrastructure. Also, the agency will be responsible for maintenance of lighting, signals, roadway loop detectors, transit priority

and related equipment. When necessary, the agency will perform CT *fastrak* roadway snow removal operations and will handle the response to emergency roadway occurrences. The operating procedure for CT *fastrak* BRT emergencies will be in accordance with CTDOT's established response to incidents on state highways. Also, it will be important to secure a contractor to provide 24-hour on-call towing services for disabled buses and other vehicles.

The CTDOT Maintenance Division currently has trained and skilled personnel along with equipment to maintain state highways. Given that the CT *fastrak* BRT is owned by the agency and similar in design to state highways, agency personnel are most qualified to maintain the CT *fastrak* roadway.

### 6.2.2 CT *fastrak* Maintenance Organization

Maintenance of on-site CT *fastrak* assets – station structures, parking and ITS components – has not been established at this point in the project. Recommendations to accomplish these functions include establishing a CT *fastrak* BRT maintenance organization (BMO). This organization would assume responsibility for these maintenance requirements together with CTDOT. A decision needs to be made on what organization should take on the BMO responsibility, CTDOT, CT Transit, a new public entity or a private contractor.

The BMO's responsibilities will include maintenance of station platforms, passenger shelters, lighting, communications, security cameras, emergency call boxes, real-time passenger information display boards (including next bus information), and other electronic services. The BMO will be responsible for updating signage both in and out of the stations including parking lots. The BMO will remove graffiti from all surfaces of the building, platforms, trash containers, lighting fixtures and signs. The BMO will be responsible for removal of snow from platforms to ensure the safety of transit patrons.

The primary BMO must have the expertise and knowledge to provide the services and amenities to encourage transit ridership. In the case of the CT *fastrak* BRT, the BMO should analyze the most efficient and cost effective means of providing services and maintenance for the stations.

## 6.3 Plans, Rules and Procedures

To ensure consistency, common operations procedures must be developed. The COO will be responsible for the development of written operations material and standard procedures, with support from the various transit operators using the CT *fastrak* BRT. All staff will be trained in their respective areas of responsibility, including dispatchers, field supervisors, and drivers. All operators on the CT *fastrak* BRT will receive instruction and training on proper procedures, including safety training and service interruption and recovery.

It will be necessary to ensure that maintenance responsibilities, standard highway maintenance procedures and all other requirements be clearly specified in written agreed upon directives. Coordination will be required with Amtrak and its maintenance division clearly specifying maintenance responsibilities where the CT *fastrak* BRT and railroad right-of-way abut, or in shared areas adjacent to the roadway.

#### 6.4 Training Program

It is important to note that, because training on equipment such as buses, ticket vending machines, and dispatch systems must involve the actual equipment, this activity can only be completed after the equipment has been procured and installed. Equipment vendors will be involved to a significant extent in this activity, with the final development of training procedures and written manuals to be completed in cooperation with them and with equipment manufacturers. This training should be included in procurement contracts with vendors. Training must begin well in advance of the opening of the CT *fastrak* BRT to ensure a seamless transition to the new facility.

The BMO will be responsible for creating training programs including repair and maintenance of the bus roadway, snow removal, lighting and signals, buildings and shelters, landscaping, fare vending machines, security cameras, passenger real-time information boards, vehicles and electronic equipment to name a few. Also, special training will need to be conducted for personnel working in the CT *fastrak* BRT rights-of-way to ensure safety procedures are employed. The BMO may work closely with equipment vendors and manufactures to set up the training programs and may contract out some of the training to these entities.

Training programs should be developed for the numerous tasks to be performed including equipment maintenance and operation in accordance with manufacturers' specifications. It will also be necessary to determine what agencies are best suited to perform specific training sessions. Programs must be developed in advance of the CT *fastrak* BRT opening to assure a fully staffed BMO when the CT *fastrak* BRT opens.

Bus operators are an important element of the safety and security function. They will be provided FTA and National Transit Institute (NTI) training on the detection of and communication to the BOC of suspicious activity.

#### 6.5 Emergency Preparedness

CTDOT will handle the response to emergency roadway occurrences. The operating procedure for CT *fastrak* BRT emergencies will be in accordance with CTDOT's established response to incidents on state highways. Also, it will be important to secure a contractor to provide 24-hour on-call towing services for disabled buses and other vehicles.

To respond to incidents that may occur on the CT *fastrak* BRT or at its facilities, emergency services jurisdictions are defined as the areas to which specific responders

will reply in the event of fire or a medical emergency, a crash, natural disaster, or other emergency. These areas correspond with the areas in each municipality through which the CT *fastrak* BRT will pass. Each municipality will respond to emergencies within their jurisdiction along the CT *fastrak* BRT. Each municipality will have access to the CT *fastrak* BRT at one or more locations.

To successfully implement a comprehensive set of safety and security procedures for the CT *fastrak* BRT requires an equally comprehensive training program for those who must respond to incidents. Procedures and training must be developed for all CT *fastrak* BRT security functions in advance of the opening of the CT *fastrak* BRT.

CTDOT will develop a training program for all police, fire, and emergency services personnel who will provide services to the CT *fastrak* BRT. Such training will familiarize emergency service personnel with the physical layout of CT *fastrak* BRT facilities, as well as with CT *fastrak* BRT operations and service patterns. It will include appropriate drills and exercises to test responders in adherence to emergency procedures.

To assist in the process of planning and training for safety and security issues, FTA, the Transportation Safety Institute (TSI) and Transportation Security Administration (TSA) sponsor training courses on transit safety and security issues. These will be considered for the CT *fastrak* BRT staff and emergency responders. The FLSC will develop crisis management protocols for addressing safety and security incidents on the CT *fastrak* BRT.

Successfully addressing safety and security along the CT *fastrak* BRT requires building on existing local organizations, such as police, fire and EMS. Ensuring the implementation of these tasks will be the responsibility of the FLSC, which will facilitate continued coordination through opening day.

## 6.6 Public Awareness

Prior to beginning of construction, CTDOT initiated a Public Awareness Program to warn the communities adjacent to the CT *fastrak* Project of the potential dangers of the construction activities and to heed signs and fences erected to protect the public. As the CT *fastrak* Project nears the start of revenue operations, public awareness outreach will include information: that the CT *fastrak* BRT is restricted to authorized vehicles, information regarding CT *fastrak* BRT grade crossing signals, and the safety and security of the multi-purpose trail.

## 7 Safety and Security Verification Process (Including Final Certification)

### 7.1 Safety and Security Certification Process

The core of the CT *fastrak* Project's SSMP is the Safety and Security Certification (SSC) Process, which is designed to document that:

- safety-related requirements are incorporated into every applicable aspect of the project including design, construction, testing, operation, and maintenance;
- tests are conducted to verify the ability of equipment and personnel to function safely;
- plans, procedures and training programs are developed, thoroughly reviewed, and implemented prior to the start of revenue service; and
- responsible program participants verify the above are completed in order to provide a traceable history of the SSC program.

In accordance with the FTA Handbook for Transit Safety and Security Certification, the CT *fastrak* Project has developed a Safety and Security Certification Plan (SSCP), which defines the roles and responsibilities of project personnel within the certification process. The SSCP also details the tasks to be performed during the course of the project to ensure SSC requirements are met. Much of the information in this section was excerpted from the SSCP. More detailed information on the Ten Major Steps of SSC can be found in Section 4.0 of the SSCP.

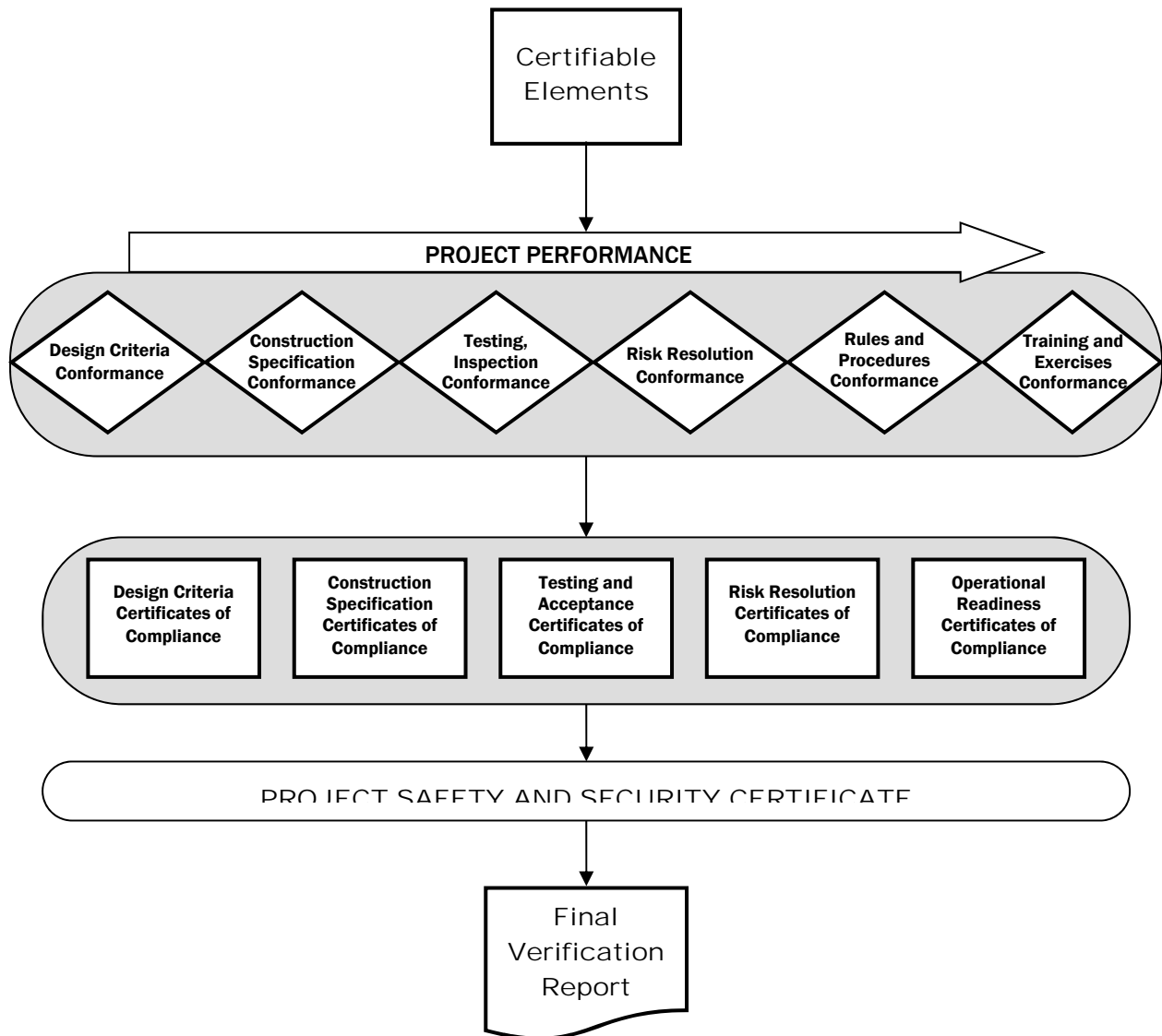
The SSC process (Figure 7-1) is managed by the Program Director with the PMSST having oversight and final approval responsibilities for all certification activities. Ultimate certification of the completed system's readiness for safe operation is the responsibility of the Program Director with the concurrence of the SSCRC. The purpose of the SSC Process is to:

- identify and document design decisions regarding safety, fire/life safety, and security;
- identify and review compliance with safety and security requirements applicable to the project;
- create a list of hazards, safety certifiable elements, and potential threats and vulnerabilities;
- analyze and mitigate or eliminate identified hazards, threats, and vulnerabilities;
- verify that safety and security certifiable elements have met the requirements of the SSCP;

- assure to the maximum extent practical that safety, fire/life safety, and security activities and requirements are integrated into the design, construction, testing, and activation phases of the project;
- provide a process for documenting, verifying, and demonstrating compliance with safety, fire/life safety, security, and specification requirements throughout all project phases;
- ensure the identification, elimination, and/or control of hazards throughout all project phases;
- provide a process for demonstrating the effectiveness of hazard controls and countermeasures implemented to eliminate and control hazards;
- document and verify the analyses, review, and approval process to ensure appropriate system safety and security requirements are included across the whole system including station, vehicle, and facility design criteria, construction plans and activities, testing programs, operating procedures, training programs and maintenance manuals;
- ensure that the project and outside emergency response agencies are prepared and capable of responding to normal, abnormal, and emergency situations involving the project;
- implement a process for systematically reviewing and documenting tests, analyses, inspections, audits, and review results in a format that clearly displays the successful completion of the SSC Program for presentation to project management, FTA, or other interested agencies or parties;
- evaluate safety and security critical functions or equipment with vital functions affected by additions, deletions, substitutions, rebuilding, replacement, modification, or new designs associated with the project to identify and resolve potential hazards through a hazard elimination/reduction process.
- verify that all hazards, threats, and vulnerabilities are documented in hazard analyses and threat and vulnerability analyses have been eliminated or controlled; and
- prepare a SSC Report detailing program outcomes.

The SSC process is the means through which identified project safety and security elements are monitored, inspected, audited, and documented to evaluate their effectiveness. The process applies to all CT *fastrak* Project personnel, including consultant and contractor staff and all elements, equipment, processes, and procedures of the CT *fastrak* Project. The SSC process is also the means through which CTDOT verifies that all essential parties to the CT *fastrak* Project have developed rules, policies, and plans in accordance with this SSCP and the CT *fastrak* SSMP.

Figure 7-1: Verification of Safety and Security Requirements in Transit Projects



At the completion of the project, and prior to the start of revenue operations, the SSCRC, with the assistance of the PMSST, issues Certification of Compliance for the project. In addition, the PMSST develops a comprehensive final SSC Report. This report details the certification process, its outcomes, any remaining open items and the rationale as to why they remain open, and signed certificates of compliance authorizing the system ready for initial operation.

## 7.2 Safety and Security Certification Review Committee

The safety and security management activities of the SSCRC have been described earlier in this SSMP, as well as the current composition of the recently reconstituted committee. This section describes the SSC responsibilities of the committee. The SSCRC is chaired by the Program Director and acts as a SSC working group.

The SSCRC oversees the administration of the hazard identification, analysis, and resolution process and works to ensure that all hazards, threats and vulnerabilities identified during design reviews, material and hardware selection, assembly and integration, audits, inspections, testing, etc. are resolved and appropriately documented prior to the start of revenue operation. The SSCRC meets on an as-needed basis, but no less than once per month. The SSCRC serves as a liaison between the project and the external emergency response agencies, and reviews, analyzes, and directs activities related to the fire/life safety and security aspects of the project. The SSCRC further identifies the emergency response needs (such as training, drills) that are required to adequately respond to accidents/incidents that may occur during each phase of the project including operations and maintenance. The SSCRC also provides expertise to facilitate the development and implementation of emergency responder training programs and activities, and emergency operating procedures and plans.

Specific SSC tasks and activities for which the SSCRC is responsible include:

- identifying and reviewing compliance with safety and security requirements applicable to the project;
- creating a list of hazards, safety certifiable elements, and potential threats and vulnerabilities;
- analyzing and mitigating or eliminating identified hazards, threats, and vulnerabilities;
- verifying that safety and security certifiable elements have met the requirements of the SSCP;
- documenting and verifying the analyses, review, and approval process to ensure appropriate system safety and security requirements are included across the whole system including station, vehicle, and facility design criteria, construction plans and activities, testing programs, operating procedures, training programs and maintenance manuals;
- verifying that all hazards, threats, and vulnerabilities are documented in hazard analyses and threat and vulnerability analyses have been eliminated or controlled; and



- preparing a SSC Report detailing program outcomes.

### 7.3 Design Criteria Verification Process

During design, the Project Managers, PM, and PMSST identified criteria requirements for certifiable elements and items. This process involved the creation of a checklist for each certifiable element to record requirements generated from safety and security design criteria and the Busway Design Manual. These checklists, referred to as “Design Criteria Conformance Checklists (DCCC),” provided a format to verify compliance with identified safety and security requirements.

In the certification process, contract specifications, design criteria, the Busway Design Manual, applicable codes, and industry standards supported this verification. For example, some of the requirements in contract specifications may have been used as verification, such as maintenance manuals, subsystem hazard analysis, and factory test reports. Other requirements may not take the form of specific deliverable documents but require field visual inspection verification.

Following initial development, the DCCC was submitted to the SSCRC for review and comment. Recently, the PMSST reviewed the current status of the DCCCs and provided to the reconstituted SSCRC for their review and comment/approval of current status.

During development of these checklists, the project team referenced safety and security requirements for use in design reviews and during inspections or tests.

To initiate activities to verify compliance of the delivered project with criteria and specifications developed and approved during design reviews, formal documentation is obtained from the responsible design and construction managers, to demonstrate:

- all elements of the system provided under construction, procurement and installation contracts conform to the specifications;
- the as-built configuration contains the safety and security related requirements identified in the applicable specifications and other contract documents; and
- changes to the established design configuration meet code and regulatory compliance, and identified fire/life safety issues are also resolved.

### 7.4 Construction Specification Conformance Process

Specification Conformance is performed to establish a formal process to verify that all safety and security-related specification and contract document requirements are satisfied during design, construction, installation, and testing.

Many of the safety and security requirements in the specifications take the form of specific deliverables, such as manuals, hazard analyses, reports, approved contract submittals, factory test procedures results, and inspection reports. However, other safety requirements may not take the form of specific contractor or in-house deliverable documents but still require verification via field inspections with reports and photographic evidence. Compliance with these types of safety and security-related requirements are subject to verification during design reviews, audits, inspections and tests.

The methodology utilized by this process is three-fold:

- verify the design phase;
- verify the construction, installation, and test phase; and
- perform final verification phase (verify that all the documentation is complete and filed).

Specification Conformance Checklists are utilized to ensure the verification is effectively documented. The completed Specification Conformance Checklist, in conjunction with the DCCC, provides comprehensive documentation of the verification process.

## 7.5 Testing/Inspection Verification

To achieve this verification, the design and hazard and vulnerability management processes will be coordinated with activities managed by other project functions to support development and implementation of the project Testing Program. A comprehensive Quality Assurance and Control (QA/QC) program addresses elements critical to safety and security. Specific QA/QC activities for the Testing Program will be guided by a detailed Testing Program Plan (TPP), which will be prepared prior to Testing and Start-up Activities, and which will clearly identify all safety and security conformance tests.

During the construction, start-up and activation phases, many contractual and integrated tests will be conducted for the purpose of validating proper operation of equipment being furnished and constructed for the project. The PMSST and members of supporting committees will participate in testing whenever SSMP related activities are an integral part of the testing programs including acceptance, pre-operational, and start-up tests.

The PMSST will assist in the development of integrated test plans and procedures for system verification and demonstration for both acceptance and system-level tests for safety and security features, such as sprinkler systems, alarms, emergency management panels, fire management panels, ticket vending machines, and CCTV systems.

Contractor and integrated testing requirements should be reviewed for safety and security considerations. Contractor testing, as required by the contract specifications, verifies the functionality of the involved system or equipment. Integrated testing verifies the functional interface between different equipment and systems. Both contractor and integrated testing are subject to certification. Certification of contractor testing may be verified in the Specification Conformance Checklist, combined with integrated testing in a test program certification, or other acceptable means.

The need for additional tests may arise for various reasons throughout the project. To request and record the performance of additional tests, the project team may prepare a formal test description sheet and submit it to the appropriate organizational unit managing the test program plan.

Once the project moves into its construction phase, the certification process moves into testing and verification mode. This mode focuses on verification that the project's safety and security criteria and safety and security related requirements are satisfactorily incorporated into the finished project.

The Specification Conformance Checklist tracks the testing or verification activities that corroborate conformance. Typical contractor tests called for in the contract specifications include qualification, manufacturing, performance and acceptance tests.

Visual inspection reports are used to verify safety requirements that are not verified with specific tests or other documentation. The completed form indicates the Certifiable Element/Sub-item, contract number, safety requirement, associated number on the checklist, and any comment necessary to indicate conformance. The individual performing the inspection signs and dates the form.

As the checklist is being completed, the PMCS, with PMSST support, prepares a binder that is used to organize the needed verification documentation. The PMCS collects the necessary documentation (e.g., submittal approvals, mill certifications, inspector reports, job photos, and visual inspection reports) to verify each item on the checklist.

As certification activities advance on each contract, the PMCS, with PMSST support, also keeps track of any open items that are lagging in certification documentation or experiencing problems achieving certification. These open items are periodically forwarded to the SSCRC for guidance or resolution.

During construction, the need for tests in addition to those specified in contracts might arise. In these cases, CT *fastrak* Project staff will review the need of the additional tests and determine if any additional tests will be performed. If approved, the additional tests shall be included in the Specification Conformance Checklist and their results documented.

The SSCRC will monitor the progress on the various checklists on a periodic basis. The CT *fastrak* Project's Quality Assurance staff may be asked to review the checklists and

their documentation from time to time and report the findings to the Project Managers and the SSCRC. This step will ensure that the documentation effort is keeping pace with the testing program so that the necessary validation materials are completed in a timely manner.

During the construction and start-up phases, many contractual and integrated tests are conducted for the purpose of validating proper operation of equipment furnished and constructed for the CT *fastrak* Project. The PMSST may observe testing whenever safety-related activities are an integral part of the testing programs, including installation, verification, and acceptance, pre-operational demonstration, system integration, and start-up tests. The PMSST may also elect to participate in system integration and pre-revenue testing activities where the safety and security of passengers and/or employees may be affected. The PMSST assists in (or at a minimum) reviews the development of integrated test plans and procedures for system verification and demonstration. The assistance and/or review is for both acceptance and system-level tests for safety and security features such as sprinkler systems, alarms, emergency management panels, fire management panels, PA systems, and CCTV.

Those tests identified as being required for safety- and security-related elements, as well as walk-through inspections, will be part of the SSC process. Prior to the testing, safety-related test procedures are reviewed by the PMSST and designated safety representatives may witness safety-related tests. The results of all safety-related tests will be reviewed by the PMSST to determine satisfactory performance based on pre-established pass/fail criteria, safety features, and adherence to the approved test procedures.

CTDOT specified tests might include integrated and pre-operational demonstration tests. The majority of these tests are typically incorporated in the contract documents, which are contained in the CIL. However, if there is an extensive list of non-contract specific integrated tests to be performed, they may be entered on a checklist for tracking purposes.

The integrated tests are developed to verify the integration and compatibility of equipment, facilities, and operation/maintenance procedures to function together under normal, abnormal, and emergency situations. This includes verifying the coordination, response, environmental constraints, and capabilities of CTDOT and external agencies.

The Program Director, or a designated party, is responsible for the development and implementation of the integrated and pre-revenue test demonstration procedures along with documenting and logging all safety-related tests performed. Copies of all applicable test and inspection reports will become part of the formal project files. Testing of fire/life safety and other safety-related test procedures are coordinated with the jurisdictional fire marshal.

Prior to conducting an integrated test, a number of safety and security specification conformance requirements and issues will have been completed. Requirements and issues will depend on the type and nature of the test. A test plan must be developed and approved by the Project Managers prior to initiation of the tests. The PM, PMCS and PMSST should be included in the review process for the test plan.

The test plan and results will become part of the SSC documentation package.

The PMSST participates (as required) in all major contractor and manufacturer audits, inspections, and tests where the safety and security of customers and/or employees, equipment, or facilities could be affected by the improper or incorrect construction or manufacture of system elements. These audits, inspections, and tests cover both facilities and system elements. Included are: First Article Inspections, Mockup Reviews, Qualification Tests, Performance Tests, and Acceptance Tests.

## **7.6 Risk Resolution Verification:**

The SSCRC reviews and approves the resolution of each hazard on the PHA, which is maintained and updated through all phases of the project. There is a preliminary hazard assessment made when the hazard is added to the PHA. A final hazard assessment is made once the SSCRC approved design and/or procedural resolution is implemented and the effectiveness of the resolution is verified. The SSCRC final review of the PHAs and the final hazard assessment assures that the degree of risk has been reduced to a level acceptable to CT *fastrak* Project management.

The Hazard Analysis Tracking Document is the primary tool used by the SSCRC to identify, track, and resolve hazards. The PMSST will initially prepare this document based on the PHAs. Upon completion of the PHAs, any program stakeholder can provide additional inputs. Hazards and safety concerns from all sources discussed in this section, including other hazard analyses prepared by the contractor or sub-contractors, are included and tracked to closure in the Hazard Analysis Tracking Document.

The PMSST, prior to the initiation of revenue service, will prepare a verification report. This report will include an annotated matrix of all safety critical items listing the status (open/closed) of each item. All open items will include any required mitigation methods and a time period in which the item will be permanently closed. The report will include the system SSC document.

Figure 7-2 (repeat of Figure 4-2 for convenience) presents a comprehensive process for identifying, resolving, and tracking safety hazards throughout all phases of project development activity. Managing hazards through identification, assessment, resolution, acceptance, or tracking is an essential function in design from concept through development. An effective hazard management program also provides a crucial tool for determining the safety impacts of engineering change proposals, construction change

orders, operational equivalent methods of compliance, and the issuance of temporary permits and certificates. All identified hazards related to the design, development, installation, operation, and testing of all critical system elements must be documented and eliminated or controlled in the SSC documentation process. This process verifies the safety of the system prior to revenue operations.

## 7.7 Operational Readiness Reviews

Pre-revenue demonstration tests will be performed by the CTDOT staff to verify the functional capability and operational readiness prior to revenue service. In addition, walk-through inspections of completed facilities, stations, dedicated bus lanes, and vehicles will be performed to determine that safety, security, and fire/life safety requirements have been incorporated into the construction/ installation of the CTfastrak Project.

During the pre-operations phase of the system, the procedures and plans are tested for effectiveness under simulated operating conditions for normal, abnormal, and emergency situations. Verification for these activities will be established by signatures of the appropriate officials or employees on all procedures, rulebooks, and training necessary to support operation and maintenance of the system. The operating and maintenance procedures and plans will be judged as either meeting the verification requirements or being recommended for modification.

A final walk-through inspection of completed facilities and systems will be performed in this step.

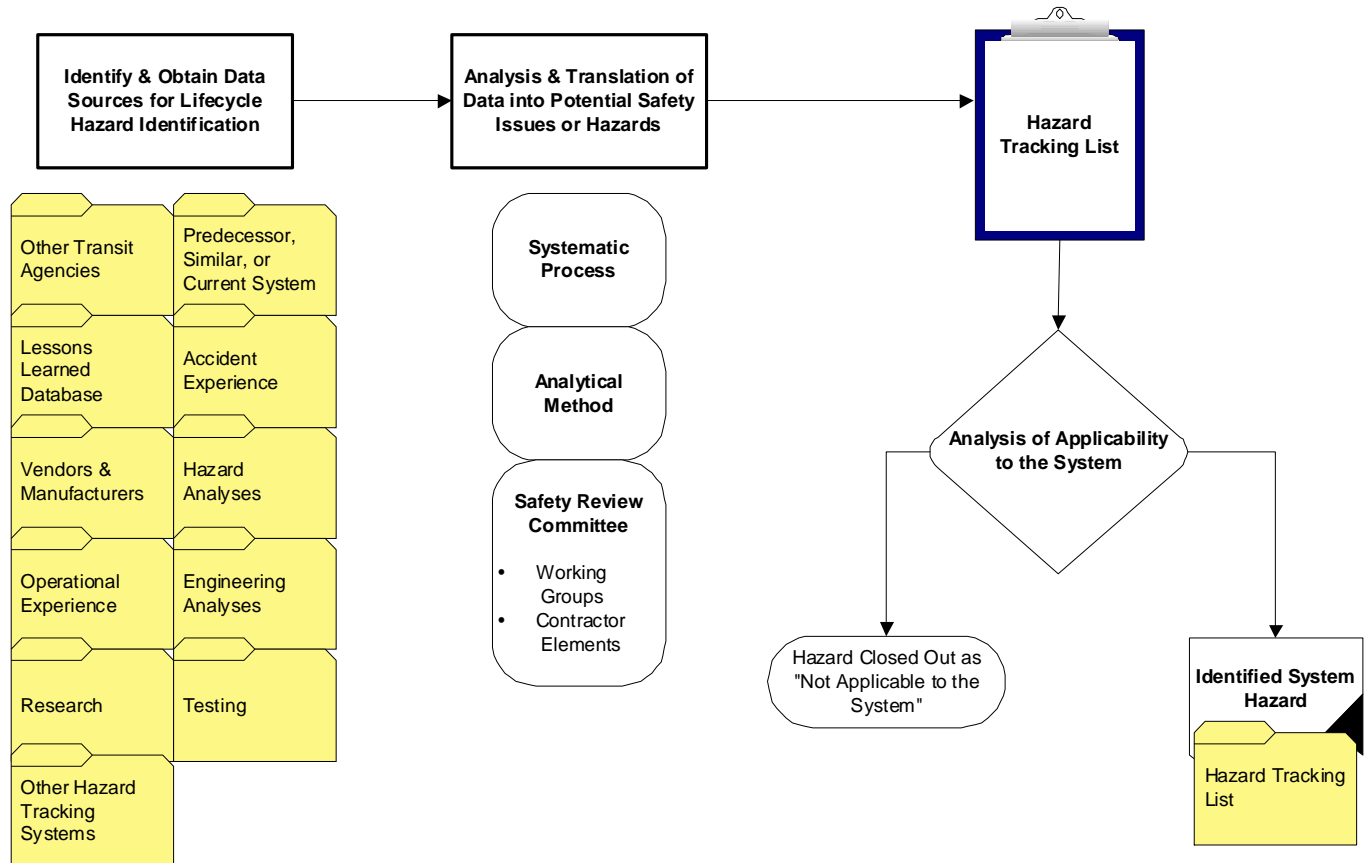
Operational readiness includes activities to verify the following:

- applicable operations, maintenance, and emergency rules, procedures, and plans have been developed, reviewed, and implemented;
- manuals showing how to operate and maintain systems, equipment and facilities have been developed, reviewed, approved, and accepted by the project team;
- required safety/security-related training for operations and maintenance personnel has been developed, performed, and successfully completed by all personnel; and
- required emergency training has been developed, performed, and successfully completed by all personnel (including public safety personnel, if appropriate).

As part of the verification process, the training programs and documents that support the applicable certifiable elements are evaluated to determine their adequacy. The SSC process verifies that:

- training is adequate and incorporates information regarding safety
- features of the system for normal, abnormal, and emergency conditions; and

Figure 7-2: Safety Hazard Identification and Risk Acceptance Process



- caution and warning notes have been incorporated into the
- Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals.

Prior to the start of revenue service, emergency exercises will be performed at selected sites. The drills are certified to verify the adequacy of emergency response plans and procedures and assure that external emergency response personnel are prepared to adequately respond to emergencies in the operating CT *fastrak* BRT. Emergency drills are developed and conducted to:

- familiarize and train response personnel in emergency procedures;
- evaluate response procedures;
- identify improvements to response procedures before a real emergency occurs; and
- maintain an adequate level of preparation for a possible emergency.

## 7.8 Final Certification and Verification Report

The CT *fastrak* Project System Safety and Security Certificate will be issued after all required supporting certification documents are completed and approved by the SSCRC. These documents include the Safety and Security CIL, construction and vehicle procurement submittals, Specification Conformance Checklist, Element Certifications, Interim Operations Permit (if needed), and Certificates of Conformance. These documents (to include the project Safety and Security Certificate and Final Verification Report) are required for the CT *fastrak* Project SSC. Even though all of the documentation may not be available in time for revenue service, the safety impact of this documentation will be assessed and acceptable equivalencies or operating restrictions will be implemented where unacceptable hazards are identified.

The PMSST will utilize a Specification Conformance Checklist to review safety and security CIL submittals. This review is to ensure that the PM, PMCS and PMC have reviewed and signed the submittals indicating that they are complete, accurate, and in compliance with project specifications. The PMSST will also spot-check these submittals with the specifications on a paragraph level to ensure that the basic submittal information appropriately matches the intent of the specifications. A Specification Conformance Checklist will be produced, signed by the PMSST, and submitted to the SSCRC as supporting documentation for the element(s) certification process.

The safety and security certifiable elements in each construction package will be certified independently once all sub-element submittals are received, reviewed, and signed by the appropriate CTDOT staff and verified by the PMSST.

The procurement of buses that will operate on the CT *fastrak* BRT will be done by CTDOT through the exercise of options on existing contracts, which have followed a process to address safety and security requirements. The CT *fastrak* Project has been designed to accommodate the potential vehicles that will operate on it. A review of the PHA and TVA process has been conducted to identify any vehicle-related countermeasure recommendations. The only results found relate to the Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) contract, which includes some components that will be installed on vehicles operating on the CT *fastrak* BRT. They will be subject to the project's SSC process in their design, installation and integrated testing. Otherwise, the transit buses that will be procured by CTDOT to operate on the CT *fastrak* BRT exhibit no unique hazards or vulnerabilities that need to receive special attention as part of this project.

Any "Open Items" that remain in effect with operational restrictions will be documented and attached to the elements certificate. The restriction(s) must have been resolved (or replaced by acceptable alternative methods or by having operating restrictions put in place) and approved by the SSCRC.



Each construction package will be issued a Certificate of Conformance, once all elements and sub-elements are certified as described above.

Any “Open Items” that remain in effect with operational restrictions will be documented and attached to the Certificates of Conformance. The restriction(s) must have been resolved (or acceptable equivalencies or operating restrictions put in place) and approved by the SSCRC.

The CT *fastrak* Project System Safety and Security Certificate will be prepared and issued by the SSCRC once all of the construction packages and vehicle procurements have Certificates of Conformance. This overall project certificate and cover letter will be presented to the CT *fastrak* Program Director for signature. The certificate’s signature provides a formal notification that the applicable portion of the operating system is safe and secure for revenue service.

Any “Open Items” that remain in effect with operational restrictions will be documented and attached to the System Safety and Security Certificate. These restriction(s) must have been resolved (or acceptable equivalent methods, or operating restrictions put in place) and approved by the SSCRC.

The PMSST, prior to the initiation of revenue service, will prepare a verification report. This report will include an annotated matrix of all safety critical items listing the status (open/closed) of each item. All open items will include any required mitigation methods and a time period in which the item will be permanently closed. The report will include the System SSC document.

A documentation file system is a requirement for the SSC Project. The Project Managers control program documents through coordination with the CT *fastrak* Project configuration management program. The project management document control staff is responsible for controlling and maintaining the certification document file system. The project documentation will be maintained for the life of the CT *fastrak* Project system. All documentation submitted to the project file system must be:

- identified by certifiable element;
- completed as prescribed by the certification process;
- maintained in a secured environment; and
- accessible to the SSCRC.

The document file is to contain original documents pertaining to the SSC process, permits, reports, committee minutes, open items lists, certificates, and documentation that support all resolutions to exceptions and open items. All relevant documents to be provided by the responsible design/construction manager are to be done in a timely manner to ensure that each certifiable element is certified prior to use. The release of project forms, records, or other types of documentation to the project document file will not delay the issuance of permits, certificates, or periodic reports. Periodic reviews and

inspections of the SSC files will be performed by the PMSST. These will ensure that the documentation to support the certificates are in place, along with other documentation such as analyses, permits, reports, catalogs, manuals and minutes of meetings.

## 8 Construction Safety and Security Program

The CT**fastrak** Construction Safety and Security Program has been developed in accordance with applicable (applicability of regulations is determined by CT**fastrak** Project Management) Federal, State, and Local regulatory requirements, and is encompassed within this section of the SSMP. Specific Federal regulations include:

- 29 CFR Part 1910, Occupational Safety and Health Standards (General Industry);
- 29 CFR Part 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction;
- 49 CFR Part 214, Railroad Workplace Safety;
- 49 CFR Part 217, Railroad Operating Rules;
- 49 CFR Part 219, Control of Alcohol and Drug Use; and
- 49 CFR Part 239, Passenger Train Emergency Preparedness.

It is the responsibility of the CTfastrak Project Management to require that all Contractors meet the requirements of this program and adhere to all applicable Federal, State, and Local codes, safety standards, regulations, CTDOT procedures and industry practices.

Each Contractor shall be required to develop and submit a Construction Safety and Security Plan (CSSP) to CT**fastrak** Project Management for review and approval as part of the Contract submittal process. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and its employees to abide by the terms of the Contract and its CSSP.

Job-site safety and conformance with OSHA, DOT, FTA and FRA and state and local codes and regulations shall be the responsibility of the Contractor performing the work. The Contractor's safety representative shall be the contact for discussions on construction safety and security matters including issues of non-conformance with project and regulatory requirements. To ensure these requirements are met, it is this project's policy that Contractor personnel who do not conform to safety and security requirements be considered unqualified to perform the contracted services or work and as such, shall be denied site access. Contractors who fail to control personnel actions regarding safety and security shall have their contract terminated. If CT**fastrak** Project Management determines that the Contractor or its Subcontractor is not conforming with the applicable safety and security requirements, they shall take appropriate measures in accordance with the CTDOT Construction Manual and the contract.

CTfastrak Project Management reserves the right to require the Contractor to modify, at any time, any portion of its CSSP that is not in conformance with Federal, State, or Local codes and regulations, or with the program's safety policies and procedures. All

Contractor supervisors, when notified of an unsafe or hazardous situation, condition, or practice are obligated to take the appropriate response. No Contractor, employee or other person involved with or supporting this program shall have their safety and security compromised through intimidation or fear of reprisal for reporting any of the aforementioned items.

The CTDOT Construction Manual, Vol. 1 Section 1-107, Safety, states that:

The Contractor is required to perform all work in accordance with the applicable safety regulations and further to take all precautions that the Engineer may deem necessary and reasonable for the protection of traveling public, all people on the project (including employees of the Contractor and CTDOT as well as private citizens), and for the protection of property. Construction sites can be dangerous to anyone if proper precautions are not taken. Care must be taken at all times to ensure the project sites and work zones are safe and passable. Special protective measures are required when working at night, in heavy traffic, at extreme heights or depths, in confined spaces, near hazardous or contaminated materials, during blasting operations, near or over water, near railroad tracks or in the vicinity of live electrical wires. Inspectors should refer to the project specifications and/or their Project Engineer for advice and guidance. When an unsafe practice or condition exists which presents an imminent danger to the safety of the traveling public or persons on site, the Inspector will request the Contractor to correct the situation. If the Contractor does not correct the unsafe practice or condition, the Chief Inspector should order the Contractor in writing to stop the operation that has been deemed unsafe, and notify the Assistant District Engineer as soon as possible. If the Assistant District Engineer's involvement cannot correct the situation, the District Engineer and the Office of Construction will be notified.

All Contractor work activities will be coordinated with CT *fastrak* PMC prior to their commencement. All Contractor operations that may have an impact on, or which may be impacted by rail operations shall be coordinated with the affected railroads prior to the commencement of work.

The CT *fastrak* PMC must be notified immediately of any unsafe conditions which result in the issuance of a stop work order.

## **8.1 Safety and Security Responsibilities of the CTfastrak Project Organization**

The CT *fastrak* PMC (or designee) is responsible for implementation and oversight of this Program, including the following:

- reviewing and approving the Contractors' CSSPs and documenting any disparities with the CTDOT Construction Manual and this CT*fastrak* Construction Safety and Security Program;
- performing oversight activities related to Contractor safety and security, including documentation and record keeping;
- monitoring Contractors' conformance to submitted plans and report areas of non-conformance;
- performing site audits to assure that the Contractors are meeting obligations and responsibilities pertaining to maintaining a safe and secure worksite;
- ensuring that the Contractors implement required corrective action and monitor its effects; and
- gathering reporting information for submission to the CT*fastrak* Project Management as necessary.

If contract security services are used to protect the work sites, security criteria must be included in all bid and contract documents, security criteria must be included in all bid and contract documents and fully describe the expectations and requirements for securing the site(s). Among the items that should be specified is that the contract security firm:

- meet all applicable Federal, State, and Local environmental, health, and safety regulations and submit in writing a comprehensive safety and health plan for all specific aspects of the contract;
- provide all its employees the necessary training, medical exams, and safety equipment required by the job specifications; and
- submit a written site-specific safety and security plan for each worksite that is part of the project covered by the contract.

## 8.2 Recommended Elements of a Construction Safety and Security Plan

During construction, both FTA and the CT *fastrak* Project have a vested interest in the establishment of programs addressing safety, risk management, and insurance. Careful consideration of these elements will help guard against construction delays, serious

injury, extensive costs, and liability considerations that frequently arise in fixed guideway and other transit projects.

The CT *fastrak* Project requires its construction contractors to prepare CSSPs. The CSSP should be formulated based on the following assumptions:

- Contractor management and supervision are charged with the responsibility of preventing the occurrence of incidents or conditions that could lead to occupational injuries or illnesses.
- Safety and security should never be sacrificed for production and should be considered to be an integral part of project risk management, quality control, cost reduction, and job efficiency.
- A good safety and security record reflects the quality of management, supervision, and the work force.
- The established policy should be to accomplish the work in the safest and most secure possible manner consistent with good work practices. Contractor management at every level should be charged with the task of translating this policy into positive actions.
- Contractors with a good safety and security record on prior projects tend to maintain a good record and run a safe, secure, and efficient job on new work. Consequently, a contractor's safety and security performance track record on prior work should be a factor in qualifying bidders.
- The program should established management safety and security policies and procedures and be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local safety, security and health regulations and standards. In case of a conflict between standards or regulations, the stricter requirement should apply.

There are a number of approaches that may be taken to the management of safety and security during construction; all require that safety and security awareness exist at all levels of the construction organization so that all employees on and off the site are aware of the importance of safety and security.

The Contractor's CSSP should include information on how they will plan its safety and security program. The CSSP should be simple to follow and implement. The CSSP should be in conformance with the specifications, applicable laws, codes, rules, and regulations and the adequacy of coverage.

The CSSP should list the name and/or title of the individual responsible for implementing the CSSP, the scope of his/her authority, and the title of the person to

whom he/she reports. The CSSP should address the following (as applicable to the Contract work):

- construction safety and health guidelines promulgation and execution responsibility, including job site inspection responsibility, job site first aid medical treatment responsibility, and emergency first aid program;
- safety education of new employees for general safety regulations and specifically for accident prevention;
- proposed “Tool Box” safety meeting program;
- job site inspections, including scope and frequency;
- policies pertaining to employee hazard assessments and personal protective equipment (PPE) that are required (i.e., hard hats, eye and face protection, safety harnesses, foot protection, respiratory protection, hearing protection, hand protection) and specification of other devices that are available (i.e., wet weather gear and protective gear required for specialized tasks);
- safety devices required and available, including local ventilation and exhaust equipment, warning horns, lockout devices, noise meters, light meters, oxygen detectors, hazardous gas and vapor detectors;
- protection of the public, including pedestrian control, traffic control, and protective devices available such as barricades, cones, lights, and warnings;
- accident investigation procedures, including details of job site medical facilities, doctor/hospital arrangements, and emergency and non-emergency policies; availability of job-site accident response and rescue equipment; and policies for accident investigation and paperwork handling;
- policies for subcontractor safety, including responsibility for subcontractor safety, inclusion of safety plan requirements in subcontracts, and specific requirements of subcontractor to promote safety and health awareness;
- adverse weather plans;
- other safety and health features, including site conditions/security, housekeeping procedures, parking facilities for employees, restrooms and changing rooms for employees; and
- provisions for implementation, approval, and modification of the CSSP.

If the construction project involves more than one work site, a site-specific plan should also address the following topics specific to each site (as applicable to the Contract work):

- General safety and health provisions
- Occupational health, industrial hygiene and environmental contracts
- Recordkeeping
- Bloodborne pathogens
- Hearing conservation
- Drug and alcohol testing
- Ergonomics
- Machine safeguarding
- Personal protective and lifesaving equipment
- Signs, signals, barricades and traffic control
- Materials handling
- Walking/working surfaces
- Tools (hand and power)
- Welding and cutting
- Flammable and Combustible gases and liquids
- Fire Protection
- Lockout/Tagout
- Electrical
- Ladders and scaffolding
- Floor and wall openings and stairways
- Cranes, derricks, hoists, elevators, pile drivers and conveyors elevated work platforms, aerial lifts
- Excavation, trenching and shoring
- Shafts and caissons
- Confined Space entry
- Demolition, including asbestos and lead remediation
- Blasting and the use of explosives
- Rollover protective structures, overheads, protection, reverse warning alarms
- Hazard Communication, hazardous materials and Material Safety Data Sheets
- Release of toxic and hazardous substances into the environment

The following security elements should be included in the CSSP (As applicable to the Contract work):

- purpose, mission and objectives of the plan, including identification of the manager and site safety/security officer(s), scope of their responsibilities, how they will be kept aware of issues, and how system managers will be able to contact them regularly, during non-business hours, or during an emergency situation;



- plans for site security, including inventory and placement of physical security systems (i.e., intrusion detection, fencing, barriers, lighting, CCTV);
- plans for human security (guard patrols, visitor access control points, roving patrols), to include hours of work and explanation of coverage during working hours and non-working hours, including the location of any fixed posts and the hours those posts are to be staffed and the routes of any walking posts and the security checks that are to be made along those routes;
- plans for identifying specific hazards or risks and mitigation strategies, including the methods for investigating and reporting incidents and accidents, including who is responsible for investigation and reporting and to whom reports will be circulated;
- access control and control of non-public areas, including securing the construction site field office(s);
- emergency procedures for such events as fire, earthquake, flood, chemical spills, and accidents with injuries, including review of decontamination methods/procedures; who is trained, what equipment is available, and how incidents will be reported to appropriate oversight and regulatory agencies;
- communications capabilities (landline and cell phones, beepers, portable-two way radios);
- local emergency and medical addresses/phone numbers (including all fire/police and hospitals that might respond to the site);
- whether personal protective equipment is required for any specific job activity; whether it has been provided and whether employees are trained in its use;
- locks and key control to be used during construction;
- inspection of and deliveries of goods and equipment, including the inspection procedures for delivery/departure of equipment, and personal vehicles;
- document control procedures to include handling of blueprints, public utility drawings, transit system diagrams, and other security-sensitive documents that may be filed at the site;
- personnel identification systems and policies (ID badges, cards, etc.) including policies on background investigations if required and any sign in/sign out policies;
- security awareness training;

- presence of and roles and responsibilities of police/security forces; and
- coordination with outside agencies.

### 8.3 Personal Protective Equipment

The CSSP and the aforementioned Federal regulations encompass requirements for the hazard assessment, provision, training, use, and maintenance of personal protective equipment (PPE). At a minimum, all employee and contractor personnel performing work in support of the CT *fastrak* Project are required to meet the PPE requirements of 49 CFR Part 214 and wear hard hats, steel-toed shoes, safety glasses, and approved fluorescent safety vests (note: vests shall be of the style/type required by and shall be worn in compliance with CTDOT and railroad requirements).

The Contractor shall conduct reviews of safety and security related rules, procedures and training programs to ensure they are in compliance with applicable Federal and State regulations as well as to ensure that all project contractor personnel have received the appropriate training applicable to their position and possess the knowledge, skills, and abilities necessary for performing their work safely and effectively. This includes the use of PPE.

### 8.4 Personnel Training Requirements

Project safety training programs, such as those required by 49 CFR Part 214, and 29 CFR Part 1910 and Part 1926 should be incorporated. At a minimum, training of contractor personnel should include:

- on-track worker protection;
- equipment familiarization;
- facility security policies and procedures;
- personal safety, housekeeping and material control procedures;
- hazardous materials handling and employee "Right to Know";
- emergency response training;
- control of alcohol and drug use; and
- accident/incident investigation and reporting.

All training, testing and certification records, including course outlines and examinations are maintained by the Contractors in a secure location. All contractors shall provide records of the successful completion of all contractually required and regulatory mandated safety training provided to their personnel, prior to its employees being assigned work on the CT *fastrak* Project. All proposed changes to established safety rules, procedures, policies, practices, and training must be submitted to the CT *fastrak* Project Management for safety and security review and approval.

It is CT *fastrak* Project policy to require that all Contractors are instructed on, know and follow the appropriate safety procedures while performing work on the property. All Contractors must therefore comply with all applicable rules, regulations, and requirements of OSHA (including CFR Parts 1910 and 1926), CTDOT, FRA, and FTA, as well as all other Federal, State, and Local regulations.

### **8.5 On-Track Safety**

The CT *fastrak* Project has established agreements with the existing operating railroads present in the CT *fastrak* corridor to coordinate track access and work activities. Depending on the work location, rail traffic, and other situational parameters, the methods for achieving on-track safety will vary. All methods however must comply with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 214 and Amtrak's Contractor Safety and Security Training.

### **8.6 Contractor Training Requirements**

It is the responsibility of all Contractors of the project to establish written safety orientation and training programs that provide their employees with the information required to safely execute their duties under the scope of their respective Contracts. The training programs should address employee responsibilities at all levels.

All employees trained and certified as railroad workers must successfully complete Railroad Worker Protection training annually as required by 49 CFR Part 214. Records of all training must be maintained by the Contractor and made available for review by CT *fastrak* Project Management upon request.

### **8.7 First Aid**

Adequate first aid supplies must be provided by the Contractor and be on-site at all times. The supplies must be easily accessible to all employees for immediate use. Written procedures must also be developed and implemented by the Contractor to ensure that all first aid supplies are replaced promptly if used, and are not missing or depleted. In addition, each contractor of the CT *fastrak* Project is responsible for ensuring that sufficient personnel having valid and verifiable CPR and First Aid certification (received in accordance with the American Red Cross, or an equivalent training program) are made available at the work site(s) to render first aid during all hours of work.

### **8.8 Hazardous Materials Program**

The objective of the hazardous materials program is to ensure that all human beings

and the environment are provided with adequate safeguards from injury/illness and environmental destruction that could result from the improper use, storage, disposal or contact with hazardous materials. As part of the program, all Contractors of the project receiving, storing, handling or using hazardous materials at construction sites, must have and properly administer their hazardous materials program.

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess which environmental and occupational safety requirements are applicable to its operation and to create a hazardous materials program outlining the management process and procedures to be administered by the Contractor to meet or exceed Federal, State and Local requirements. At a minimum, the Contractor's hazardous materials program must contain procedures for reporting and responding to hazardous material spills, releases, and other accidents/incidents.

Hazardous materials incidents occurring on or adjacent to the rail corridor must be immediately reported to railroad area supervision. It is the responsibility of area supervision to notify the appropriate emergency response agencies, including:

- appropriate railroad control center;
- fire and police departments;
- emergency medical response service;
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA); Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection CTDEEP
- public works department;
- sanitation department;
- utility companies - gas, electricity, telephone;
- water department;
- CTDOT; and
- Chemical Transportation Emergency Center (CHEMTREC).

### **8.9 Contractor Drug and Alcohol Programs**

It is CTDOT's policy that the use of drugs and alcohol are strictly prohibited on all project properties. Contractors and any and all Subcontractors are responsible for implementing and maintaining their own effective Substance Abuse Program. The Substance Abuse Program will be subject to review by CT *fastrak* Project Management.

### **8.10 Safety Audits of Contractor Work Sites**

It is the responsibility of the CT *fastrak* PMC (or designee) to conduct periodic audits to ensure safety and security rules and procedures are being followed and to identify potential hazards and unsafe work conditions or practices. The audits are also performed to enhance hazard detection and safety awareness among personnel and to assist in eliminating, mitigating or controlling identified hazards prior to their resulting in

an accident/incident.

The Contractors should be audited on a regular basis, including some without advanced notice to assure that safety and security requirements are being met at all times, not only at times of pre-arranged audits.

Factors used to determine the frequency and scope of on-site audits should include the following: the duration of the specific construction project; the time elapses since the last audit; the level of vulnerability to safety and security violations or criminal activity to the workforce and/or the property; and previous experience with the Contractor and/or Subcontractor.

The scope of the audits should ensure that the Contractors' practices comply with the relevant aspects of their CSSP and the Contract requirements. Deficiencies detected during the audits shall be conveyed to the Contractor for correction.

### **8.11 Accident/Incident Reporting**

It is the responsibility of the CT *fastrak* Project PMC ( or designee) to implement CTDOT's Accident/Incident Reporting Policy and associated procedures applicable to the project, for which the Contractor is responsible for following. Should an accident/incident occur during the construction or testing phases of the Project, immediate and full care of any injured party is first priority. The following agencies and individuals are immediately and concurrently (if possible) notified by the responsible Contractor:

- Applicable emergency response units:
  - Emergency Medical Services
  - State and Local Police
  - Fire Department
  - Other Emergency Response Agencies
  
- Applicable CT *fastrak* Project personnel:
  - Project Manager, Construction
  - Construction Management Contractor
  - Other individuals as directed by the PMC

### **8.12 Emergency Preparedness, Planning, and Training**

An Emergency Preparedness Plan (EPP) and specific Emergency Operating Procedures (EOPs) will be developed by the Contractor during construction phase.

These plans and procedures will establish, in detail, the roles and responsibilities carried out by Contractor personnel and various emergency response agencies.

During an emergency or disaster involving the CT *fastrak* Project, properties, personnel, and/or passengers, all personnel located at the scene of the emergency will first be under the authority of the On-Site Emergency Agency Representative or Incident Commander (i.e., Fire Chief, Police, Emergency Medical Services, etc.) and then under the authority of his/her applicable manager or supervisor. Emergency response and lifesaving efforts are the sole responsibility of trained emergency response personnel.

## **9 49 CFR Part 659 Requirements**

Not Applicable. These regulations apply only to rail fixed guideway systems.

## 10 Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) Coordination

CTDOT has been coordinating with Amtrak on the required agreements to use the railroad right-of-way by the CT *fastrak* Project. Any coordination with the FRA has been accomplished by Amtrak, but CTDOT will be maintaining an interface with the FRA to assure that all of their requirements for the CT *fastrak* Project are being appropriately addressed.

Both FRA and Amtrak have been invited to participate in the recently reconstituted SSCRC as non-voting members.



## 11 Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Coordination

CTDOT has been coordinating with the Connecticut Field Office of the DHS Transportation Security Administration (TSA) for the CT *fastrak* Project. They have participated in SSCRC meetings as a non-voting member to advise on security issues, a role they have also been doing with CTTransit. They will continue to be invited to all future SSCRC meetings.

# Appendix A

## SSMP Definitions

**Acceptance Tests:** Procedures designed to evaluate correct performance of that subsystem's components in a static environment. These tests are usually performed prior to integrated testing.

**Baseline Documents:** Drawings, specifications, standards, design criteria, definitions, and program plans which define the project form, fit, and functional requirements, as well as any other contract and management document designated as subject to documentation controls.

**Closed-loop:** The principle of system safety feedback in which the response of validated safety data inputs into the system are compared with original assumptions and analyses and feedback into design, construction, procurement, and operations to provide "lessons learned" into active processes.

**Component:** Item, or group of items, in system or sub-system that perform a single function.

**Configuration Management:** Formal process instituted to control the documentation of the design, evaluation, acceptance, operation and maintenance of a project.

**Configuration Management Log Sheet:** Record of all activities pertaining to deviation requests for baseline documents.

**Contractor:** A private sector enterprise engaged to provide services or products within agreed limits specified by a procuring activity.

**Corrective action:** A documented design, process, procedure, or materials change implemented and validated to correct the cause of failure or design deficiency.

**Criticality:** A relative measure of the consequences of a failure mode or hazard and its frequency of occurrences.

**Design Review Package:** The project design documents issued for review at a specified design stage.

**Detection mechanism:** The means or methods by which a failure can be discovered by an operator under normal system operation or can be discovered by the maintenance crew by some diagnostic action.

**Deviation Request:** Request to deviate from the established design, procedural baseline, final schedule, or other baseline item.

**Emergency:** A situation which is life threatening to passengers, employees, or other interested citizens or which causes damage to any transit vehicle or facility or results in the significant theft of services and reduces the ability of the system to fulfill its mission.

**Environment:** The conditions, circumstances, influences, stresses and combinations thereof, surrounding and affecting systems or equipment during storage, handling, transportation, testing, installation, and use in operation.

**Failure:** An inability to perform an intended function within prescribed limits.

**Failure mode and effects analysis (FMEA):** A procedure by which each potential failure mode in a system is analyzed to determine the results or effects thereof on the system and to classify each potential failure mode according to its severity.

**Fault Tree Analysis:** A deductive analysis procedure which graphically presents undesired events to determine possible causes of that event.

**Final Design Package:** The series of documents and documentation that represent and support the final design review and completion and which become part of the bid package.

**Hazard:** Any real or potential condition that can cause injury, death, or damage to or loss of equipment or property.

**Hazard Analysis:** Any analysis performed to identify hazardous conditions for the purpose of their elimination or control. Hazard analysis is done to identify safety problems and possible solutions and present options to decision makers.

**Hazard Cause:** A condition that contributes to a hazard. It could be unsafe design, environmental factors, failure, human error, etc.

**Hazard Controls:** Measures that eliminate a hazard or reduce the severity or probability of its potential effect.

**Hazard Probability:** The probability that a hazard will occur during the planned life of a system. Hazard probability may be expressed in quantitative or qualitative terms.

**Hazard Severity:** An assessment of the worst credible impact that could be caused by a specific hazard.

**Hazard Resolution:** The analysis and subsequent action taken to reduce, to the lowest level practical, the risk associated with an identified hazard.

**Integration Test:** A test performed to demonstrate that a system or systems function satisfactorily when connected to interfacing systems.

**Interface:** The junction points within or between systems or subsystems where matching or accommodation must be properly achieved in order to make their operation compatible with the successful operation of all other functional entities.

**Malfunction:** Any anomaly or failure wherein the system, subsystem, or component fails to function as intended.

**Operating Hazard Analysis (OHA):** Identifies and evaluates hazards resulting from the implementation of operations or tasks performed by persons, considering: operation, test, maintenance, repair, transportation, handling, equipment, or removal of the system.

**Preliminary Hazard Analysis (PHA):** An inductive analysis performed to obtain an initial risk assessment of a concept or system.

**Redundancy:** The existence in a system of more than one means of accomplishing a given function.

**Reliability:** The chance that an item can perform its required function for a specified time under specified conditions.

**Resolution:** Changes that are made in the system or subsystem design, procedures, or activities which eliminate or control the identified hazard to an acceptable level.

**Revenue Service:** The transportation of fare-paying passengers.

**Risk.** An expression of possible loss over a specific period of time or number of operational cycles. It may be indicated in terms of hazard severity and probability.

**Risk (residual):** The risk remaining after hazard controls have been applied.

**Safety Certification.** The process of verifying that safety-related requirements are incorporated into a transit system, thereby demonstrating that it is operationally ready for revenue service and safe for passengers, employees, emergency responders, and the general public.

**Safety Critical Items List (CIL):** The listing of Category I (Catastrophic), and Category II (Critical), hazards. This list is usually compiled from all hazards identified in analysis and hazards identified from sources other than analysis. It is used to track resolution of all identified hazards.

**Safety Design Criteria:** An organized listing of safety codes, regulations, rules, design procedures, standards, recommended practices, handbooks and manuals prepared to provide guidance to project designers in the development of technical specifications that meet minimum safety parameters.

**Safety Requirements:** The specification of safety design criteria into the technical documents and drawings that comprise the detailed designs, procedures, plans and processes required to deliver the project.

**Security:** Freedom from intentional danger

**Security Breach:** An unforeseen event or occurrence which endangers life or property and may result in the loss of services or system equipment.

**Security Incident:** An unforeseen event or occurrence which does not necessarily result in death, injury, or significant property damage but may result in minor loss of revenue.

**Security Threat:** Any source that may result in a security breach, such as vandal or disgruntled employee; or an activity, such as an assault, intrusion, fire, etc.

**Severity:** The consequences of a failure mode. Severity considers the worst potential consequence of a failure, determined by the degree of injury, property damage, or system damage that could ultimately occur.

**Single failure point:** The failure of an item which would result in failure of the system and is not compensated for by redundancy or alternative operational procedure.

**Subsystem:** An element of a system that, in itself may constitute a system.

**System:** A composite of people (employees, passengers, others), property (facilities and equipment), environment (physical, social, institutional), and procedures (standard operating, emergency operating, and training) which are integrated to perform a specific operational function in a specific environment.

**System Safety:** The application of engineering and management principles, criteria, and techniques to optimize safety within the constraints of operational effectiveness, time, and cost throughout all phases of the system life cycle.

**System Safety Engineering:** An engineering discipline requiring specialized professional knowledge and skills in applying scientific and engineering principles, criteria, and techniques to identify and eliminate hazards, or reduce the risk associated with hazards.

**System Safety Management:** An element of management that defines the system safety program requirements and ensures the planning, implementation and accomplishment of system safety tasks and activities consistent with the overall program requirements.

**System Safety Program:** The combined tasks and activities of system safety management and system safety engineering that enhance operational effectiveness by satisfying the system safety requirements in a timely, cost-effective manner throughout all phases of the system life cycle.

**System Safety Program Plan:** A description of the planned methods to be used by the contractor to implement the tailored requirements of this standard, including organizational responsibilities, resources, methods of accomplishment, milestones, depth of effort, and integration with other program engineering and management activities and related systems.

**System Security:** The application of operating, technical, and management techniques and principles to the security aspects of a system throughout its life to reduce threats and vulnerabilities to the most practical level through the most effective use of available resources

**System Security Management:** An element of management that defines the system security requirements and ensures the planning, implementation, and accomplishments of system security tasks and activities.

**System Security Program:** The combined tasks and activities of system security management and system security analysis that enhance operational effectiveness by satisfying the security requirements in a timely and cost-effective manner through all phases of a system life cycle.

**Threat:** Any real or potential condition that can cause injury or death to passengers or employees or damage to or loss of transit equipment, property, and/or facilities.

**Threat Analysis:** A systematic analysis of a system operation performed to identify threats and make recommendations for their elimination or mitigation during all revenue and non-revenue operation.

**Threat Probability:** The probability a threat will occur during the plan's life. Threat probability may be expressed in quantitative or qualitative terms. An example of a threat-probability ranking system is as follows: (a) frequent, (b) probable, (c) occasional, (d) remote, (e) improbable, and (f) impossible.

**Threat Resolution:** The analysis and subsequent action taken to reduce the risks associated with an identified threat to the lowest practical level.

**Threat Severity:** A qualitative measure of the worst possible consequences of a specific threat:

**Unsafe Condition or Act:** Any condition or act which endangers life or property.

**Vulnerability.** Characteristics of passengers, employees, vehicles, and/or facilities which increase the probability of a security breach

**Verification:** Documented conformance, demonstrated through testing, inspection, or other means, that the designed or delivered project, system, subsystem, or item ensuring the accuracy or correctness in comparison with a safety requirement.





**SCHEDULE F**

**CONNECTICUT REQUIRED CONTRACT/AGREEMENT PROVISIONS -  
SPECIFIC EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY RESPONSIBILITIES**



## **CONNECTICUT REQUIRED CONTRACT/AGREEMENT PROVISIONS SPECIFIC EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **1. General:**

a) Equal employment opportunity requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal employment opportunity as required by Executive Order 11246, Executive Order 11375 are set forth in Required Contract Provisions (Form PR-1273 or 1316, as appropriate) and these Special Provisions which are imposed pursuant to Section 140 of Title 23 U.S.C., as established by Section 22 of the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968. The requirements set forth in these Special Provisions shall constitute the specific affirmative action requirements for project activities under this contract and supplement the equal employment opportunity requirements set forth in the Required Contract Provisions.

b) "Company" refers to any entity doing business with the Connecticut Department of Transportation and includes but is not limited to the following:

Contractors and Subcontractors  
Consultants and Subconsultants  
Suppliers of Materials and Vendors (where applicable)  
Municipalities (where applicable)  
Utilities (where applicable)

c) The Company will work with the Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT) and the Federal Government in carrying out equal employment opportunity obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

d) The Company and all his/her subcontractors or subconsultants holding subcontracts not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, will comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of equal employment opportunity: (The equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as set forth in volume 6, Chapter 4, Section 1, subsection 1 of the Federal-Aid Highway Program Manual, are applicable to material suppliers as well as contractors and subcontractors.) The company will include these requirements in every subcontract of \$10,000 or more with such modification of language as necessary to make them binding on the subcontractor or subconsultant.

### **2. Equal Employment Opportunity Policy:**

The Company will develop, accept and adopt as its operating policy an Affirmative Action Plan utilizing the ConnDOT Affirmative Action Plan Guideline. This Plan shall be designed to further the provision of equal employment opportunity to all persons without regard to their race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity through a positive continuation program.

### **3. Equal Employment Opportunity Officer:**

The Company will designate and make known to ConnDOT contracting officers an Equal Employment Opportunity Officer (hereinafter referred to as the EEO Officer) who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active equal employment opportunity program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

### **4. Dissemination of Policy:**

a. All members of the Company's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the Company's equal employment opportunity policy and contractual responsibilities to provide equal employment opportunity in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

(1) Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the Company's equal employment opportunity policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meeting will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

(2) All new supervisor or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official, covering all major aspects of the Company's equal employment opportunity obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the Company.

(3) All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer or appropriate company official in the Company's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

b. In order to make the Company's equal employment opportunity policy known to all employees, prospective employees and potential sources of employees, i.e., schools, employment agencies, labor unions (where appropriate), college placement officers, etc., the Company will place their equal employment opportunity policy in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees. The Company will bring the equal opportunity policy to the attention of employees through meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

5. **Recruitment:**

a. When advertising for employees, the Company will include in all advertisements the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer". All such advertisements will be published in newspapers or other publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project workforce would normally be derived. The Company shall comply with this provision and the recruitment requirements outlined in their ConnDOT approved Affirmative Action Plan.

b. The Company will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants, including, but not limited to, State employment agencies, schools, colleges and minority group organizations. To meet this requirement, the Company will, through his/her EEO Officer, identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources, procedures whereby minority group employees, and applicants may be referred to the Company for employment consideration.

In the event that the Company has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he/she is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the Company's compliance with equal employment opportunity

contract provisions. (The U.S. Department of Labor has held that where implementation of such agreements

have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the Company to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The Company will encourage his/her present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment by posting appropriate notices or bulletins in areas accessible to all such employees. In addition, information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

**6. Personnel Actions:**

Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoffs, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin, etc. The company's personnel actions shall comply with this provision and the requirements outlined in their ConnDOT approved Affirmative Action Plan.

a. The Company will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The Company will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The Company will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the Company will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The general contract provision entitled A(76) Affirmative Action Requirements is made part of this document by reference.

**7. Training and Promotion:**

a. The Company will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the Company's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the Company shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event the Training Special Provision is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded.

c. The Company will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and the entrance requirements for each.

d. The Company will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**8. Unions:**

If the Company relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the Company will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the Company either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

- a. The Company will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The Company will use best efforts to incorporate an Equal Opportunity clause into each union agreement to the extent that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex or national origin.
- c. The Company is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except to the extent that such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the Company, the Company shall so certify to the Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT) and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the Company with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the Company will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The United States Department of Labor has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the Company from meeting the obligations under Executive Order 11246 as amended, and these special provisions, such Company shall immediately notify ConnDOT.

**9. Subcontracting:**

- a. The Company will use his/her best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize minority group subcontractors, or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Companies shall obtain lists of minority-owned construction firms from the Division of Contract compliance.
- b. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their equal employment opportunity obligations.

**10. Records and Reports:**

- a. The Company will keep such records as are necessary to determine compliance with equal employment opportunity obligations. The records kept by the Company will be designed to indicate:
  1. The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each classification on the project;

2. The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; (applicable only to contractors who rely in whole or in part on unions as a source of their work force),
3. The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
4. The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of minority group subcontractors, or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. All such records must be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of ConnDOT and the Federal Highway Administration.

c. The Company will submit an annual report to ConnDOT each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form PR 1391. If on-the-job training is being required by "Training Special Provision", the Company will be required to furnish Form FHWA 1409.

**11. Affirmative Action Plan**

Companies with contracts, agreements or purchase orders valued at \$10,000 or more will submit a ConnDOT Affirmative Action Plan.





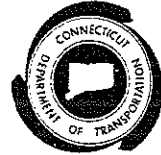
**SCHEDULE G**

**PROMPT PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTOR(S)**





STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION



2800 Berlin Turnpike, P.O. Box 317546  
Newington, Connecticut 06131-7546

Office of the  
Commissioner

An Equal Opportunity Employer

October 26, 1988

To: All Contractors/Consultants  
Subject: Prompt Payment to Subcontractors

I want to draw your attention to a serious problem that is of great concern to me--delayed payments to subcontractors for work completed and for which payment has been made by this Department to the general contractor or consultant.

Section 49-41a and Section 49-41c of the Connecticut General Statutes require general contractors to pay their subcontractors within thirty (30) days of having received payment by the State for work performed or materials furnished by such subcontractor. In turn, subcontractors have thirty (30) days upon receiving payment from the general contractor to pay their subcontractors.

We have every reason to be proud of the performance of Connecticut's transportation construction industry in meeting and surpassing the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise goals. Minority and women-owned firms are being given a valuable opportunity to prosper and grow. However, in recent months we have been encountering situations in which these statutory requirements are not being adhered to. We are requesting the industry's cooperation in resolving problems regarding DBE payments and insuring timely reimbursement for work accomplished.

We consider prompt payment to be part and parcel of the industry's good faith efforts in supporting the growth of DBE's. Some DBE's have great difficulty in meeting their payroll and supplier bills due to undercapitalization. Therefore, it is vital to their success that their cash flow not be interrupted and that prompt payments be made in accordance with the spirit and intent of the law.

I want to thank you for your continuing efforts in support of minority and women-owned businesses but would appreciate your prompt attention to this matter.

Very truly yours,

J. William Burns  
Commissioner



SCHEDULE H  
CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SUBCONSULTANT PAYMENT LOG



Connecticut Department of Transportation  
 Subconsultant Payment Log  
 Year: \_\_\_\_\_

Sep-02

Prime Consultant: \_\_\_\_\_ ConnDOT Project No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 FEIN: \_\_\_\_\_ Federal Aid Project No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_ ConnDOT Administrating Unit: \_\_\_\_\_  
 ConnDOT Project Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_

Subconsultant: \_\_\_\_\_ DBE   
 FEIN: \_\_\_\_\_ SBE

Line No.	Subconsultant's Invoice to Prime			Prime's Invoice to State			Payment Information				(11) Remarks
	(1) Subconsultant Invoice No.	(2) Date Submitted to Prime	(3) Invoice Amount	(4) Included on Prime's Invoice No.	(5) Invoice Date	(6) Subconsultant Amount Submitted	(7) Date Prime Received Payment From State	(8) Date Prime Paid Subconsultant	(9) Amount of Payment to Subconsultant	(10) Check No.	
1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
20											

<u>Date Submitted to ConnDOT:</u>	<u>Prime Consultant Signature and Date:</u>	<u>Date of Subconsultant Receipt:</u>	<u>Subconsultant Signature and Date:</u>
January _____	_____	_____	_____
April _____	_____	_____	_____
July _____	_____	_____	_____
October _____	_____	_____	_____



Connecticut Department of Transportation  
Instructions for Subconsultant Payment Log

Prime consultant to complete one Subconsultant Payment Log for each subconsultant assigned to the project per calendar year.

The log will be submitted quarterly (January, April, July and October) to the ConnDOT Project Engineer. Each subsequent quarter, the form will be updated and submitted as indicated below.

Prior to submission to ConnDOT, the log will be signed by the prime consultant and forwarded to the subconsultant for review.

The subconsultant will sign and date the form indicating the date they received the form from the prime and then return the form to the prime.

The log must be received by the administrating ConnDOT unit (i.e.: Consultant Design, Construction, etc.) by the 15th of the respective month. The log should include both the prime and subconsultant signatures for that quarter.

The prime consultant's portion of the payment log must be completed and up to date through the quarter that is being submitted.

The subconsultant portion should also be completed and up to date for the current quarter, however it will be acceptable to be no more than one quarter behind.

If there are any comments or conflicts between the information provided from the prime and subconsultant, fill in the remarks column. If extra space is required, the information should be included on an additional piece of paper and be attached to the log.

SCHEDULE I

STATE EMPLOYEE CODE OF ETHICS POLICY





## CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION POLICY STATEMENT

**POLICY NO. F&A-10**  
**June 1, 2007**

### **SUBJECT: Code of Ethics Policy**

The purpose of this policy is to establish and maintain high standards of honesty, integrity, and quality of performance for all employees of the Department of Transportation (“DOT” or “Department”). Individuals in government service have positions of significant trust and responsibility that require them to adhere to the highest ethical standards. Standards that might be acceptable in other public or private organizations are not necessarily acceptable for the DOT.

It is expected that all DOT employees will comply with this policy as well as the Code of Ethics for Public Officials, and strive to avoid even the appearance of impropriety in their relationships with members of the public, other agencies, private vendors, consultants, and contractors. This policy is, as is permitted by law, in some cases stricter than the Code of Ethics for Public Officials. Where that is true, employees are required to comply with the more stringent DOT policy.

The Code of Ethics for Public Officials is State law and governs the conduct of all State employees and public officials regardless of the agency in which they serve. The entire Code, as well as a summary of its provisions, may be found at the Office of State Ethics’ web site:[www.ct.gov/ethics/site/default.asp](http://www.ct.gov/ethics/site/default.asp). For formal and informal interpretations of the Code of Ethics, DOT employees should contact the Office of State Ethics or the DOT’s Ethics Compliance Officer or her designee.

All State agencies are required by law to have an ethics policy statement. Additionally, all State agencies are required by law to have an Ethics Liaison or Ethics Compliance Officer. The DOT, because of the size and scope of its procurement activities, has an Ethics Compliance Officer who is responsible for the Department’s: development of ethics policies; coordination of ethics training programs; and monitoring of programs for agency compliance with its ethics policies and the Code of Ethics for Public Officials. At least annually, the Ethics Compliance Officer shall provide ethics training to agency personnel involved in contractor selection, evaluation, and supervision. A DOT employee who has a question or is unsure about the provisions of this policy, or who would like assistance contacting the Office of State Ethics, should contact the Ethics Compliance Officer or her designee.

#### **The DOT Ethics Compliance Officer is:**

Denise Rodosevich, Managing Attorney  
Office of Legal Services

#### **For questions, contact the Ethics Compliance Officer’s Designee:**

Alice M. Sexton, Principal Attorney  
Office of Legal Services  
2800 Berlin Turnpike  
Newington, CT 06131-7546

#### **To contact the Office of State Ethics:**

Office of State Ethics  
20 Trinity Street, Suite 205  
Hartford, CT 06106  
Tel. (860) 566-4472  
Facs. (860) 566-3806  
Web: [www.ethics.state.ct.us](http://www.ethics.state.ct.us)

Tel. (860) 594-3045

### **Enforcement**

The Department expects that all employees will comply with all laws and policies regarding ethical conduct. Violations of the law may subject an employee to sanctions from agencies or authorities outside the DOT. Whether or not another agency or authority imposes such sanctions, the Department retains the independent right to review and respond to any ethics violation or alleged ethics violation by its employees. Violations of this policy or ethics statutes, as construed by the DOT, may result in disciplinary action up to and including dismissal from State service.

### **Prohibited Activities**

1. ***Gifts:*** DOT employees (and in some cases their family members) are prohibited by the Code of Ethics and this Policy from accepting a gift from anyone who is: (1) doing business with, or seeking to do business with, the DOT; (2) directly regulated by the DOT; (3) prequalified as a contractor pursuant to Conn. Gen. Stat. §4a-100 by the Commissioner of the Department of Administrative Services (DAS); or (4) known to be a registered lobbyist or a lobbyist's representative. These four categories of people/entities are referred to as "restricted donors." A list of registered lobbyists can be found on the web site of the Office of State Ethics ([www.ct.gov/ethics/site/default.asp](http://www.ct.gov/ethics/site/default.asp)). A list of prequalified consultants and contractors, *i.e.*, those seeking to do business with the DOT, can be found on the DOT's Internet site under "Consultant Information" and "Doing Business with ConnDOT," respectively.

The term "gift" is defined in the Code of Ethics for Public Officials, Conn. Gen. Stat. §1-79(e), and has numerous exceptions. For example, one exception permits the acceptance of food and/or beverages valued up to \$50 per calendar year from any one donor and consumed on an occasion or occasions while the person paying or his representative is present. Therefore, such food and/or beverage is not a "gift." Another exception permits the acceptance of items having a value up to ten dollars (\$10) provided the aggregate value of all things provided by the donor to the recipient during a calendar year does not exceed fifty dollars (\$50). Therefore, such items are not a "gift." Depending on the circumstances, the "donor" may be an individual if the individual is bearing the expense, or a donor may be the individual's employer/group if the individual is passing the expense back to the employer/group he/she represents.

This policy requires DOT employees to immediately return any gift (as defined in the Code of Ethics) that any person or entity attempts to give to the employee(s). If any such gift or other item of value is received by other than personal delivery from the subject person or entity, the item shall be taken to the Office of Human Resources along with the name and address of the person or entity who gave the item. The Office of Human Resources, along with the recipient of the item of value, will arrange for the donation of the item to a local charity (e.g., Foodshare, local soup kitchens, etc.). The Office of Human Resources will then send a letter to the gift's donor advising the person of the item's donation to charity and requesting that no such gifts be given to DOT employees in the future.

2. ***Contracting for Goods or Services for Personal Use With Department Contractors, Consultants, or Vendors:*** Executive Order 7C provides that: "Appointed officials and state employees in the Executive Branch are prohibited from contracting for goods and services, for personal use, with any person doing business with or seeking business with his or her agency, unless the goods or services are readily available to the general public for the price which the official or state employee paid or would pay."

3. ***Gift Exchanges Between Subordinates and Supervisors/Senior Staff:*** A recent change in the Code of Ethics prohibits exchanges of gifts valued at \$100 or more between (*i.e.*, to and from) supervisors and employees under their supervision. The Citizen's Ethics Advisory Board has advised that: (1) the monetary limit imposed by this provision is a per-gift amount; (2) gifts given between supervisors and subordinates (or *vice versa*) in celebration of a "major life event," as defined in the Code of Ethics, need not comply with the \$100 limit; and (3) the limitations imposed by this provision apply to a direct supervisor and subordinate and to any individual up or down the chain of command. The Citizen's Ethics Advisory Board has also advised that supervisors or subordinates may not pool their money to give a collective or group gift valued at \$100 or more, even though each of the individual contributions is less than \$100.
4. ***Acceptance of Gifts to the State:*** A recent change to the Code of Ethics for Public Officials modified the definition of the term "gift" to limit the application of the so-called "gift to the State" exception. In general, "gifts to the State" are goods or services given to a State agency for use on State property or to support an event and which facilitate State action or functions. Before accepting any benefit as a "gift to the State," DOT employees should contact the Ethics Compliance Officer.
5. ***Charitable Organizations and Events:*** No DOT employee shall knowingly accept any gift, discount, or other item of monetary value for the benefit of a charitable organization from any person or entity seeking official action from, doing or seeking business with, or conducting activities regulated by, the Department.
6. ***Use of Office/Position for Financial Gain:*** DOT employees shall not use their public office, position, or influence from holding their State office/position, nor any information gained in the course of their State duties, for private financial gain (or the prevention of financial loss) for themselves, any family member, any member of their household, nor any "business with which they are associated." In general, a business with which one is associated includes any entity of which a DOT employee or his/her immediate family member is a director, owner, limited or general partner, beneficiary of a trust, holder of 5 percent or more stock, or an officer (president, treasurer, or executive or senior vice president).

DOT employees shall not use or distribute State information (except as permitted by the Freedom of Information Act), nor use State time, personnel, equipment, or materials, for other than State business purposes.

7. ***Other Employment:*** DOT employees shall not engage in, nor accept, other employment that will either impair their independence of judgment with regard to their State duties or require or induce them to disclose confidential information gained through their State duties.

Any DOT employee who engages in or accepts other employment (including as an independent contractor), or has direct ownership in an outside business or sole proprietorship, shall complete an Employment/Outside Business Disclosure Form (see attached) and submit it to the Department's Human Resources Administrator. Disclosure of other employment to the DOT Human Resources Administrator shall not constitute approval of the other employment for purposes of the Code of Ethics for Public Officials.

Inquiries concerning the propriety of a DOT employee's other employment shall be directed to the Office of State Ethics to assure compliance with the Code of Ethics for Public Officials. Employees anticipating accepting other employment as described above should give ample time (at least one month) to the Office of State Ethics to respond to such outside employment inquiries. No employee of

the DOT shall allow any private obligation of employment or enterprise to take precedence over his/her responsibility to the Department.

8. ***Outside Business Interests:*** Any DOT employee who holds, directly or indirectly, a financial interest in any business, firm, or enterprise shall complete an Employment/Outside Business Disclosure Form (see attached) and submit it to the Department's Human Resources Administrator. An indirect financial interest includes situations where a DOT employee's spouse has a financial interest in a business, firm, or enterprise. A financial interest means that the employee or his spouse is an owner, member, partner, or shareholder in a non-publicly traded entity. Disclosure of such outside business interests to the DOT Human Resources Administrator shall not constitute approval of the outside business interest under this Policy or the Code of Ethics for Public Officials. DOT employees shall not have a financial interest in any business, firm, or enterprise which will either impair their independence of judgment with regard to their State duties or require or induce them to disclose confidential information gained through their State duties. Inquiries concerning the propriety of a DOT employee's outside business interests shall be directed to the Office of State Ethics to assure compliance with the Code of Ethics for Public Officials.
9. ***Contracts With the State:*** DOT employees, their immediate family members, and/or a business with which a DOT employee is associated, may not enter into a contract with the State, other than pursuant to a court appointment, valued at \$100 or more unless the contract has been awarded through an open and public process.
10. ***Sanctioning Another Person's Ethics Violation:*** No DOT official or employee shall counsel, authorize, or otherwise sanction action that violates any provision of the Code of Ethics.
11. ***Certain Persons Have an Obligation to Report Ethics Violations:*** If the DOT Commissioner, Deputy Commissioner, or "person in charge of State agency procurement" and contracting has reasonable cause to believe that a person has violated the Code of Ethics or any law or regulation concerning ethics in State contracting, he/she must report such belief to the Office of State Ethics. All DOT employees are encouraged to disclose waste, fraud, abuse, and corruption about which they become aware to the appropriate authority (see also Policy Statement EX.O.-23 dated March 31, 2004), including, but not limited to, their immediate supervisor or a superior of their immediate supervisor, the DOT Office of Management Services, the Ethics Compliance Officer, the Auditors of Public Accounts, the Office of the Attorney General, or the Office of the Chief State's Attorney.
12. ***Post-State Employment Restrictions:*** In addition to the above-stated policies of the Department, DOT employees are advised that the Code of Ethics for Public Officials bars certain conduct by State employees ***after they leave State service. Upon leaving State service:***
  - ***Confidential Information:*** DOT employees must never disclose or use confidential information gained in State service for the financial benefit of any person.
  - ***Prohibited Representation:*** DOT employees must never represent anyone (other than the State) concerning any "particular matter" in which they participated personally and substantially while in State service and in which the State has a substantial interest.

DOT employees also must not, for one year after leaving State service, represent anyone other than the State for compensation before the DOT concerning a matter in which the State has a substantial interest. In this context, the term "represent" has been very broadly defined. Therefore, any former DOT employee contemplating post-State employment work that might involve interaction with any bureau of DOT (or any Board or Commission administratively under the DOT) within their first year

after leaving State employment should contact the DOT Ethics Compliance Officer and/or the Office of State Ethics.

- **Employment With State Vendors:** DOT employees who participated substantially in, or supervised, the negotiation or award of a State contract valued at \$50,000 or more must not accept employment with a party to the contract (other than the State) for a period of one year after resigning from State service, if the resignation occurs within one year after the contract was signed.

13. **Ethical Considerations Concerning Bidding and State Contracts:** DOT employees also should be aware of various provisions of Part IV of the Code of Ethics that affect any person or firm who: (1) is, or is seeking to be, prequalified by DAS under Conn. Gen. Stat. §4a-100; (2) is a party to a large State construction or procurement contract, or seeking to enter into such a contract, with a State agency; or (3) is a party to a consultant services contract, or seeking to enter into such a contract, with a State agency. These persons or firms shall not:

- With the intent to obtain a competitive advantage over other bidders, solicit any information from an employee or official that the contractor knows is not and will not be available to other bidders for a large State construction or procurement contract that the contractor is seeking;
- Intentionally, willfully, or with reckless disregard for the truth, charge a State agency for work not performed or goods not provided, including submitting meritless change orders in bad faith with the sole intention of increasing the contract price, as well as falsifying invoices or bills or charging unreasonable and unsubstantiated rates for services or goods to a State agency; and
- Intentionally or willfully violate or attempt to circumvent State competitive bidding and ethics laws.

Firms or persons that violate the above provisions may be deemed a nonresponsible bidder by the DOT.

In addition, no person with whom a State agency has contracted to provide consulting services to plan specifications for any contract, and no business with which such person is associated, may serve as a consultant to any person seeking to obtain such contract, serve as a contractor for such contract, or serve as a subcontractor or consultant to the person awarded such contract.

DOT employees who believe that a contractor or consultant may be in violation of any of these provisions should bring it to the attention of their manager.

### **Training for DOT Employees**

A copy of this policy will be posted throughout the Department, and provided to each employee either in hard copy or by e-mail. As set forth above, State law requires that certain employees involved in contractor/consultant/vendor selection, evaluation, or supervision must undergo annual ethics training coordinated or provided by the Ethics Compliance Officer. If you believe your duties meet these criteria, you should notify your Bureau Chief to facilitate compilation of a training schedule. In addition, the DOT Ethics Compliance Officer can arrange for periodic ethics training provided by the Office of State Ethics. Finally, the Department will make available, on its web site or otherwise, a copy of this policy to all vendors, contractors, and other business entities doing business with the Department.

### **Important Ethics Reference Materials**

It is strongly recommended that every DOT employee read and review the following:



- Code of Ethics for Public Officials, Chapter 10, Part 1, Conn. General Statutes Sections 1-79 through 1-89a found at: [www.ct.gov/ethics/site/default.asp](http://www.ct.gov/ethics/site/default.asp)
- Ethics Regulations Sections 1-81-14 through 1-81-38, found at: [www.ct.gov/ethics/site/default.asp](http://www.ct.gov/ethics/site/default.asp)
- The Office of State Ethics web site includes summaries and the full text of formal ethics advisory opinions interpreting the Code of Ethics, as well as summaries of previous enforcement actions: [www.ct.gov/ethics/site/default.asp](http://www.ct.gov/ethics/site/default.asp). DOT employees are strongly encouraged to contact the Department's Ethics Compliance Officer or her designee, or the Office of State Ethics with any questions or concerns they may have.

(This Policy Statement supersedes Policy Statement No. F&A-10 dated January 6, 2006)

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Ralph J. Carpenter  
COMMISSIONER

Attachment

List 1 and List 3

(Managers and supervisors are requested to distribute a copy of this Policy Statement to all employees under their supervision.)

cc: Office of the Governor, Department of Administrative Services, Office of State Ethics

SCHEDULE J

NOTICE TO EXECUTIVE BRANCH

STATE CONTRACTORS AND PROSPECTIVE STATE CONTRACTORS OF

CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION AND SOLICITATION LIMITS





## Notice to Executive Branch State Contractors and Prospective State Contractors of Campaign Contribution and Solicitation Limitations

This notice is provided under the authority of Connecticut General Statutes §9-612(g)(2), as amended by P.A. 10-1, and is for the purpose of informing state contractors and prospective state contractors of the following law (*italicized words are defined on the reverse side of this page*).

### CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION AND SOLICITATION LIMITATIONS

No *state contractor, prospective state contractor, principal of a state contractor or principal of a prospective state contractor*, with regard to a *state contract or state contract solicitation* with or from a state agency in the executive branch or a quasi-public agency or a holder, or principal of a holder of a valid prequalification certificate, shall make a contribution to (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, State Comptroller, Secretary of the State or State Treasurer, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee (which includes town committees).

In addition, no holder or principal of a holder of a valid prequalification certificate, shall make a contribution to (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of State senator or State representative, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee.

On and after January 1, 2011, no state contractor, prospective state contractor, principal of a state contractor or principal of a prospective state contractor, with regard to a state contract or state contract solicitation with or from a state agency in the executive branch or a quasi-public agency or a holder, or principal of a holder of a valid prequalification certificate, shall **knowingly solicit** contributions from the state contractor's or prospective state contractor's employees or from a *subcontractor or principals of the subcontractor* on behalf of (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, State Comptroller, Secretary of the State or State Treasurer, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee.

### DUTY TO INFORM

State contractors and prospective state contractors are required to inform their principals of the above prohibitions, as applicable, and the possible penalties and other consequences of any violation thereof.

### PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS

Contributions or solicitations of contributions made in violation of the above prohibitions may result in the following civil and criminal penalties:

**Civil penalties**—Up to \$2,000 or twice the amount of the prohibited contribution, whichever is greater, against a principal or a contractor. Any state contractor or prospective state contractor which fails to make reasonable efforts to comply with the provisions requiring notice to its principals of these prohibitions and the possible consequences of their violations may also be subject to civil penalties of up to \$2,000 or twice the amount of the prohibited contributions made by their principals.

**Criminal penalties**—Any knowing and willful violation of the prohibition is a Class D felony, which may subject the violator to imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or not more than \$5,000 in fines, or both.

### CONTRACT CONSEQUENCES

In the case of a state contractor, contributions made or solicited in violation of the above prohibitions may result in the contract being voided.

In the case of a prospective state contractor, contributions made or solicited in violation of the above prohibitions shall result in the contract described in the state contract solicitation not being awarded to the prospective state contractor, unless the State Elections Enforcement Commission determines that mitigating circumstances exist concerning such violation.

The State shall not award any other state contract to anyone found in violation of the above prohibitions for a period of one year after the election for which such contribution is made or solicited, unless the State Elections Enforcement Commission determines that mitigating circumstances exist concerning such violation.

Additional information may be found on the website of the State Elections Enforcement Commission, [www.ct.gov/seec](http://www.ct.gov/seec). Click on the link to "Lobbyist/Contractor Limitations."



## DEFINITIONS

“State contractor” means a person, business entity or nonprofit organization that enters into a state contract. Such person, business entity or nonprofit organization shall be deemed to be a state contractor until December thirty-first of the year in which such contract terminates. “State contractor” does not include a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person’s capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Prospective state contractor” means a person, business entity or nonprofit organization that (i) submits a response to a state contract solicitation by the state, a state agency or a quasi-public agency, or a proposal in response to a request for proposals by the state, a state agency or a quasi-public agency, until the contract has been entered into, or (ii) holds a valid prequalification certificate issued by the Commissioner of Administrative Services under section 4a-100. “Prospective state contractor” does not include a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person’s capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Principal of a state contractor or prospective state contractor” means (i) any individual who is a member of the board of directors of, or has an ownership interest of five per cent or more in, a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is a business entity, except for an individual who is a member of the board of directors of a nonprofit organization, (ii) an individual who is employed by a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is a business entity, as president, treasurer or executive vice president, (iii) an individual who is the chief executive officer of a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is not a business entity, or if a state contractor or prospective state contractor has no such officer, then the officer who duly possesses comparable powers and duties, (iv) an officer or an employee of any state contractor or prospective state contractor who has *managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a state contract*, (v) the spouse or a *dependent child* who is eighteen years of age or older of an individual described in this subparagraph, or (vi) a political committee established or controlled by an individual described in this subparagraph or the business entity or nonprofit organization that is the state contractor or prospective state contractor.

“State contract” means an agreement or contract with the state or any state agency or any quasi-public agency, let through a procurement process or otherwise, having a value of fifty thousand dollars or more, or a combination or series of such agreements or contracts having a value of one hundred thousand dollars or more in a calendar year, for (i) the rendition of services, (ii) the furnishing of any goods, material, supplies, equipment or any items of any kind, (iii) the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work, (iv) the acquisition, sale or lease of any land or building, (v) a licensing arrangement, or (vi) a grant, loan or loan guarantee. “State contract” does not include any agreement or contract with the state, any state agency or any quasi-public agency that is exclusively federally funded, an education loan, a loan to an individual for other than commercial purposes or any agreement or contract between the state or any state agency and the United States Department of the Navy or the United States Department of Defense.

“State contract solicitation” means a request by a state agency or quasi-public agency, in whatever form issued, including, but not limited to, an invitation to bid, request for proposals, request for information or request for quotes, inviting bids, quotes or other types of submittals, through a competitive procurement process or another process authorized by law waiving competitive procurement.

“Managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a state contract” means having direct, extensive and substantive responsibilities with respect to the negotiation of the state contract and not peripheral, clerical or ministerial responsibilities.

“Dependent child” means a child residing in an individual’s household who may legally be claimed as a dependent on the federal income tax of such individual.

“Solicit” means (A) requesting that a contribution be made, (B) participating in any fund-raising activities for a candidate committee, exploratory committee, political committee or party committee, including, but not limited to, forwarding tickets to potential contributors, receiving contributions for transmission to any such committee or bundling contributions, (C) serving as chairperson, treasurer or deputy treasurer of any such committee, or (D) establishing a political committee for the sole purpose of soliciting or receiving contributions for any committee. Solicit does not include: (i) making a contribution that is otherwise permitted by Chapter 155 of the Connecticut General Statutes; (ii) informing any person of a position taken by a candidate for public office or a public official, (iii) notifying the person of any activities of, or contact information for, any candidate for public office; or (iv) serving as a member in any party committee or as an officer of such committee that is not otherwise prohibited in this section.

“Subcontractor” means any person, business entity or nonprofit organization that contracts to perform part or all of the obligations of a state contractor’s state contract. Such person, business entity or nonprofit organization shall be deemed to be a subcontractor until December thirty first of the year in which the subcontract terminates. “Subcontractor” does not include (i) a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or (ii) an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person’s capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Principal of a subcontractor” means (i) any individual who is a member of the board of directors of, or has an ownership interest of five per cent or more in, a subcontractor, which is a business entity, except for an individual who is a member of the board of directors of a nonprofit organization, (ii) an individual who is employed by a subcontractor, which is a business entity, as president, treasurer or executive vice president, (iii) an individual who is the chief executive officer of a subcontractor, which is not a business entity, or if a subcontractor has no such officer, then the officer who duly possesses comparable powers and duties, (iv) an officer or an employee of any subcontractor who has managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a subcontract with a state contractor, (v) the spouse or a dependent child who is eighteen years of age or older of an individual described in this subparagraph, or (vi) a political committee established or controlled by an individual described in this subparagraph or the business entity or nonprofit organization that is the subcontractor.

SCHEDULE K

TITLE VI CONTRACTOR ASSURANCES



## TITLE VI CONTRACTOR ASSURANCES

For this document Contractor means Consultant, Consulting Engineer, Second Party, or other entity doing business with the State and Contract shall mean the same as Agreement.

During the performance of this Contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor") agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The Contractor shall comply with the regulations relative to nondiscrimination in federally assisted programs of the United States Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "USDOT"), Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time (hereinafter referred to as the "Regulations"), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. **Nondiscrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the Contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by Subsection 5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the Contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the Contractor of the Contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability.

4. **Information and Reports:** The Contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT) or the Funding Agency (FHWA, FTA and FAA) to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders, and instructions. Where any information required of a Contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the Contractor shall so certify to ConnDOT or the Funding Agency, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this Contract, the ConnDOT shall impose such sanctions as it or the Funding Agency may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- A. Withholding contract payments until the Contractor is in-compliance; and/or
- B. Cancellation, termination, or suspension of the Contract, in whole or in part.

6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The Contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs 1 through 5 in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the ConnDOT or the Funding Agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the ConnDOT to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the Funding Agency, and, in addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.





SCHEDULE L

AGREEMENTS WITH GOALS SPECIAL PROVISIONS DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS  
ENTERPRISES AS SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIAL SUPPLIERS OR  
MANUFACTURERS FOR FEDERAL FUNDED PROJECTS



AGREEMENTS WITH GOALS  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES  
AS SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIAL SUPPLIERS OR MANUFACTURERS  
FOR FEDERAL FUNDED PROJECTS

Revised – October 16, 2000

NOTE: Certain of the requirements and procedures stated in this special provision are applicable prior to the execution of the Contract document.

I. ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS AS USED IN THIS SPECIAL PROVISION

- A. "CDOT" means the Connecticut Department of Transportation.
- B. "DOT" means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration ("FHWA"), the Federal Transit Administration ("FTA"), and the Federal Aviation Administration ("FAA").
- C. "Broker" means a party acting as an agent for others in negotiating contracts, agreements, purchases, sales, etc., in return for a fee or commission.
- D. "Contract," "agreement" or "subcontract" means a legally binding relationship obligating a seller to furnish supplies or services (including, but not limited to, construction and professional services) and the buyer to pay for them. For the purposes of this provision a lease for equipment or products is also considered to be a Contract.
- E. "Contractor," means a consultant, second party or any other entity doing business with CDOT or, as the context may require, with another Contractor.
- F. "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise" ("DBE") means a small business concern:
1. That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more such individuals; and
  2. Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.
- G. "DOT-assisted Contract" means any Contract between a recipient and a Contractor (at any tier) funded in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance, including letters of credit or loan guarantees.
- H. "Good Faith Efforts" means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement. Refer to Appendix A of 49 Code of Federal Regulation ("CFR") Part 26 – "Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts," a copy of which is attached to this provision, for guidance as to what constitutes good faith efforts.

- I. "Small Business Concern" means, with respect to firms seeking to participate as DBEs in DOT-assisted Contracts, a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration ("SBA") regulations implementing it (13 CFR Part 121) that also does not exceed the cap on average annual gross receipts specified in 49 CFR Part 26, Section 26.65(b).
- J. "Socially and Economically Disadvantaged Individuals" means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who is—
  1. Any individual who CDOT finds on a case-by-case basis to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual.
  2. Any individuals in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:
    - i. "Black Americans," which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;
    - ii. "Hispanic Americans," which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;
    - iii. "Native Americans," which includes persons who are American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians;
    - iv. "Asian-Pacific Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas Islands, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kirbati, Juvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;
    - v. "Subcontinent Asian Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;
    - vi. Women;
    - vii. Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

## II. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor, sub-recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this Contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted Contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Contract, which may result in the termination of this Contract or such other remedy, as the DOT deems appropriate.

- B. The Contractor shall cooperate with CDOT and DOT in implementing the requirements concerning DBE utilization on this Contract in accordance with Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26 entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs" ("49 CFR Part 26"), as revised. The Contractor shall also cooperate with CDOT and DOT in reviewing the Contractor's activities relating to this Special Provision. This Special Provision is in addition to all other equal opportunity employment requirements of this Contract.
- C. The Contractor shall designate a liaison officer who will administer the Contractor's DBE program. Upon execution of this Contract, the name of the liaison officer shall be furnished in writing to CDOT's Division of Contract Compliance.
- D. For the purpose of this Special Provision, DBEs to be used to satisfy the DBE goal must be certified by CDOT's Division of Contract Compliance for the type(s) of work they will perform.
- E. If the Contractor allows work designated for DBE participation required under the terms of this Contract and required under III-B to be performed by other than the named DBE organization without concurrence from CDOT's unit administering the Contract, CDOT will not pay the Contractor for the value of the work performed by organizations other than the designated DBE.
- F. At the completion of all Contract work, the Contractor shall submit a final report to CDOT's unit administering the Contract indicating the work done by, and the dollars paid to DBEs. If the Contractor does not achieve the specified Contract goals for DBE participation, the Contractor shall also submit written documentation to the CDOT unit administering the Contract detailing its good faith efforts to satisfy the goal that were made during the performance of the Contract. Documentation is to include but not be limited to the following:
1. A detailed statement of the efforts made to select additional subcontracting opportunities to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal.
  2. A detailed statement, including documentation of the efforts made to contact and solicit bids/proposals with CDOT certified DBEs, including the names, addresses, dates and telephone numbers of each DBE contacted, and a description of the information provided to each DBE regarding the scope of services and anticipated time schedule of work items proposed to be subcontracted and nature of response from firms contacted.
  3. Provide a detailed statement for each DBE that submitted a subcontract proposal, which the Contractor considered not to be acceptable stating the reasons for this conclusion.
  4. Provide documents to support contacts made with CDOT requesting assistance in satisfying the Contract specified goal.
  5. Provide documentation of all other efforts undertaken by the Contractor to meet the defined goal.

- G. Failure of the Contractor at the completion of all Contract work to have at least the specified percentage of this Contract performed by DBEs as required in III-B will result in the reduction in Contract payments to the Contractor by an amount determined by multiplying the total Contract value by the specified percentage required in III-B and subtracting from that result, the dollar payments for the work actually performed by DBEs. However, in instances where the Contractor can adequately document or substantiate its good faith efforts made to meet the specified percentage to the satisfaction of CDOT, no reduction in payments will be imposed.
- H. All records must be retained for a period of three (3) years following acceptance by CDOT of the Contract and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of CDOT and Federal agencies. If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the three (3) year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims, or audits findings involving the records are resolved.
- I. Nothing contained herein, is intended to relieve any Contractor or subcontractor or material supplier or manufacturer from compliance with all applicable Federal and State legislation or provisions concerning equal employment opportunity, affirmative action, nondiscrimination and related subjects during the term of this Contract.

### III. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS:

In order to increase the participation of DBEs, CDOT requires the following:

- A. The Contractor shall assure that certified DBEs will have an opportunity to compete for subcontract work on this Contract, particularly by arranging solicitations and time for the preparation of proposals for services to be provided so as to facilitate the participation of DBEs regardless if a Contract goal is specified or not.
- B. Contract goal for DBE participation equaling 1.5 percent of the total Contract value has been established for this Contract. Compliance with this provision may be fulfilled when a DBE or any combination of DBEs perform work under Contract in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26, Subpart C, Section 26.55, as revised. Only work actually performed by and/or services provided by DBEs which are certified for such work and/or services can be counted toward the DBE goal. Supplies and equipment a DBE purchases or leases from the prime Contractor or its affiliate can not be counted toward the goal.

If the Contractor does not document commitments, by subcontracting and/or procurement of material and/or services that at least equal the goal stipulated in III-B, or document a plan which indicates how the Contractor intends to meet the goal in the future phase(s) of the work, the Contractor must document the good faith efforts that outline the steps it took to meet the goal in accordance with VII.

- C. Prior to execution of the Contract the Contractor shall indicate, in writing on the forms provided by CDOT to the Director of Contract Administration or CDOT's unit administering the Contract, the DBE(s) it will use to achieve the goal indicated in III-B. The submission shall include the name and address of each DBE that will participate in this Contract, a description of the work each will perform and the dollar amount of participation. This information shall be signed by the named DBE and the Contractor. The named DBE shall be from a list of certified DBEs available from CDOT. In addition, the named DBE(s) shall be certified to perform the type of work they will be contracted to do.

- D. The prime Contractor shall provide a fully executed copy of each agreement with each DBE named to achieve the goal indicated in III-B to CDOT's unit administering the Contract.
- E. The Contractor is required, should there be a change in a DBE they submitted in III-C, to submit documentation to CDOT's unit administering the Contract which will substantiate and justify the change, (i.e., documentation to provide a basis for the change for review and approval by CDOT's unit administering the Contract) prior to the implementation of the change. The Contractor must demonstrate that the originally named DBE is unable to perform in conformity to the scope of service or is unwilling to perform, or is in default of its Contract, or is overextended on other jobs. The Contractor's ability to negotiate a more advantageous agreement with another subcontractor is not a valid basis for change. Documentation shall include a letter of release from the originally named DBE indicating the reason(s) for the release.
- F. Contractors subcontracting with DBEs to perform work or services as required by this Special Provision shall not terminate such firms without advising CDOT's unit administering the Contract in writing, and providing adequate documentation to substantiate the reasons for termination if the DBE has not started or completed the work or the services for which it has been contracted to perform.
- G. When a DBE is unable or unwilling to perform or is terminated for just cause the Contractor shall make good faith efforts to find other DBE opportunities to increase DBE participation to the extent necessary to at least satisfy the goal required by III-B.
- H. In instances where an alternate DBE is proposed, a revised submission to CDOT's unit administering the Contract together with the documentation required in III-C, III-D, and III-E, must be made for its review and approval.
- I. Each quarter after execution of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit a report to CDOT's unit administering the Contract indicating the work done by, and the dollars paid to the DBE for the current quarter and to date.

#### IV. MATERIAL SUPPLIERS OR MANUFACTURERS

- A. If the Contractor elects to utilize a DBE supplier or manufacturer to satisfy a portion or all of the specified DBE goal, the Contractor must provide the CDOT with:
1. An executed "Connecticut Department of Transportation DBE Supplier/Manufacturer Affidavit" (sample attached), and
  2. Substantiation of payments made to the supplier or manufacturer for materials used on the project.
- B. Credit for DBE suppliers is limited to 60% of the value of the material to be supplied, provided such material is obtained from a regular DBE dealer. A regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the Contract are bought, kept in stock and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a regular dealer, the firm must engage in, as its principal business, and in its own name, the purchase and sale of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone and petroleum products, need not keep such products in stock if it owns or operates distribution equipment. Brokers and packagers shall not be regarded as material suppliers or manufacturers.



- C. Credit for DBE manufacturers is 100% of the value of the manufactured product. A manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises the materials or supplies obtained by the Department of Transportation or Contractor.

V. NON-MANUFACTURING OR NON-SUPPLIER DBE CREDIT:

- A. Contractors may count towards their DBE goals the following expenditures with DBEs that are not manufacturers or suppliers:
1. Reasonable fees or commissions charged for providing a bona fide service such as professional, technical, consultant or managerial services and assistance in the procurement of essential personnel, facilities, equipment materials or supplies necessary for the performance of the Contract provided that the fee or commission is determined by the CDOT to be reasonable and consistent with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
  2. The fees charged for delivery of materials and supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves) when the hauler, trucker, or delivery service is a DBE but is not also the manufacturer of or a regular dealer in the materials and supplies, provided that the fees are determined by the CDOT to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
  3. The fees or commissions charged for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of the Contract, provided that the fees or commissions are determined by the CDOT to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

VI. BROKERING

- A. Brokering of work by DBEs who have been approved to perform subcontract work with their own workforce and equipment is not allowed, and is a Contract violation.
- B. DBEs involved in the brokering of subcontract work that they were approved to perform may be decertified.
- C. Firms involved in the brokering of work, whether they are DBEs and/or majority firms who engage in willful falsification, distortion or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project shall be referred to the U.S. Department of Transportation's Office of the Inspector General for prosecution under Title 18, U.S. Code, Section 10.20.

## VII. REVIEW OF PRE-AWARD GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

- A. If the Contractor does not document commitments by subcontracting and/or procurement of material and/or services that at least equal the goal stipulated in III-B before execution of the Contract, or document a plan which indicates how the Contractor intends to meet the goal in future phase(s) of the work, the Contractor must document the good faith efforts that outline the specific steps it took to meet the goal. Execution of the Contract will proceed if the Contractor's good faith efforts are deemed satisfactory and approved by CDOT. To obtain such an exception, the Contractor must submit an application to CDOT's Director of Contract Administration or CDOT's unit administering the Contract, which documents the specific good faith efforts that were made to meet the DBE goal. Application forms for Review of Pre-Award Good Faith Efforts are available from CDOT's Division of Contract Administration.

The application must include the following documentation:

1. a statement setting forth in detail which parts, if any, of the Contract were reserved by the Contractor and not available for subcontracting;
  2. a statement setting forth all parts of the Contract that are likely to be sublet;
  3. a statement setting forth in detail the efforts made to select subcontracting work in order to likely achieve the stated goal;
  4. copies of all letters sent to DBEs;
  5. a statement listing the dates and DBEs that were contacted by telephone and the result of each contact;
  6. a statement listing the dates and DBEs that were contacted by means other than telephone and the result of each contact;
  7. copies of letters received from DBEs in which they declined to bid or submit proposals;
  8. a statement setting forth the facts with respect to each DBE bid/proposal received and the reason(s) any such bid/proposal was declined;
  9. a statement setting forth the dates that calls were made to CDOT's Division of Contract Compliance seeking DBE referrals and the result of each such call; and
  10. any information of a similar nature relevant to the application.
- B. All applications shall be submitted to the Director of Contract Administration or CDOT's unit administering the Contract. Upon receipt of the submission of an application for review of pre-award good faith efforts, CDOT's Director of Contract Administration or CDOT's unit administering the Contract shall submit the documentation to the Division of Contract Compliance who will review the documents and determine if the package is complete and accurate and adequately documents the Contractor's good faith efforts. Within fourteen (14) days of receipt of the documentation the Division of Contract Compliance shall notify the Contractor by certified mail of the approval or denial of its good faith efforts.

- C. If the Contractor's application is denied, the Contractor shall have seven (7) days upon receipt of written notification of denial to request administrative reconsideration. The Contractor's request for administrative reconsideration should be sent in writing to: Director of Contract Administration or CDOT's unit administering the Contract, P.O. Box 317546, Newington, CT 06131-7546. The Director of Contract Administration or CDOT's unit administering the Contract will forward the Contractor's reconsideration request to the DBE Screening Committee. The DBE Screening Committee will schedule a meeting within fourteen (14) days from receipt of the Contractor's request for administrative reconsideration and advise the Contractor of the date, time and location of the meeting. At this meeting the Contractor will be provided with the opportunity to present written documentation and/or argument concerning the issue of whether it made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal. Within seven (7) days following the reconsideration meeting, the chairperson of the DBE Screening Committee will send the contractor via certified mail a written decision on its reconsideration request, explaining the basis of finding either for or against the request. The DBE Screening Committee's decision is final. If the reconsideration is denied, the Contractor shall indicate in writing to the Director of Contract Administration or CDOT's unit administering the Contract within fourteen (14) days of receipt of written notification of denial, the DBEs it will use to achieve the goal indicated in III-B.
- D. Approval of pre-execution good faith efforts does not relieve the Contractor from its obligation to make additional good faith efforts to achieve the DBE goal should contracting opportunities arise during actual performance of the Contract work.

## APPENDIX A TO 49 CFR PART 26 -- GUIDANCE CONCERNING GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

- I. When, as a recipient, you establish a Contract goal on a DOT-assisted Contract, a Bidder/Contractor must, in order to be responsible and/or responsive, make good faith efforts to meet the goal. The Bidder/Contractor can meet this requirement in either of two ways. First, the Bidder/Contractor can meet the goal, documenting commitments for participation by DBE firms sufficient for this purpose. Second, even if it doesn't meet the goal, the Bidder/Contractor can document adequate good faith efforts. This means that the Bidder/Contractor must show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not fully successful.
- II. In any situation in which you have established a Contract goal, Part 26 requires you to use the good faith efforts mechanism of this part. As a recipient, it is up to you to make a fair and reasonable judgment whether a Bidder/Contractor that did not meet the goal made adequate good faith efforts. It is important for you to consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts that the Bidder/Contractor has made. The efforts employed by the Bidder/Contractor should be those that one could reasonably expect a Bidder/Contractor to take if the Bidder/Contractor were actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the DBE Contract goal. Mere pro forma efforts are not good faith efforts to meet the DBE Contract requirements. We emphasize, however, that your determination concerning the sufficiency of the firm's good faith efforts is a judgment call: meeting quantitative formulas is not required.
- III. The Department also strongly cautions you against requiring that a Bidder/Contractor meet a Contract goal (i.e., obtain a specified amount of DBE participation) in order to be awarded a Contract, even though the Bidder/Contractor makes an adequate good faith efforts showing. This rule specifically prohibits you from ignoring bona fide good faith efforts.
- IV. The following is a list of types of actions which you should consider as part of the Bidder/Contractor's good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.
  - A. Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the Contract. The Bidder/Contractor must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. The Bidder/Contractor must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - B. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out Contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

- C. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the Contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- D. (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the Bidder/Contractor's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.  
  
(2) A Bidder/Contractor using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as Contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a Bidder/Contractor's failure to meet the Contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime Contractor to perform the work of a Contract with its own organization does not relieve the Bidder/Contractor of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Prime Contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- E. Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The Contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids/proposals in the Contractor's efforts to meet the project goal.
- F. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- G. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- H. Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women Contractors' groups; local, state, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.

- V. In determining whether a Bidder/Contractor has made good faith efforts, you may take into account the performance of other Bidder/Contractors in meeting the Contract. For example, when the apparent successful Bidder/Contractor fails to meet the Contract goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts, the apparent successful Bidder/Contractor could have met the goal. If the apparent successful Bidder/Contractor fails to meet the goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other Bidder/Contractors, you may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful Bidder/Contractor having made good faith efforts.

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
DBE SUPPLIER/MANUFACTURER AFFIDAVIT

This affidavit must be completed by the State Contractor's DBE notarized and attached to the Contractor's request to utilize a DBE supplier or manufacturer as a credit towards its DBE Contract requirements; failure to do so will result in not receiving credit towards the Contract DBE requirement.

State Project No. \_\_\_\_\_

Federal Aid Project No. \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Project \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, acting in behalf of \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of person signing Affidavit) (DBE person, firm, association or organization)  
of which I am the \_\_\_\_\_ certify and affirm that \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title of Person) (DBE person, firm, association or organization)

is a certified Connecticut Department of Transportation DBE. I further certify and affirm that I have read and understand 49 CFR, Sec. 26.55(e)(2), as the same may be revised.

I further certify and affirm that \_\_\_\_\_ will assume the actual a  
(DBE person, firm, association or organization)

contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and/or supplies sought by \_\_\_\_\_  
(State Contractor)

If a manufacturer, I produce goods from raw materials or substantially alter them before resale, or if a supplier, I perform a commercially useful function in the supply process.

I understand that false statements made herein are punishable by Law (Sec. 53a-157), CGS, as revised).

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Organization or Firm)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title of Official making the Affidavit)

Subscribed and sworn to before me, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_.

Notary Public (Commissioner of the Superior Court)

My Commission Expires

CERTIFICATE OF CORPORATION

I, \_\_\_\_\_, certify that I am the \_\_\_\_\_ (Official)  
of the Organization named in the foregoing instrument; that I have been duly authorized to affix the seal of the Organization to such papers as require the seal; that \_\_\_\_\_, who signed said instrument on behalf of the Organization, was then  
\_\_\_\_\_ of said Organization; that said instrument was duly signed for and in behalf of said Organization by  
authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its organizational powers.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Person Certifying) (Date)

SCHEDULE M  
CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING





APPENDIX A, 49 CFR PART 20  
**CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING**  
Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements

(To be submitted with each bid or offer exceeding \$100,000)

The undersigned \_\_\_\_\_ certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:  
[Enter Name]

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for making lobbying contacts to an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form--LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions [as amended by "Government wide Guidance for New Restrictions on Lobbying," 61 Fed. Reg. 1413 (1/19/96). The Standard Form LLL is available at the Office of Budget and Management's website at [http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/grants\\_forms/](http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/grants_forms/). Note: Language in paragraph (2) herein has been modified in accordance with Section 10 of the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 (P.L. 104-65, to be codified at 2 U.S.C. 1601, *et seq.*)]

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31, U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995). Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

[Note: Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 1352(c)(1)-(2)(A), any person who makes a prohibited expenditure or fails to file or amend a required certification or disclosure form shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such expenditure or failure.]

The Contractor, \_\_\_\_\_, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and  
[Enter Name]

accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. A 3801, *et seq.*, apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Contractor's Authorized Official

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title of Contractor's Authorized Official

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Note: For this document Contractor means Consultant, Consulting Engineer, Second Party, or other entity doing business with the State.



OTHER STATE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED









## STATE OF CONNECTICUT GIFT AND CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION CERTIFICATION

*Written or electronic certification to accompany a State contract with a value of \$50,000 or more in a calendar or fiscal year, pursuant to C.G.S. §§ 4-250 and 4-252(c); Governor M. Jodi Rell's Executive Orders No. 1, Para. 8, and No. 7C, Para. 10; and C.G.S. §9-612(g)(2)*

### INSTRUCTIONS:

Complete all sections of the form. Attach additional pages, if necessary, to provide full disclosure about any lawful campaign contributions made to campaigns of candidates for statewide public office or the General Assembly, as described herein. Sign and date the form, under oath, in the presence of a Commissioner of the Superior Court or Notary Public. Submit the completed form to the awarding State agency at the time of initial contract execution and if there is a change in the information contained in the most recently filed certification, such person shall submit an updated certification either (i) not later than thirty (30) days after the effective date of such change or (ii) upon the submittal of any new bid or proposal for a contract, whichever is earlier. Such person shall also submit an accurate, updated certification not later than fourteen days after the twelve-month anniversary of the most recently filed certification or updated certification.

**CHECK ONE:**     Initial Certification     12 Month Anniversary Update (Multi-year contracts only.)  
                    Updated Certification because of change of information contained in the most recently filed certification or twelve-month anniversary update.

### GIFT CERTIFICATION:

As used in this certification, the following terms have the meaning set forth below:

- 1) "Contract" means that contract between the State of Connecticut (and/or one or more of its agencies or instrumentalities) and the Contractor, attached hereto, or as otherwise described by the awarding State agency below;
- 2) If this is an Initial Certification, "Execution Date" means the date the Contract is fully executed by, and becomes effective between, the parties; if this is a twelve-month anniversary update, "Execution Date" means the date this certification is signed by the Contractor;
- 3) "Contractor" means the person, firm or corporation named as the contractor below;
- 4) "Applicable Public Official or State Employee" means any public official or state employee described in C.G.S. §4-252(c)(1)(i) or (ii);
- 5) "Gift" has the same meaning given that term in C.G.S. § 4-250(1);
- 6) "Principals or Key Personnel" means and refers to those principals and key personnel of the Contractor, and its or their agents, as described in C.G.S. §§ 4-250(5) and 4-252(c)(1)(B) and (C).

I, the undersigned, am a Principal or Key Personnel of the person, firm or corporation authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the Contractor. I hereby certify that, no gifts were made by (A) such person, firm, corporation, (B) any principals and key personnel of the person firm or corporation who participate substantially in preparing bids, proposals or negotiating state contracts or (C) any agent of such, firm, corporation, or principals or key personnel who participates substantially in preparing bids, proposals or negotiating state contracts, to (i) any public official or state employee of the state agency or quasi-public agency soliciting bids or proposals for state contracts who participates substantially in the preparation of bid solicitations or request for proposals for state contracts or the negotiation or award of state contracts or (ii) any public official or state employee of any other state agency, who has supervisory or appointing authority over such state agency or quasi-public agency.

I further certify that no Principals or Key Personnel know of any action by the Contractor to circumvent (or which would result in the circumvention of) the above certification regarding Gifts by providing for any other Principals, Key Personnel, officials, or employees of the Contractor, or its or their agents, to make a Gift to any Applicable Public Official or State Employee. I further certify that the Contractor made the bid or proposal for the Contract without fraud or collusion with any person.



**CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION CERTIFICATION:**

I further certify that, on or after December 31, 2006, neither the Contractor nor any of its principals, as defined in C.G.S. § 9-612(g)(1), has made any **campaign contributions** to, or solicited any contributions on behalf of, any exploratory committee, candidate committee, political committee, or party committee established by, or supporting or authorized to support, any candidate for statewide public office, in violation of C.G.S. § 9-612(g)(2)(A). I further certify that **all lawful campaign contributions** that have been made on or after December 31, 2006 by the Contractor or any of its principals, as defined in C.G.S. § 9-612(g)(1), to, or solicited on behalf of, any exploratory committee, candidate committee, political committee, or party committee established by, or supporting or authorized to support any candidates for statewide public office or the General Assembly, are listed below:

**Lawful Campaign Contributions to Candidates for Statewide Public Office:**

<u>Contribution Date</u>	<u>Name of Contributor</u>	<u>Recipient</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>

**Lawful Campaign Contributions to Candidates for the General Assembly:**

<u>Contribution Date</u>	<u>Name of Contributor</u>	<u>Recipient</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Description</u>

Sworn as true to the best of my knowledge and belief, subject to the penalties of false statement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Contractor Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name of Authorized Official

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Official

Subscribed and acknowledged before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Commissioner of the Superior Court (or Notary Public)





**STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
CERTIFICATION OF STATE AGENCY OFFICIAL OR EMPLOYEE  
AUTHORIZED TO EXECUTE CONTRACT**

*Certification to accompany a State contract, having a value of \$50,000 or more, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §§ 4-250 and 4-252(b), and Governor M. Jodi Rell's Executive Order 7C, Paragraph 10*

**INSTRUCTIONS:**

Complete all sections of the form. Sign and date in the presence of a Commissioner of the Superior Court or Notary Public. Submit to the awarding State agency at the time of contract execution.

**CERTIFICATION:**

I, the undersigned State agency official or State employee, certify that (1) I am authorized to execute the attached contract on behalf of the State agency named below, and (2) the selection of the contractor named below was not the result of collusion, the giving of a gift or the promise of a gift, compensation, fraud or inappropriate influence from any person.

Sworn as true to the best of my knowledge and belief, subject to the penalties of false statement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Awarding State Agency

\_\_\_\_\_  
State Agency Official or Employee Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Sworn and subscribed before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Commissioner of the Superior Court  
or Notary Public





## STATE OF CONNECTICUT CONSULTING AGREEMENT AFFIDAVIT

*Affidavit to accompany a bid or proposal for the purchase of goods and services with a value of \$50,000 or more in a calendar or fiscal year, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §§ 4a-81(a) and 4a-81(b). For sole source or no bid contracts the form is submitted at time of contract execution.*

**INSTRUCTIONS:**

**If the bidder or vendor has entered into a consulting agreement, as defined by Connecticut General Statutes § 4a-81(b)(1):** Complete all sections of the form. If the bidder or contractor has entered into more than one such consulting agreement, use a separate form for each agreement. Sign and date the form in the presence of a Commissioner of the Superior Court or Notary Public. **If the bidder or contractor has not entered into a consulting agreement, as defined by Connecticut General Statutes § 4a-81(b)(1):** Complete only the shaded section of the form. Sign and date the form in the presence of a Commissioner of the Superior Court or Notary Public.

Submit completed form to the awarding State agency with bid or proposal. For a sole source award, submit completed form to the awarding State agency at the time of contract execution.

This affidavit must be amended if there is any change in the information contained in the most recently filed affidavit not later than (i) thirty days after the effective date of any such change or (ii) upon the submittal of any new bid or proposal, whichever is earlier.

**AFFIDAVIT:** [Number of Affidavits Sworn and Subscribed On This Day: \_\_\_\_\_]

I, the undersigned, hereby swear that I am a principal or key personnel of the bidder or contractor awarded a contract, as described in Connecticut General Statutes § 4a-81(b), or that I am the individual awarded such a contract who is authorized to execute such contract. I further swear that I have not entered into any consulting agreement in connection with such contract, **except for the agreement listed below:**

\_\_\_\_\_ Name of Firm (if applicable)  
Consultant's Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_ Cost  
Start Date End Date

Description of Services Provided: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Is the consultant a former State employee or former public official?  YES  NO

If YES: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Former State Agency Termination Date of Employment

Sworn as true to the best of my knowledge and belief, subject to the penalties of false statement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name of Bidder or Contractor Signature of Principal or Key Personnel Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name (of above) Awarding State Agency

Sworn and subscribed before me on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Commissioner of the Superior Court  
or Notary Public





**STATE OF CONNECTICUT  
AFFIRMATION OF RECEIPT OF STATE ETHICS LAWS SUMMARY**

*Written or electronic affirmation to accompany a large State construction or procurement contract, having a cost of more than \$500,000, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §§ 1-101mm and 1-101qq*

**INSTRUCTIONS:**

Complete all sections of the form. Submit completed form to the awarding State agency or contractor, as directed below.

**CHECK ONE:**

- I am a person seeking a large State construction or procurement contract. I am submitting this affirmation to the awarding State agency with my bid or proposal. [Check this box if the contract will be awarded through a competitive process.]
- I am a contractor who has been awarded a large State construction or procurement contract. I am submitting this affirmation to the awarding State agency at the time of contract execution. [Check this box if the contract was a sole source award.]
- I am a subcontractor or consultant of a contractor who has been awarded a large State construction or procurement contract. I am submitting this affirmation to the contractor.
- I am a contractor who has already filed an affirmation, but I am updating such affirmation either (i) no later than thirty (30) days after the effective date of any such change or (ii) upon the submittal of any new bid or proposal, whichever is earlier.

**IMPORTANT NOTE:**

Within fifteen (15) days after the request of such agency, institution or quasi-public agency for such affirmation contractors shall submit the affirmations of their subcontractors and consultants to the awarding State agency. Failure to submit such affirmations in a timely manner shall be cause for termination of the large State construction or procurement contract.

**AFFIRMATION:**

I, the undersigned person, contractor, subcontractor, consultant, or the duly authorized representative thereof, affirm (1) receipt of the summary of State ethics laws\* developed by the Office of State Ethics pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes § 1-81b and (2) that key employees of such person, contractor, subcontractor, or consultant have read and understand the summary and agree to comply with its provisions.

\* The summary of State ethics laws is available on the State of Connecticut's Office of State Ethics website.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Firm or Corporation (if applicable)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
City

\_\_\_\_\_  
State

\_\_\_\_\_  
Zip

\_\_\_\_\_  
Awarding State Agency





STATE OF CONNECTICUT

Written or electronic PDF copy of the written certification to accompany a large state contract pursuant to P.A. No. 13-162 (Prohibiting State Contracts With Entities Making Certain Investments In Iran)

Respondent Name: \_\_\_\_\_

INSTRUCTIONS:

- CHECK ONE: [ ] Initial Certification. [ ] Amendment or renewal.

A. Who must complete and submit this form. Effective October 1, 2013, this form must be submitted for any large state contract, as defined in section 4-250 of the Connecticut General Statutes. This form must always be submitted with the bid or proposal, or if there was no bid process, with the resulting contract, regardless of where the principal place of business is located.

Pursuant to P.A. No. 13-162, upon submission of a bid or prior to executing a large state contract, the certification portion of this form must be completed by any corporation, general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, joint venture, nonprofit organization or other business organization whose principal place of business is located outside of the United States. United States subsidiaries of foreign corporations are exempt. For purposes of this form, a "foreign corporation" is one that is organized and incorporated outside the United States of America.

Check applicable box:

- [ ] Respondent's principal place of business is within the United States or Respondent is a United States subsidiary of a foreign corporation. Respondents who check this box are not required to complete the certification portion of this form, but must submit this form with its Invitation to Bid ("ITB"), Request for Proposal ("RFP") or contract package if there was no bid process. [ ] Respondent's principal place of business is outside the United States and it is not a United States subsidiary of a foreign corporation. CERTIFICATION required. Please complete the certification portion of this form and submit it with the ITB or RFP response or contract package if there was no bid process.

B. Additional definitions.

- 1) "Large state contract" has the same meaning as defined in section 4-250 of the Connecticut General Statutes; 2) "Respondent" means the person whose name is set forth at the beginning of this form; and 3) "State agency" and "quasi-public agency" have the same meanings as provided in section 1-79 of the Connecticut General Statutes.

C. Certification requirements.

No state agency or quasi-public agency shall enter into any large state contract, or amend or renew any such contract with any Respondent whose principal place of business is located outside the United States and is not a United States subsidiary of a foreign corporation unless the Respondent has submitted this certification.

Complete all sections of this certification and sign and date it, under oath, in the presence of a Commissioner of the Superior Court, a Notary Public or a person authorized to take an oath in another state.

CERTIFICATION:

I, the undersigned, am the official authorized to execute contracts on behalf of the Respondent. I certify that:

- [ ] Respondent has made no direct investments of twenty million dollars or more in the energy sector of Iran on or after October 1, 2013, as described in Section 202 of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability and Divestment Act of 2010. [ ] Respondent has either made direct investments of twenty million dollars or more in the energy sector of Iran on or after October 1, 2013, as described in Section 202 of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability and Divestment Act of 2010, or Respondent made such an investment prior to October 1, 2013 and has now increased or renewed such an investment on or after said date, or both.

Sworn as true to the best of my knowledge and belief, subject to the penalties of false statement.

Printed Respondent Name

Printed Name of Authorized Official

Signature of Authorized Official

Subscribed and acknowledged before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

Commissioner of the Superior Court (or Notary Public)





# **Guide to the Code of Ethics For Current or Potential State Contractors**



**2010**

## Guide for Current or Potential State Contractors

### INTRODUCTION

The Connecticut Office of State Ethics (OSE) is an independent regulatory agency for the state of Connecticut, charged with administering and enforcing the Connecticut Codes of Ethics, located in the Connecticut General Statutes, Chapter 10.

The Ethics Codes under the OSE's jurisdiction are comprised of:

- The Code of Ethics for Public Officials (Part I);
- The Code of Ethics for Lobbyists (Part II); and
- Limited jurisdiction over Ethical Considerations Concerning Bidding and State Contracts (Part IV).

This guide provides general information only. The descriptions of the law and the OSE in this guide are not intended to be exhaustive. Please review the Advisory Opinions and Declaratory Rulings on our website or contact the Legal Division of the OSE with any questions regarding interpretation of the law.

For more information on the subjects discussed in this guide, call, write or visit:

**Connecticut Office of State Ethics**  
**18-20 Trinity Street**  
**Suite 205**  
**Hartford, CT 06106**

**860/263-2400**  
**[www.ct.gov/ethics](http://www.ct.gov/ethics)**



#### ***Citizen's Ethics Advisory Board:***

**G. Kenneth Bernhard, Chairperson** (through September 2011)  
**Thomas H. Dooley, Vice Chairperson** (through September 2012)  
**Ernest Abate** (through September 2011)  
**Kathleen F. Bornhorst** (through September 2012)  
**Rebecca M. Doty** (through September 2011)  
**General David Gay, (ret.)** (through September 2013)  
**Dennis Riley** (through September 2013)  
**Winthrop Smith, Jr.** (through September 2013)  
**Shawn T. Wooden** (through September 2013)

### CONTENTS

Introduction	2
Office of State Ethics	4
The Big Picture	4
Benefits to State Personnel	
Gifts	5
Necessary Expenses	7
Fees/Honorariums	7
Hiring State Personnel	
Post-state Employment	8
Outside Employment	9
Other Provisions	
Prohibited Activities	10
Affidavits	10
Investment Services	10
Registering as a Lobbyist	10
Contribution Ban for Communicator Lobbyists	10
Sessional Ban for Client Lobbyists	11
Public Act 05-287	11
Executive Orders	11
Additional Information	12

## Guide for Current or Potential State Contractors

---

### THE OFFICE OF STATE ETHICS (OSE)

The Connecticut Office of State Ethics (OSE) was officially created on July 1, 2005, by Public Act 05-183. The governing body of the OSE is the Citizen's Ethics Advisory Board (CEAB), nine members appointed by the Governor and legislative leadership. The CEAB holds monthly meetings that are open to the public and that are often covered by CT-N. A schedule of CEAB meeting dates, times and locations is available on the OSE's Web site, [www.ct.gov/ethics](http://www.ct.gov/ethics).

The OSE is an independent watchdog agency for the state of Connecticut that administers Connecticut General Statutes, Chapter 10, Parts I and II, with limited jurisdiction over Part IV.

Simply put, the OSE educates all those covered by the law (the "regulated community"); provides information to the public; interprets and applies the codes of ethics; and investigates potential violations, and otherwise enforces the codes.

The OSE is made up of the following components:

- Citizen's Ethics Advisory Board
- Executive Director
- Legal Division
- Enforcement Division

### THE BIG PICTURE

All state officials and employees (except judges) are covered by Part I of the Code of Ethics for Public Officials (henceforth, Part I, or the Code). It is important to remember that certain provisions of the Code also apply to public officials and state employees after they leave state service.

As you read through this guide, be aware that these laws were enacted to prevent individuals from using their public position or authority for personal, financial benefit.

**Each state agency also has its own ethics policy, which in many cases may be more restrictive than what follows. Be sure to obtain a copy of the agency's policy before you attempt to provide any benefit to an agency official or employee.**

## Guide for Current or Potential State Contractors

### GIVING BENEFITS TO STATE PERSONNEL



#### Gifts

As a current or potential state contractor, you are presumably doing business with or seeking to do business with a state agency, and are therefore considered to be a **restricted donor**. In general, public officials, state employees and candidates for public office may not accept gifts from restricted donors.

#### Restricted Donors

Restricted donors include:

- Registered lobbyists (a list is available on the OSE's Web site) or a lobbyist's representative;
- Individuals or groups doing business with a state department or agency;
- Individuals or groups seeking to do business with a state department or agency;
- Individuals or groups engaged in activities regulated by a state department or agency; or
- Contractors pre-qualified by the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (Conn. Gen. Stat. § 4a-100).

A **gift** is defined as anything of value that is directly and personally received by a public official or state employee (or sometimes family members of those two categories) *unless* consideration of equal or greater value is provided. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-79 (e).

#### Gift Exceptions

There are, however, certain exceptions to this definition of gift. Not all exceptions are covered below; see Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-79 (e) (1) – (17) for the complete list.

- *Token Items* – Restricted donors such as current or potential state contractors may provide any item of value that is not more than \$10 (such as a pen, mug, or inexpensive baseball cap) to a public official or state employee, provided that the annual aggregate of such items from a single source is \$50 or less. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-79 (e) (16).
- *Food and Beverage* – Restricted donors may also provide less than \$50 worth of food and beverage in a calendar year to a public official or state employee, provided that the restricted donor or his/her representative is in attendance when the food and/or beverage is being consumed. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-79 (e) (9).
- *Training* – Vendors may provide public officials and state employees with training for a product purchased by a state or quasi-public agency provided such training is offered to all customers of that vendor. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-79 (e) (17).

## Guide for Current or Potential State Contractors

- *Gifts to the State* – Restricted donors may provide what are typically referred to as “gifts to the state.” These gifts are goods and services provided to a state agency or quasi-public agency for use on state or quasi-public agency property or that support an event, and which facilitate state or quasi-public action or functions. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-79 (e) (5).
- *Other Exceptions* – There are a total of 17 separate gift exceptions in the Code. Also exempt from the definition of gift are items such as informational materials germane to state action, ceremonial plaques or awards costing less than \$100, or promotional items, rebates or discounts also available to the general public. See Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-79 (e) (1) – (17).

**Note:** The popularly-cited exception for major life events does not apply to those who are regulated by, doing business with or seeking to do business with a state agency. The only restricted donor that can make use of this very narrow exception is a registered lobbyist.

### Gift Provisions

*Example: You are in the process of submitting a contracting bid to a state agency. You provide the agency head with a gift certificate for \$45 to a popular West Hartford eatery for her to use on her own. You have not previously given anything of value to this individual.*

*Even though you are under the permissible \$49.99 food and beverage limit, this gift is not allowed because you or your representative will not be in attendance while the food and beverage is being consumed.*

### Reporting Requirements

Should you or your representative give something of \$10 or more in value to a public official or state employee, you must, within **10 days**, give the gift recipient and the head of that individual’s department or agency a written report stating:

- Name of the donor;
- Description of item(s) given;
- Value of such item(s); and
- Total cumulative value of all items to date given to that recipient during the calendar year.



This helps both you and the state employee keep track of the gift exceptions noted above, so that permissible limits are not exceeded. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-84 (o). A courtesy form is available for this notification on the OSE’s Web site, in the “Forms” section.

## Guide for Current or Potential State Contractors

### Necessary Expenses

You may provide necessary expenses to a public official or state employee *only* if the official or employee, in his/her official capacity, is actively participating in an event by giving a speech or presentation, running a workshop, or having some other active involvement.



Necessary expenses are limited to:

- Travel (coach or economy class);
- Lodging (standard cost of room for the nights before, of, and immediately following the event);
- Meals; and
- Related conference expenses.

Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-79 (9).

Entertainment costs (tickets to sporting events, golf outings, night clubs, etc.) are *not* necessary expenses. Necessary expense payments also *do not* include payment of expenses for family members or other guests.

### Fees/Honorariums

Public officials and state employees may *not* accept fees or honorariums for an article, appearance, speech or participation at an event in their official capacity.



Fees or honorariums for such activities, if offered based solely on expertise and without any regard to official capacity, may be acceptable. Contact the OSE before offering such payment to an official or employee. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-84 (k).

#### Necessary Expenses, Fees and Honorariums

*Example: You invite a state employee to travel to New York City to give a speech to your managers on issues surrounding contracting with a state agency. You provide Amtrak fare for the employee as well as his spouse, who will spend the day in the city. The evening of the speech, you will treat the employee and his spouse with complimentary tickets to a Broadway show in lieu of a speaking fee.*

*You may provide coach class travel expenses only to the state employee who is actively participating in an event. In this case, you may only provide Amtrak fare for the employee giving the speech, not his spouse. Entertainment costs, such as tickets to a show, are not considered necessary expenses and may not be provided. Additionally, state employees may not accept fees or honorariums for a speech given in their official capacity.*



## Guide for Current or Potential State Contractors

### HIRING STATE PERSONNEL

#### Post-state Employment (Revolving Door)

If you are considering hiring a *former* state employee, you should be aware of the Code's post-state employment, or revolving door, provisions.

##### Lifetime Bans

- Former state employees may **never** disclose any confidential information they learned during the course of their state service for anyone's financial gain. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-84a.
- A former state official or employee may **never** represent anyone other than the state regarding a particular matter in which he or she was personally or substantially involved while in state service and in which the state has a substantial interest. This prevents side-switching. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-84b (a).

##### One-year Bans

- If you hire or otherwise engage the services of a former state official or employee, he or she may not represent you before his or her former agency for a period of **one year** after leaving state service. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-84b (b). (See Advisory Opinion 2003-3, which provides a limited exception to this provision if the employee is providing purely technical expertise to help implement a previously-awarded contract. This exception applies to extremely limited circumstances; contact the OSE for guidance.)
- You are prohibited from hiring a former state official or employee for a period of **one year** after he or she leaves state service if that individual was substantially involved in, or supervised, the negotiation or award of a contract (that you or your business was a party to) valued at \$50,000 or more, and the contract was signed within his or her last year of state service. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-84b (f).
- Employees who held certain specifically-designated positions (with significant decision-making or supervisory responsibility) at certain state regulatory agencies are prohibited from seeking or accepting employment with any business subject to regulation by the individual's agency within **one year** of leaving the agency. Likewise, such businesses may not hire those employees. Note that there is an exception for *ex-officio* board or commission members. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-84b (c).

#### Post-state Employment

*Example: You run a hospital regulated by the Office of Health Care Access (OHCA). You would like to offer a job to the former Commissioner of OHCA, who has been out of state service for 5 months.*

*Because the hospital is regulated by a state agency whose Commissioner is specifically designated in 1-84b (c), the former head of such agency would not be permitted to accept employment with you for one full year after leaving state service. See Advisory Opinion 2003-19.*

## Guide for Current or Potential State Contractors

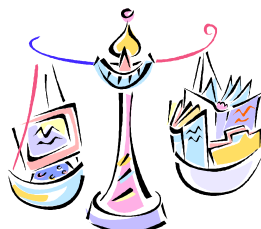
### Outside Employment for Current Public Officials and State Employees

If you are considering hiring a *current* state employee, especially from a state agency with which you do business or by which you are regulated, you should be aware of the following rules regarding the employment of current state employees.

- A current state employee may not accept outside employment that impairs his or her independence of judgment regarding his or her state duties, or that encourages him or her to disclose confidential information learned in his or her state job. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-84 (b).
- A current state employee may not use his or her state position for his or her own financial gain or the gain of his or her family (spouse, child, child's spouse, parent, brother or sister) or an associated business, however inadvertent that use may be. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-84 (c).

#### Other Considerations

Business entities engaged in Indian gaming activities in the state should be aware of specific provisions that apply to present or former Gaming Policy Board or Division of Special Revenue public officials or employees. See Conn. Gen. Stat. §§ 1-84b (d) and (e).



#### **Outside Employment**

*Example: Your small business occasionally receives grants or contracts from Agency X. You know that a particular contract manager with Agency X has the skills you need to help you grow your business. This employee has expressed interest in earning a little extra money for himself, while helping you with your business in the evenings and on weekends.*

*It would constitute an impermissible impairment of judgment for the employee of Agency X, who has contract management responsibilities, to accept outside employment with your business – a business that receives grants or contracts from Agency X.*

## Guide for Current or Potential State Contractors

### OTHER PROVISIONS

#### Prohibited Activities for Consultants or Independent Contractors

If you are hired by the state as a consultant or independent contractor, you are prohibited from the following:

- Using your authority under the contract or any confidential information acquired during the course of the contract for your financial gain or the financial gain of your immediate family;
- Accepting another state contract that would impair your independence of judgment or your performance in your existing state contract; and
- Accepting anything of value based on the understanding that your actions on behalf of the state would be influenced.

Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-86e (1) – (3); see also Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-101nn.

#### Gift and/or Campaign Contribution Certifications

Contractors seeking large state contracts must provide certifications regarding gifts and/or campaign contributions made to certain state employees or public officials in the two-year period prior to the submission of a bid or proposal. Copies of these certifications and other updated information regarding state contractors can be found on the Web sites of the Department of Administrative Services ([www.das.state.ct.us](http://www.das.state.ct.us)) and the Office of Policy and Management ([www.opm.state.ct.us](http://www.opm.state.ct.us)).



#### Investment Services and the Office of the Treasurer

If you or your business provides investment services, as defined in the Code, and you make a political contribution to the State Treasurer's campaign, you may be prohibited from contracting with the Office of the Treasurer. See Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-84 (n).

#### Registering as a Lobbyist

If you or your business spends or receives over \$2,000 in a calendar year for activities that constitute lobbying under Part II of the Code of Ethics (whether to affect legislation or the actions of an administrative state agency), you/your business may have to register as a lobbyist with the Office of State Ethics. Lobbyist registration information is available at [www.ct.gov/ethics](http://www.ct.gov/ethics).



#### Contribution Ban for Communicator Lobbyists (Conn. Gen. Stat. § 9-610 (g) and (h).)

Registered communicator lobbyists, their affiliated political action committees (PACs), as well as members of their immediate families are banned from soliciting or donating political campaign contributions. Please contact the State Elections Enforcement Commission at 860-256-2940 for more information.

## Guide for Current or Potential State Contractors

---

### **Sessional Contribution Ban for Client Lobbyists** (Conn. Gen. Stat. § 9-610 (e).)

Registered lobbyists and their affiliated political action committees (PACs) are banned from soliciting or donating political campaign contributions. Specifically, there is a temporary ban while the General Assembly is in session that applies to all registered client lobbyists and their affiliated PACs. Please contact the State Elections Enforcement Commission at 860-256-2940 for more information.

### **Public Act 05-287**

Public Act 05-287 prohibits anyone who is a party (or seeking to become a party) to a large state construction, procurement, or consultant services contract over \$500,000 from:

- Soliciting information from a public official or state employee that is not available to other bidders for that contract, with the intent to obtain a competitive advantage;
- Intentionally or recklessly charging a state agency for work not performed or goods or services not provided;
- Falsifying invoices or bills; or
- Intentionally violating or circumventing state competitive bidding and ethics laws.

This Act also requires any prospective state contractor to affirm in writing that he or she has received a summary of the state's ethics laws and that his or her key employees have read and understood the summary and agree to comply with the applicable provisions. Conn. Gen. Stat. § 1-101qq.

An affirmation form is available through the Connecticut Office of Policy and Management.

### **Executive Orders**

#### Executive Order 3

Under this Order, the Department of Administrative Services established and maintains on its Web site the State Contracting Portal for purposes of posting all contracting opportunities with state agencies and providing information on contracting processes and procedures.

#### Executive Order 7C

This Order covers the State Contracting Standards Board, established to conduct a comprehensive review of existing procurement and contracting laws and prepare a uniform code to govern all aspects of procurement and contracting.

The full text of these Executive Orders can be found on the Governor's Web site, [www.ct.gov/governorrell/site/default.asp](http://www.ct.gov/governorrell/site/default.asp).

## Guide for Current or Potential State Contractors

---

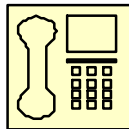
### FOR MORE INFORMATION

This guide provides general information only. The descriptions of the law and the OSE in this guide are not intended to be exhaustive. For more information regarding the Code of Ethics as it pertains to current or potential state contractors, please contact the Legal Division of the Office of State Ethics, Monday – Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

**Office of State Ethics**  
**18-20 Trinity Street**  
**Hartford, CT 06106-1660**



**T: 860/263-2400**  
**F: 860/263-2402**  
**[www.ct.gov/ethics](http://www.ct.gov/ethics)**



### Specific Contacts:

Questions or advice regarding the Ethics Codes: [Ethics.Code@ct.gov](mailto:Ethics.Code@ct.gov)

Lobbyist filing/reporting questions: [lobbyist.OSE@ct.gov](mailto:lobbyist.OSE@ct.gov)

Public official filing/reporting questions: [SFLOSE@ct.gov](mailto:SFLOSE@ct.gov)

Enforcement questions: [Ethics.Enforcement@ct.gov](mailto:Ethics.Enforcement@ct.gov)

All other inquiries: [ose@ct.gov](mailto:ose@ct.gov)



You may not amend or alter this form in any way whatsoever  
**NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT**  
Connecticut Department of Transportation

This entire document shall be completed, notarized and attached to your Bid Proposal. **FAILURE** to return this Affidavit with your bid proposal will result in the rejection of your bid as nonresponsive. If the subject bid is being submitted by a joint venture, a separate noncollusion affidavit must be submitted by each of the Joint Venturers.

State Project No.(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
F.A.P. No(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
Town(s) of: \_\_\_\_\_  
Summary Description of Project: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned, being duly sworn, states that (a) he/she is authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of the bidder, and (b) the bidder has not directly or indirectly entered into any agreements, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the subject bid. I understand that false statements made herein may be subject to criminal prosecution.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Bidder (i.e. Person or Organization)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title of Official

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed/Printed Name of Official

Subscribed and sworn to before me, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public/Commissioner of the Superior Court

My Commission Expires \_\_\_\_\_